

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Asset Entities Inc.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

7372

(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

88-1293236

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201
(214) 459-3117

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Matthew Krueger, Chief Financial Officer

100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201
(262) 527-0966

(Names, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Louis A. Bevilacqua, Esq.
Bevilacqua PLLC
1050 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20036
(202) 869-0888

Cavas Pavri, Esq.
ArentFox Schiff LLP
1717 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20006
Telephone: (202) 724-6847
Fax: (202) 778-6460

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for comply with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of Securities Act.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to such Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS DATED SEPTEMBER 2, 2022



Asset Entities Inc.
Shares of Class B Common Stock

This is an initial public offering of our shares of Class B Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, or the Class B Common Stock. We are offering _____ of our shares of Class B Common Stock. It is currently estimated that the initial public offering price will be between \$ _____ and \$ _____.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our shares. We are in the process of applying to list our shares of Class B Common Stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market LLC, or Nasdaq, under the symbol "ASST". Nasdaq might not approve such application, and if our application is not approved, this offering cannot be completed.

We have two classes of authorized common stock, Class A Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, or the Class A Common Stock, and Class B Common Stock. The rights of the holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock are identical, except with respect to voting and conversion. Each share of Class A Common Stock is entitled to ten votes per share and is convertible into one share of Class B Common Stock. Each share of Class B Common Stock is entitled to one vote per share. As of the date of this prospectus, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, the holder of our outstanding Class A Common Stock, held approximately 98.6% of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock and is therefore our controlling shareholder.

Following this offering, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, and its officers and managers, all of whom are also some of our officers and directors, will retain controlling voting power in the Company based on having approximately []% of all voting rights. As a result, we will be a "controlled company" under Nasdaq's rules, although we do not intend to avail ourselves of the corporate governance exemptions afforded to a "controlled company" under the rules of Nasdaq. See "*Risk Factors—Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock—As a 'controlled company' under the rules of Nasdaq, we may choose to exempt our company from certain corporate governance requirements that could have an adverse effect on our public stockholders.*" for more information.

We are an "emerging growth company", as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, under applicable U.S. federal securities laws, and are eligible for reduced public company reporting requirements. See "*Risk Factors—Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock—We will be subject to ongoing public reporting requirements that are less rigorous than Exchange Act rules for companies that are not emerging growth companies and our stockholders could receive less information than they might expect to receive from more mature public companies.*" for more information.

Investing in our securities is highly speculative and involves a high degree of risk. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 9 for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our securities.

Neither the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state or provincial securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	<u>Per Share</u>	<u>Total</u>
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions ⁽¹⁾	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$

(1) We have agreed to reimburse Boustead Securities, LLC, as representative of the underwriters, or the representative, for certain expenses, and will receive compensation in addition to underwriting discounts and commissions. See “Underwriting” for additional disclosure regarding underwriters’ compensation and offering expenses.

This offering is being conducted on a firm commitment basis. The underwriters are obligated to take and purchase all of the shares of Class B Common Stock offered under this prospectus if any such shares are taken.

We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 45 days from the date of this prospectus to purchase up to 15% of the total number of our shares to be offered by us pursuant to this offering (excluding shares subject to this option), solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discount. If the underwriters exercise the option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions payable will be \$ based on the initial public offering price of \$ per share, and the total gross proceeds to us, before underwriting discounts and commission expenses, will be \$. Net proceeds will be delivered to us on the closing date.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of Class B Common Stock to purchasers in the offering on or about.

Boustead Securities, LLC

The date of this prospectus is .

ASSET ENTITIES

CRYPTOWORLD

real estate
community & education

360 DDM

SN
SPECIAL INVESTMENT VENTURES

assetentities
cloud
where your creativity thrives

EST. 2007
AE

past performance is not indicative of future results. Investments may be speculative, illiquid, and there is a risk of principal loss. There is no guarantee that any specific outcome will be achieved.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	9
Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	25
Use of Proceeds	26
Dividend Policy	27
Capitalization	28
Dilution	29
Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	30
Corporate History and Structure	37
Business	39
Management	49
Executive Compensation	55
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	61
Principal Shareholders	62
Description of Securities	64
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	67
Material U.S. Federal Tax Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders of Our Common Stock	68
Underwriting	71
Legal Matters	74
Experts	74
Where You Can Find More Information	74
Financial Statements	F-1

Please read this prospectus carefully. It describes our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, among other things. We are responsible for the information contained in this prospectus and in any free-writing prospectus we have authorized. Neither we nor the underwriter have authorized anyone to provide you with different information, and neither we nor the underwriter take responsibility for any other information others may give you. Neither we nor the underwriter are making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of shares of our Class B Common Stock. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than its date.

TRADEMARKS, TRADE NAMES AND SERVICE MARKS

We use various trademarks, trade names and service marks in our business, including “AE 360 DDM”, “Asset Entities Where Assets Are Created” and associated marks. For convenience, we may not include the SM, ® or ™ symbols, but such omission is not meant to indicate that we would not protect our intellectual property rights to the fullest extent allowed by law. Any other trademarks, trade names or service marks referred to in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

We are responsible for the information contained in this prospectus. This prospectus includes industry data and forecasts that we obtained from industry publications and surveys as well as public filings and internal company sources. Industry publications, surveys and forecasts generally state that the information contained therein has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable. Statements as to our ranking, market position and market estimates are based on third-party forecasts, management’s estimates and assumptions about our markets and our internal research. We have not independently verified such third-party information, nor have we ascertained the underlying economic assumptions relied upon in those sources. While we believe that all such information contained in this prospectus is accurate and complete, nonetheless such data involve uncertainties and risks, including risks from errors, and is subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under “*Risk Factors*” and “*Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements*.”

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding whether to invest in our Class B Common Stock. You should carefully read the entire prospectus, including the risks associated with an investment in our company discussed in the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus, before making an investment decision. Some of the statements in this prospectus are forward-looking statements. See the section titled “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”

In this prospectus, unless the context indicates otherwise, “we,” “us,” “our,” “Asset Entities,” “the Company,” “our company” and similar references refer to the operations of Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation.

OUR COMPANY

Overview

Asset Entities is a technology company providing social media marketing and content delivery services across Discord, TikTok, and other social media platforms. We also design, develop and manage servers for communities on Discord. Based on the rapid growth of our Discord servers and social media following, we have developed three categories of services: (1) our Discord investment education and entertainment services, (2) social media and marketing services, and (3) our AE.360.DDM services. All of our services are based on our effective use of Discord as well as other social media including TikTok, Twitter, Instagram, and YouTube.

Our Discord investment education and entertainment service is designed primarily by and for enthusiastic Generation Z, or Gen Z, retail investors, creators and influencers. Gen Z is commonly considered to be people born between 1997 and 2012. Our investment education and entertainment service focuses on stock, real estate, cryptocurrency, and nonfungible tokens, or NFTs, community learning programs designed for the next generation. While we believe that Gen Z will continue to be our primary market, our recently-expanded Discord server offering also features education and entertainment content covering real estate investments, which is expected to appeal strongly to older generations as well. Our current combined server user membership is approximately 270,000 as of June 2022. During the quarter ended June 30, 2022, we received revenue from 723 paying subscribers. We define “members” as all Discord users who join any of our Discord servers, regardless of whether they subscribe to our premium content, and “paying subscribers” as members who pay a fee to subscribe to our premium Discord content.

Our social media and marketing services utilize our management’s social influencer backgrounds by offering social media and marketing campaign services to business clients. Our team of social influencer independent contractors, which we call our “SiN” or “Social Influencer Network”, can perform social media and marketing campaign services to expand our clients’ Discord server bases and drive traffic to their businesses, as well as increase membership in our own servers.

Our “AE.360.DDM, Design Develop Manage” service, or “AE.360.DDM”, is a suite of services to individuals and companies seeking to create a server on Discord. We believe we are the first company to provide “Design, Develop and Manage,” or DDM, services for any individual, company, or organization that wishes to join Discord and create their own community. With our AE.360.DDM rollout, we are uniquely positioned to offer DDM services in the growing market for Discord servers.

We believe that we are a leading provider of all of these services, and that demand for all of our services will continue to grow. We expect to experience rapid revenue growth from our services. We believe that we have built a scalable and sustainable business model and that our competitive strengths, some of which are discussed below, position us favorably in each aspect of our business.

Our Historical Performance

The Company’s independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt as to the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. We had minimal cash as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, a net loss for the six months ended June 30, 2022, minimal net income for the six months ended June 30, 2021, and minimal net income for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, we had approximately \$115,000 and \$34,000 cash, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2022, our net loss was approximately \$329,000, and for the six months ended June 30, 2021, our net income was approximately \$22,000, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, our net income was approximately \$15,000 and \$3,000, respectively. The Company expects to fund its operations for the next 12 months through equity financing arrangements and sales of its services. However, the Company may not be able to raise adequate funds for capital expenditures, working capital and other cash requirements from capital markets on acceptable terms, or at all. Advances from an officer or stockholder may likewise be unavailable. The Company’s failure to raise capital as and when needed and generate significantly higher revenues than operating expenses to achieve profitability would impact its going concern status and would have a negative impact on its financial condition and its ability to pursue its business strategy and continue as a going concern. For further discussion, see “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Liquidity and Capital Resources – Going Concern*”.

Industry Overview

The social influencer and online media presence on various platforms are expanding and evolving. More than any previous generation, Generation Z is immersed in social media platforms like TikTok, Twitter, and Meta Platforms' Facebook and Instagram. This trend has generated opportunities for young adults to become social influencers and to gain financial success. Many kids now want to be "tiktokers", "instagrammers", and social media influencers. In addition to these platforms, the Reddit-based campaigns behind the GameStop, AMC and Koss meme stock phenomena of 2021 demonstrated the power of social media to generate and destroy financial wealth relatively quickly. We believe that these developments are together giving way to a new type of social media community. Social media was once occupied by influencers who were showing off their latest snacks, clothes, makeup brands, and other products and services, but now, a new breed of influencers focus on other subjects that are gaining mass interest, especially with Generation Z, including personal finance and investing.

With the rise of free, fast trading online and by phone, demand has surged for information about investing and markets, creating opportunities for a new generation of financial influencers who are rushing to fill the gap in traditional education. While banks and mutual fund companies offer financial information to their members, they tend to reserve that information for higher-net-worth individuals, and generally do not convey it in a particularly entertaining manner, or may not allow most Generation Z consumers to access it. With a massive, younger, financially uneducated market desperate for financial education and entertainment, a deluge of new companies and their influencer leaders are fighting to be the first place to turn to chat about stocks, budgets or finances.

More broadly, this trend towards relying on social media and influencers means that skilled social media marketers and influencers can parlay their brands into multiple streams of revenue including subscription-only content, promotional campaign contracts for business clients, and related consulting services. As argued by a guest contributor's article on Nasdaq.com ("How Gen Z Influencers Can Transform the Nature of Investing," June 2, 2021), Generation Z is asserting more influence over the social media influencer market, which has already surpassed \$13 billion in market size worldwide according to a research report published by Statista ("Influencer Marketing Worldwide - Statistics & Facts," September 27, 2021), and shows no signs of abating. Internet users look to niche influencers they trust as their go-to source for new information and product recommendations, and 74% of consumers say they would spend up to \$629 on a product recommended by an influencer. With such authority over the way consumers spend their money on commercial goods, Gen Z influencers are bound to sway their followers' interests in the area of financial education.

At the same time, Discord, a relatively new social media app, has emerged and demonstrated unique appeal to younger people. As of February 2022, the platform has more than 150 million active users each month — up from 56 million in 2019 — with nearly 80% logging in from outside North America. Discord is split into servers — essentially chat rooms similar to the workplace tool Slack — which facilitate casual, free-flowing conversations about shared interests, such as gaming, music, art, school, memes, and financial education. Some servers are large and open to the public; others are private and invitation-only. Another feature that significantly differentiates Discord from the established social media platforms like Facebook is that the service does not have advertisements. It makes money through premium subscriptions that gives users access to features like custom emoji for \$5 or \$10 per month. Discord also began experimenting in December 2021 with allowing some users to charge for access to their server, up to \$100 a month, of which Discord takes 10%.

Based on the above, social influencers can generate revenues from Discord user subscriptions by drawing users in with their investment education and entertainment content. Expert influencers on Discord and other social media can simultaneously use their social media expertise and brands to generate social media marketing campaigns for business clients looking to attract more Generation Z consumers. Services, such as "AE.360.DDM, Design Develop Manage", covering all aspects of the design and implementation of the Discord servers themselves can attract subscribers and, therefore, create a new source of revenue. We believe that we are a leading provider of all of these services, and that demand for all of our services will continue to grow.

Our Services

We offer three types of services that utilize Discord and other social media to younger generations and other social media users.

Discord Communities. Our investment education and entertainment service aims to serve as an education and entertainment platform for investments in a way that is accessible to Generation Z and other social media users. As one of the largest community-based education and entertainment platforms on Discord, with four separate servers with a combined user membership of approximately 270,000 as of June 2022, we provide financial literacy education and entertainment on trading and investment. Our largest Discord server focuses on stock investing education and entertainment, and we have smaller but growing real estate, cryptocurrency and NFT education and entertainment Discord servers. On our Discord servers, members can view our investment education and entertainment materials. Specifically, all members may watch nonpremium video education content, watch live day trading sessions during market hours, and participate in live chat sessions with other members. For monthly fees, paying subscribers to our Discord servers can get access to live trading diaries, premium prerecorded investing and trading education video content, and paying subscriber-only private group discussion channels relating to the general investment and trading education content on the Company's Discord servers. We upload and manage all content on our Discord servers. There are no formal requirements for our investment education and entertainment materials; however, we are selective with the content that we post on our servers.

Social Media and Marketing. We offer white-label marketing, content creation, content management, TikTok promotions, and TikTok consulting to clients in any industry or market. Through social media, we have conducted marketing and other social media campaigns on behalf of clients in investing, gaming, recreation, cryptocurrency assets, NFTs, and other areas through our growing team of social media influencers, which we call our Social Influencer Network, or “SiN”. We utilize our “SiN” in part to increase social media reach for our clients’ Discord servers or to drive traffic to their businesses.

AE.360.DDM, Design Develop Manage. AE.360.DDM is a suite of services for individuals and companies seeking to create their own server on Discord. We believe that we are the first company to provide a full range of DDM services for any individual, company, or organization that wishes to join Discord. Since November 2021, we have begun working with various communities on how to better manage their presence on Discord and have designed servers for businesses and celebrities. On Discord servers managed by our company on behalf of clients, clients generally provide and own their servers’ content and control all rights to their servers, while we provide management or other contracted services. If we are managing the Discord server under the AE.360.DDM service, we may upload content for the server owner. The server owner may always upload content. Other server users may also upload content, but the server owner’s moderators may remove it.

Our Market Opportunity and Customers

We market our services primarily to “Generation Z” users and businesses seeking to market their services to these users. As the first generation to have grown up with access to the Internet and portable digital technology from a young age, members of Generation Z have been dubbed “digital natives”. Around the world, it has been reported that members of Generation Z are spending more time on electronic devices and less time reading books than before, with implications for their attention span and vocabulary, as well as their future in the modern economy. As discussed above, Gen Z users are often bereft of the financial literacy needed to invest, in spite of growing demand for financial services, especially in an era of meme stocks and stock trading apps like Webull, Robinhood, and E*Trade. With our emphasis on video, chat, and other social media education, entertainment and marketing, and deep knowledge of Discord server design and trending investment topics, we have positioned ourselves to attract younger investors and businesses seeking to market to them.

We are also now targeting millennials, Generation X, and older generations. Our most prominent example of this effort is our real estate Discord server, registered under the Discord domain name “REALTY”, which we launched in May 2022. We expect to attract more diverse subscribers interested in learning about real estate alternatives to traditional finance. Likewise, we plan to launch a new server devoted to metaverse content, which we expect to be of significant interest to millennials, later in 2022.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe our key competitive strengths include the following:

- **Superior Social Influencer Team.** We believe that our greatest competitive strength is our people. Our blend of young, dynamic, entrepreneurial executive social influencers are part of Generation Z and understand their needs and interests. Moreover, our executive team includes professionals with two or more decades of accounting, legal and management experience including our Executive Chairman, who has practiced law for over 25 years, our Chief Financial Officer, a Certified Public Accountant, or CPA, with over ten years of experience in finance and accounting, and our Chief Experience Officer, who has been in the technology and marketing management field for over two decades. We believe that we have a unique combination of knowledge, global experience and business acumen to sustain long-term growth.
- **First-Mover Advantage.** We believe that our AE.360.DDM service is a first-of-its-kind business developed by our company to design, develop, and manage Discord servers for customers wanting to create their own Discord communities for their business. With our superior understanding of the Discord platform, we can provide the technology and speed to market which customers require to set up successful Discord servers.
- **Best-in-Class Investment Education, Entertainment and Technology.** Our insights into investment education and entertainment methods and subjects for Gen Z and other types of interested customers; experience creating communities for Gen Z and social media consumers; and our growing social influencer network, or “SiN”, and related content publishing network, are some of the hallmarks of our business.
- **Service Synergy.** Each of our operating business categories has the ability to be a standalone business, but all are housed within our single Asset Entities enterprise. With each deployment of additional services, we have historically experienced organic growth in our other businesses.

Our Growth Strategies

The key elements of our strategy to expand our business include the following:

- **Expand Our Social Influencer Network.** Our growth has been grounded on our team of social influencers. In order to generate even greater momentum for the growth of our services, we will continue to expand our “SiN” social influencer network. We plan to bring top current and former athletes, celebrities, and rising and high-profile social influencers into our SiN network to promote our established and newer Discord servers. We have also begun utilizing our SiN network to accelerate the growth of our social media and marketing service.

- **Leverage Discord Server Community Outreach.** We will continue to seek accelerated growth in Discord server paying subscriber revenues from strategic pricing of varying levels of access to our Discord communities. Moreover, we will leverage our Discord servers to help increase our social media reach and cross-market to our other services.
- **Market and Leverage Synergies from the AE.360.DDM Service.** We will use SEO and Google Analytics advertising campaigns to accelerate customer acquisition for our AE.360.DDM service. We will further use this service to create synergies and income-producing revenue streams that complement our other business categories.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

Upon the completion of this offering, we will qualify as an “emerging growth company” under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. As a result, we will be permitted to, and intend to, rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements. For so long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to:

- have an auditor report on our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (i.e., an auditor discussion and analysis);
- submit certain executive compensation matters to shareholder advisory votes, such as “say-on-pay” and “say-on-frequency;” and
- disclose certain executive compensation related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the chief executive officer’s compensation to median employee compensation.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period. Our financial statements may therefore not be comparable to those of companies that comply with such new or revised accounting standards.

We will remain an emerging growth company for up to five years, or until the earliest of (i) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our total annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion, (ii) the date that we become a “large accelerated filer” as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our Class B Common Stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three year period.

Dual Class Structure

Under our articles of incorporation, we are authorized to issue two classes of common stock, Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, and any number of classes of Preferred Stock. Class A Common Stock is entitled to ten votes per share on proposals requiring or requesting shareholder approval, and Class B Common Stock is entitled to one vote on any such matter. A share of Class A Common Stock may be voluntarily converted into a share of Class B Common Stock. A transfer of a share of Class A Common Stock will result in its automatic conversion into a share of Class B Common Stock upon such transfer, subject to certain exceptions, including that the transfer of a share of Class A Common Stock to another holder of Class A Common Stock will not result in such automatic conversion. Class B Common Stock is not convertible. Other than as to voting and conversion rights, the Company’s Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock have the same rights and preferences and rank equally, share ratably and are identical in all respects as to all matters.

In this offering, we are offering shares of Class B Common Stock. Asset Entities Holdings, LLC owns 8,985,276 shares of our outstanding Class A Common Stock, which amounts to 89,852,760 votes. The shares of Class A Common Stock held by Asset Entities Holdings, LLC are controlled by its officers and board of managers, all of whom are also some of our officers and directors. Prior to the commencement of this offering, there are expected to be 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding representing voting power of 89,852,760 votes, 1,264,724 shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding representing voting power of 1,264,724 votes, and no shares of Preferred Stock outstanding. As a result, out of a total of 10,250,000 shares of outstanding common stock representing total voting power of 91,117,484 votes, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC controls approximately 98.6% of the voting power before this offering. Following this offering, taking into consideration the shares of Class B Common Stock expected to be offered hereby, even if 100% of such shares are sold, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, and its officers and managers, all of whom are also some of our officers and directors, will retain controlling voting power in the Company based on having approximately []% of all voting rights. This concentrated control may limit or preclude the ability of others to influence corporate matters including significant business decisions for the foreseeable future.

Corporate History

We began our operations as a general partnership on August 1, 2020, prior to forming Asset Entities Limited Liability Company, a California limited liability company, on October 20, 2020. On March 28, 2022, we merged with Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation incorporated on March 9, 2022. Our principal executive offices are located at 100 Crescent Court, 7th Floor, Dallas, TX 75201, and our telephone number is (214) 459-3117. We maintain a website at <https://www.assetentities.com/>. Information available on our website is not incorporated by reference in and is not deemed a part of this prospectus.

THE OFFERING

Shares being offered:	shares of Class B Common Stock (or shares if the underwriters exercise the over-allotment option in full).
Offering price:	We currently estimate that the initial public offering price will be between \$ and \$ per share.
Shares outstanding after the offering:	8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock and shares of Class B Common Stock (or shares if the underwriters exercise the over-allotment option in full).
Over-allotment option:	We have granted to the underwriters a 45-day option to purchase from us up to an additional 15% of the shares sold in the offering (additional shares) at the initial public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions.
Representative's warrants:	We have agreed to issue to the representative warrants to purchase a number of shares of Class B Common Stock equal in the aggregate to 7% of the total number of shares issued in this offering. The representative's warrants will be exercisable at a per share exercise price equal to 125% of the public offering price per share of Class B Common Stock sold in this offering. The representative's warrants will be exercisable at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, during the five-year period commencing on the commencement date of sales in this offering. The registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part also registers the shares of Class B Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the representative's warrants. See "Underwriting" for more information.
Use of proceeds:	We expect to receive net proceeds of approximately \$ from this offering (or approximately \$ if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full), assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share (which is the midpoint of the estimated range of the initial public offering price shown on the cover page of this prospectus), and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We plan to use the net proceeds of this offering for: (1) investment in corporate infrastructure; (2) marketing and promotion of Discord communities, social campaigns, and AE.360.DDM services; (3) expansion of SiN, our social influencer network; (4) increasing staff and company personnel; and (5) general working capital, operating, and other corporate expenses. See "Use of Proceeds" for more information on the use of proceeds.
Risk factors:	Investing in our Class B Common Stock involves a high degree of risk. As an investor, you should be able to bear a complete loss of your investment. You should carefully consider the information set forth in the "Risk Factors" section beginning on page 9 before deciding to invest in our Class B Common Stock.
Lock-up	<p>We, all of our directors and officers and all of our shareholders have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to sell, transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock for varying periods from the date on which the trading of our common stock commences. See "Underwriting—Company Lock-Up". Our officers, directors and holders of 87.7% of our outstanding common stock have agreed to be locked up for a period of 12 months from the date on which the trading of our Class B Common Stock commences. Holders of 7.5% of our outstanding common stock have agreed to be locked up for a period of nine months from the date on which the trading of our Class B Common Stock commences. A holder of 2.4% of our outstanding common stock prior to this offering has agreed to be locked up for a period of six months from the date on which the trading of our Class B Common Stock commences with respect to 1.4% of the common stock held by such holder, subject to certain exceptions, with the remaining 1.0% held by such holder not being subject to any contractual lock-up.</p> <p> Holders of the remaining 2.4% of our outstanding common stock prior to this offering have agreed to be locked up until 365 days after the date on which the trading of our common stock commences, subject to certain exceptions. See "Shares Eligible For Future Sale – Lock-Up Agreements".</p>
Proposed trading market and symbol	We have applied to list our Class B Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "ASST". We believe that upon the completion of this offering, we will meet the standards for listing on Nasdaq. The closing of this offering is contingent upon the successful listing of our Class B Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market.
The number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately following this offering is based on 8,985,276 shares of our Class A Common Stock and 1,264,724 shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding as of the date of this prospectus and excludes:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 2,750,000 shares of Class B Common Stock that are reserved for issuance under the Asset Entities Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2022 Plan;• 17,500 shares of Class B Common Stock issuable upon exercise of placement agent's warrants; and• [] shares of Class B Common Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants to be issued to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus reflects and assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option.

SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following tables summarize certain financial data regarding our business and should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes contained elsewhere in this prospectus and the information under “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.*”

Our summary financial data as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 are derived from our reviewed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our summary financial data as of and for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 are derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. All financial statements included in this prospectus are prepared and presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP. The summary financial information is only a summary and should be read in conjunction with the historical financial statements and related notes contained elsewhere herein. The financial statements contained elsewhere fully represent our financial condition and operations; however, they are not indicative of our future performance.

Statements of Operations Data	Six Months Ended June 30,		Years Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021	2021	2020
Revenues	\$ 198,723	\$ 409,736	\$ 829,618	\$ 86,903
Contract labor	82,084	78,375	160,251	801
General and administrative expenses	239,637	37,514	119,369	52,860
Management compensation	206,341	272,125	535,127	29,976
Total operating expenses	528,062	388,014	814,747	83,637
Income / (loss) from operations	(329,339)	21,722	14,871	3,266
Net income / (loss)	\$ (329,339)	\$ 21,722	\$ 14,871	\$ 3,266

Balance Sheet Data	As of June 30,	As of December 31,	
	2022	2021	2020
	(unaudited)		
Cash	\$ 115,424	\$ 33,731	\$ 10,361
Total current assets	270,092	58,731	10,361
Total assets	270,092	58,731	10,361
Total current liabilities	156,369	15,594	7,095
Total liabilities	156,369	15,594	7,095
Total stockholder’s equity	113,723	43,137	3,266
Total liabilities and stockholder’s equity	\$ 270,092	\$ 58,731	\$ 10,361

SUMMARY OF RISK FACTORS

An investment in our Class B Common Stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks summarized below. These risks are discussed more fully in the “*Risk Factors*” section immediately following this Prospectus Summary. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

- We have a limited operating history, which may make it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects.
- Our independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern in its report.
- The Company may experience negative cash flow.
- The Company may need to raise additional capital to support its operations.
- The Company may incur significant losses, and there can be no assurance that the Company will ever become a profitable business.
- The Company’s future revenue and operating results are unpredictable and may fluctuate significantly.
- If we are unable to maintain a good relationship with the social media platforms where we operate, our business will suffer.
- Risks relating to the blockchain, cryptocurrencies, and NFT industries may cause material adverse effects on our business operations.
- If demand for our services does not develop as expected our projected revenues and profits will be affected.
- The Company will be subject to risk associated with the development of new products or services.
- The Company may not be able to create and maintain a competitive advantage, given the rapid technological and other competitive changes affecting all markets nationally and worldwide. The Company’s success will depend on its ability to keep pace with any such changes.
- The technology area is subject to rapid change, and there are risks associated with new products and services.
- If our paying subscribers are not satisfied with our Discord subscription services, we may face additional cost, loss of profit opportunities, damage to our reputation, or legal liability.
- Our services are based in a new and unproved market and are subject to the risks of failure inherent in the development of new products and services.
- Our business depends on a strong brand, and if we are not able to maintain and enhance our brand, our ability to expand our customer base will be impaired and our business and operating results will be harmed.
- The social media, education, and community-based platform sectors are subject to rapid technological change and, to compete, we must continually evolve and upgrade the user experience to enhance our business.
- The Company operates in a highly competitive industry and there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to compete successfully.
- We are dependent on the continued services and performance of our senior management and other key employees, the loss of any of whom could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.
- Our business depends on our ability to attract and retain talented qualified employees or key personnel.
- We may have difficulty scaling and adapting our existing infrastructure to accommodate a larger customer base, technology advances or customer requirements.

- If the Company fails to develop or protect its intellectual property adequately, the Company's business could suffer.
- The Company's products, services or processes could be subject to claims of infringement of the intellectual property of others.
- We may experience disruption to our servers or our software which could cause us to lose customers.
- A failure or breach of our security systems or infrastructure as a result of cyberattacks could disrupt our business, result in the disclosure or misuse of confidential or proprietary information, damage our reputation, increase our costs and cause losses.
- Certain stockholders have substantial influence over our company, and their interests may not be aligned with the interests of other stockholders.
- Current market conditions and recessionary pressures in one or more of the Company's markets could impact the Company's ability to grow its business.
- The COVID-19 pandemic may cause a material adverse effect on our business.

Risks Related to Government Regulation and Being a Public Company

- We may incur liability as a result of information retrieved from or transmitted over the Internet or published using our services or services of social media platforms, or as a result of claims related to our services or services of social media platforms, and legislation regulating content on social media platforms may require us to change our services or business practices and may adversely affect our business and financial results.
- We are not currently registered as an investment adviser and if we should have registered as an investment adviser, our failure to do so could subject us to civil and/or criminal penalties.
- Organizations face growing regulatory and compliance requirements
- Failure to comply with data privacy and security laws and regulations could adversely affect our operating results and business.
- Our business could be negatively impacted by changes in the U.S. political environment.
- Our business depends on our customers' continued and unimpeded access to the Internet and the development and maintenance of Internet infrastructure. Internet access providers may be able to block, degrade or charge for access to certain of our services, which could lead to additional expenses and the loss of customers.
- Our business could be affected by new governmental regulations regarding the Internet.
- The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources.
- If we fail to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting, our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired.
- Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.

Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock

- The structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting control with certain Asset Entities officers and directors; this will limit or preclude your ability to influence corporate matters. It may also limit the price and liquidity of our common stock due to its ineligibility for inclusion in certain stock market indices.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our Class B Common Stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors, together with the other information contained in this prospectus, before purchasing our Class B Common Stock. We have listed below (not necessarily in order of importance or probability of occurrence) what we believe to be the most significant risk factors applicable to us, but they do not constitute all of the risks that may be applicable to us. Any of the following factors could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects, and could result in a partial or complete loss of your investment. Some statements in this prospectus, including statements in the following risk factors, constitute forward-looking statements. Please refer to the section titled "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements".

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

We have a limited operating history, which may make it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects.

The Company is an early, startup stage entity with little operating history. The Company only has nominal cash as of the date of commencement of this offering. The revenue and income potential of the Company's business and market are unproven. The Company's limited operating history makes an evaluation of the Company and its prospects difficult and highly speculative. There can be no assurances that: (a) The Company will be able to develop products or services on a timely and cost effective basis; (b) the Company will be able to generate any increase in revenues; (c) the Company will have adequate financing or resources to continue operating its business and to provide services to customers; (d) the Company will earn a profit; (e) the Company can raise sufficient capital to support operations by attaining profitability; or (f) the Company can satisfy future liabilities.

Our independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern in its report.

We had minimal cash as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, a net loss for the six months ended June 30, 2022, minimal net income for the six months ended June 30, 2021, and minimal net income for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, we had approximately \$115,000 and \$34,000 cash, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2022, our net loss was approximately \$329,000, and for the six months ended June 30, 2021, our net income was approximately \$22,000, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, our net income was approximately \$15,000 and \$3,000, respectively. We will seek to fund our operations through sales of our services and equity financing arrangements. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed would impact our going concern status and would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy and continue as a going concern. Management's plans to address this need for capital through this offering and through private placement offerings are discussed elsewhere in this prospectus. We cannot assure you that our plans to raise sufficient capital will be successful. These factors, among others, raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus do not include any adjustments that might result from our inability to consummate this offering or our inability to continue as a going concern.

The Company may experience negative cash flow.

We had minimal cash as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, a net loss for the six months ended June 30, 2022, minimal net income for the six months ended June 30, 2021, and minimal net income for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, we had approximately \$115,000 and \$34,000 cash, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2022, our net loss was approximately \$329,000, and for the six months ended June 30, 2021, our net income was approximately \$22,000, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, our net income was approximately \$15,000 and \$3,000, respectively. The Company intends to increase expenditures to develop its business and, as a result, may continue to incur losses. There can be no assurance that the Company will achieve significant revenues or profitability. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to raise additional capital on acceptable terms and conditions, if at all. In the event the Company does achieve rapid sales growth and raise additional capital to fund its current liabilities and burn rate, there is a risk that the Company could fail. There can be no assurances that the Company will be able to retain or attract qualified personnel if it is not able to get to profitability in the foreseeable future.

The Company may need to raise additional capital to support its operations.

The Company may need to procure additional financing over time, the amount and timing of which will depend on a number of factors, including the pace of expansion of the Company's opportunities and customer base, the scope of service development to be undertaken by the Company, the need to respond to customer needs for improvement of service offerings, the services offered and development efforts, the cash flow generated by its operations, the extent of losses, if any with respect to matters identified as risk factors herein and the extent of other unanticipated areas or amounts of expenditure. The Company cannot fully predict the extent to which it will require additional financing. There can be no assurance regarding the availability or terms of additional financing the Company may be able to procure over time. Any new investor may require that any future debt financing or issuance of preferred equity by the Company could be senior to the rights of shareholders, and any future issuance of equity could result in the dilution of the value of our shares.

The Company may incur significant losses, and there can be no assurance that the Company will ever become a profitable business.

For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, our net income was approximately \$15,000 and \$3,000, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2022, our net loss was approximately \$329,000, and for the six months ended June 30, 2021, our net income was approximately \$22,000, respectively. It is anticipated that the Company may continue to sustain operating losses. Its ability to become and/or remain profitable depends in material part on success in growing and expanding the Company's products and services. There can be no assurance that this will occur. Unanticipated problems and expenses often encountered in offering new and unique products or services may impact whether the Company is successful. Furthermore, the Company may encounter substantial delays and unexpected expenses related to development, technological changes, marketing, insurance, legal or regulatory requirements and changes to such requirements or other unforeseen difficulties. There can be no assurance that the Company will remain profitable. If the Company sustains losses over a period of time, it may be unable to continue in business.

The Company's future revenue and operating results are unpredictable and may fluctuate significantly.

For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, our net income was approximately \$15,000 and \$3,000, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2022, our net loss was approximately \$329,000, and for the six months ended June 30, 2021, our net income was approximately \$22,000, respectively. It is difficult to accurately forecast the Company's revenues and operating results, and they could continue to fluctuate in the future due to a number of factors. These factors may include: Acceptance of the Company's products and services; the amount and timing of operating costs and capital expenditures; competition from other market venues or services that may reduce market share and create pricing pressure; and adverse changes in general economic, industry and regulatory conditions and requirements. The Company's operating results may fluctuate from year to year due to the factors listed above, others described in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations", or not listed. At times, these fluctuations may be significant.

If we are unable to maintain a good relationship with the social media platforms where we operate, our business will suffer.

We expect to generate substantially all of our revenue through social media, marketing agreements, and performing services in connections with social media platforms. Any deterioration in our relationship with these social media platforms would harm our business. We will be subject to Discord's, TikTok's, Instagram's, YouTube's, Twitter's, Apple's and Google's standard terms and conditions, which govern the promotion, distribution and operation of the various aspects of the operations of the Company. In particular, without being able to use TikTok and other dominant social media as platforms for our social influencers to disseminate marketing and other content, we may not succeed. In July 2021, our co-founder and Executive Vice-Chairman, Kyle Fairbanks, was temporarily banned from TikTok for posting a comment that TikTok had determined had violated its terms of service. Although Mr. Fairbanks's comment was about the Robinhood/GameStop meme stock phenomenon and Mr. Fairbanks believed that he was merely "looking out for the little guy" when he posted the comment in support of the retail investors, TikTok imposed a temporary ban on Mr. Fairbanks. Although TikTok subsequently lifted its ban on Mr. Fairbanks and Mr. Fairbanks has not experienced similar issues since the incident, there is no assurance that TikTok or any other service will permit our key influencers like Mr. Fairbanks from using their services in the future.

Our business would also be harmed if:

- Discord, TikTok, Instagram, YouTube, Twitter, Apple, Google, or other social media companies whose services we use to market our services, establish terms or conditions which have the effect of discontinuing or limiting our access to their platforms;
- These companies modify their terms of service or other policies, including fees charged to, or other restrictions on, and change how the personal information of its users is made available on their respective platforms or shared by users; or
- These companies develop their own competitive offerings.

If Discord, TikTok, Instagram, YouTube, Twitter, Apple or Google loses its market position or otherwise falls out of favor with mobile users, we would need to identify alternative channels for marketing, promoting and distributing our product and services which would consume substantial resources and may not be effective. In addition, these companies have broad discretion to change their terms of service and other policies with respect to us, and those changes may be unfavorable to us. Any such changes in the future could significantly alter how users experience our product and services and interact with our application or in our community, which may harm our business.

Risks relating to the blockchain, cryptocurrencies, and NFT industries may cause material adverse effects on our business operations.

There are a number of unique risks to investments in digital assets such as cryptocurrencies and NFTs which use blockchain technologies in retail and commercial marketplaces. Currently, there is a relatively limited use for such digital assets. Moreover, the regulations governing such assets and underlying blockchain technologies are at present limited and have not prevented significant and sudden losses in the value of such assets. We believe that these and other risks have contributed to the price volatility of these assets. If, due to the unique risks of these types of assets, any of our paying subscribers or other members or followers believe that our education and entertainment services relating to these industries have caused them to incur losses on their investments, we may lose or fail to expand our Discord paying subscriber base and related revenues, and be unable to sustain or gain credibility with other current and potential social media followers, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flow, as well as require additional resources to rebuild our brand and reputation.

If demand for our services does not develop as expected our projected revenues and profits will be affected.

Our future profits are influenced by many factors, including economics, technology advancements, and world events and changing customer preferences. We believe that the markets for our services will continue to grow, that we will be successful in marketing our services in these markets. If our expectations as to the size of these markets and our ability to sell our products and services in this market are not correct, our revenue may not materialize and our business will be adversely affected.

The Company will be subject to risk associated with the development of new products or services.

The Company's business objectives contemplate ongoing development of new processes, products, services and applications. There can be no assurance that the Company will have sufficient funds available to fund any of these projects or that the projects will be completed on time or within budget. It is likely that certain, if not many, of the aspects of the business objectives will not proceed as contemplated.

The Company may not be able to create and maintain a competitive advantage, given the rapid technological and other competitive changes affecting all markets nationally and worldwide. The Company's success will depend on its ability to keep pace with any such changes.

The potential markets for the Company's products and services are characterized by rapidly changing technology, evolving industry standards, frequent enhancements to existing services, the introduction of new services and products, and changing customer demands. The Company's success could depend on the Company's ability to respond to changing standards and technologies on a timely and cost-effective basis. In addition, any failure by the Company to anticipate or respond adequately to changes in technology and customer preferences could have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, operating results and cash flow.

The technology area is subject to rapid change, and there are risks associated with new products and services.

Software-driven products and services are characterized by rapidly changing technology. The Company's products and services may require continual improvement in order to satisfy the demand by the Company's customers for new features and capabilities. The Company's future success will depend upon its ability to introduce products and services and to add new features and enhancements that keep pace with technological and market developments. The development of new services and products and the enhancement of existing services and products entail significant technical risks. There can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in (i) developing, maintaining and improving one or more products; (ii) effectively using new technologies; (iii) adapting its services and products to emerging industry standards; or (iv) developing, introducing and marketing service and product enhancements or new services and products. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that the Company will not experience difficulties that could delay or prevent the successful development, introduction or marketing of these services and products, or that its new service and product enhancements will adequately satisfy the requirements of the marketplace and achieve market acceptance. If the Company is unable, for technical or other reasons, to develop and introduce new services and products or enhancements of existing services and products in a timely manner in response to changing market conditions or customer requirements, or if new services and products do not achieve market acceptance, the Company's business, results of operations or financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

If our paying subscribers are not satisfied with our Discord subscription services, we may face additional cost, loss of profit opportunities, damage to our reputation, or legal liability.

We depend, to a large extent, on our relationships with our Discord servers' paying subscribers, and our reputation for high-quality education and entertainment material. If a paying subscriber is not satisfied with our services, it could cause us to incur additional costs and impair profitability, loss of the paying subscriber relationship, or legal liability. For example, although we prominently warn paying subscribers and all other members that our investment education and entertainment content should not be relied upon for making investment decisions, a paying subscriber may claim that they suffered losses due to reliance on our investment education and entertainment content, which poses risks of liability exposure and costs of defense and increased insurance premiums. Many of our paying subscribers and other members actively share information among themselves about the quality of service they receive from us. Accordingly, the perception of poor service by any paying subscriber or other member may negatively impact our relationships with multiple other paying subscribers or other members.

Our services are based in a new and unproved market and are subject to the risks of failure inherent in the development of new products and services.

Because the Company's business is based on new technologies, we are subject to risks of failure that are particular to new technologies, including the possibility that:

- our new approach will not result in any products or services that gain market acceptance;
- the Company's services could be restricted;
- proprietary rights of third parties may preclude us from marketing our new product and services; or
- third parties may market superior or more cost-effective products or services.

As a result, our activities may not result in a commercially viable product or service, which would harm our sales, revenue and financial condition.

Our business depends on a strong brand, and if we are not able to maintain and enhance our brand, our ability to expand our customer base will be impaired and our business and operating results will be harmed.

We believe that the development of our brand identity will be critical to the success of our business. Maintaining and enhancing our brand may require us to make substantial investments, and these investments may not be successful. If we fail to establish and promote the brand, or if it incurs excessive expenses in this effort, our business, operating results and financial condition will be materially and adversely affected.

The social media, education, and community-based platform sectors are subject to rapid technological change and, to compete, we must continually evolve and upgrade the user experience to enhance our business.

We must continue to enhance and improve the performance, functionality and reliability of business. This area is characterized by rapid technological change, changes in user requirements and preferences, frequent new product and services introductions embodying new technologies and the emergence of new industry standards and practices that could render our products and services obsolete. Our success will depend, in part, on our ability to both internally further develop and market leading brands and businesses and to continually grow our community-based platforms and increase visibility and reach across social media platforms. The development of our proprietary technology involves significant technical and business risks. We may fail to use new technologies effectively or to adapt our proprietary technology and systems to customer requirements or emerging industry standards. If we are unable to adapt to changing market conditions, customer requirements or emerging industry standards, we may not be able to either generate revenue or expand our business.

The Company operates in a highly competitive industry and there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to compete successfully.

The Company will compete with many other social media and community-based platform companies. Many of those companies are larger, more experienced and better funded than the Company. In addition, due to the unique services that the Company is providing, it is likely that, over time, several key competitors will emerge, which likely will be better funded than the Company, and the marketplace may have difficulties in differentiating between the quality and scope of the competitors' offerings, or the competitor's services may be superior to those of the Company.

We are dependent on the continued services and performance of our senior management and other key employees, the loss of any of whom could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our future performance depends on the continued services and contributions of our senior management and other key employees, including our co-founders and leading social media influencers: Arshia Sarkhani, our Chief Executive Officer; Kyle Fairbanks, our Executive Vice-Chairman; Jackson Fairbanks, our Chief Marketing Officer; Arman Sarkhani, our Chief Operating Officer. Without these key executives and employees, we may not have the ability to execute on our business plans and to identify and pursue new opportunities and service innovations. The loss of services of senior management or other key employees could significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our development and strategic objectives. The loss of the services of our senior management or other key employees for any reason could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. We do not presently maintain any key man life insurance policies.

If our co-founders were to experience a loss to their social media followings, it could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our future performance depends on the ability of our co-founders and leading social media influencers, Arshia Sarkhani, Kyle Fairbanks, Jackson Fairbanks, and Arman Sarkhani, to retain and grow their social media followings and fanbase by creating quality content that meets the changing preferences of the consumer market. If they were to experience a significant loss of followers on any of their social media accounts, such as Discord, TikTok, Instagram, or Twitter, it could have a negative impact on our business.

Followers on social media in general often fluctuate significantly due to external factors that are not predictable. Changes in consumers' tastes or a change in the perceptions of our co-founders or business partners, whether as a result of the social and political climate or otherwise, could adversely affect our operating results. Our failure to avoid a negative perception among consumers or anticipate and respond to changes in consumer preferences, including in the form of content creation or distribution, could result in reduced demand for our services, or reduced social media followings, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

Our business depends on our ability to attract and retain talented qualified employees or key personnel.

Our success depends to a significant degree upon our ability to attract, retain and motivate skilled and qualified personnel. Recruiting and retaining the skilled personnel we require to maintain and grow our market position may be difficult. The market for highly skilled workers and leaders in our industry is extremely competitive. If we do not succeed in attracting, hiring, integrating, retaining and motivating excellent personnel, we may be unable to grow effectively. Our inability to attract highly skilled personnel with sufficient experience in our industries could harm our business.

We may not be able to manage future growth effectively.

If our business plans are successful, we may experience significant growth in a short period of time and potential scaling issues. Should we grow rapidly, our financial, management and operating resources may not expand sufficiently to adequately manage our growth. If we are unable to manage our growth, our costs may increase disproportionately, our future revenues may stop growing or decline and we may face dissatisfied customers. Our failure to manage our growth may adversely impact our business and the value of your investment.

We may have difficulty scaling and adapting our existing infrastructure to accommodate a larger customer base, technology advances or customer requirements.

In the future, advances in technology, increases in traffic, and new customer requirements may require us to change our infrastructure, expand our infrastructure or replace our infrastructure entirely. Scaling and adapting our infrastructure are likely to be complex and require additional technical expertise. If we are required to make any changes to our infrastructure, we may incur substantial costs and experience delays or interruptions in our service. These delays or interruptions may cause customers to become dissatisfied with our service and move to competing service providers. Our failure to accommodate increased traffic, increased costs, inefficiencies or failures to adapt to new technologies or customer requirements and the associated adjustments to our infrastructure could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If the Company fails to develop or protect its intellectual property adequately, the Company's business could suffer.

The Company has attempted, and may attempt, to develop certain intellectual property of its own, but cannot assure that it will be able to obtain exclusive rights in trade secrets, patents, trademark registrations and copyright registrations. At this time, the Company is unsure of what types of intellectual property might be developed. The cost of developing, applying for and obtaining such enforceable rights is expensive. Even after such enforceable rights are obtained, there are significant costs for maintaining and enforcing them. The Company may lack the resources to put in place exclusive protection and enforcement efforts. Also, certain of the Company's service offerings draw from publicly available technology in the marketplace. The Company's failure to obtain or maintain adequate protection of its intellectual property rights for any reason could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.

If the Company were to develop intellectual property, the Company may seek to enforce its intellectual property rights on others through litigation. The Company's claims, even if meritorious, may be found invalid or inapplicable to a party the Company believes infringes or has misappropriated its intellectual property rights. In addition, litigation can:

- be expensive and time consuming to prosecute or defend;

- result in a finding that the Company does not have certain intellectual property rights or that such rights lack sufficient scope or strength;
- divert management’s attention and resources; or
- require the Company to license its intellectual property.

The Company may rely on trademarks or service marks to establish a market identity for its products or services. To maintain the value of the Company’s trademarks or service marks, the Company might have to file lawsuits against third parties to prevent them from using marks confusingly similar to or dilutive of the Company’s registered or unregistered trademarks or service marks. The Company also might not obtain registrations for its pending or future trademark or service marks applications, and might have to defend its registered trademark or service marks and pending applications from challenge by third parties. Enforcing or defending the Company’s registered and unregistered trademarks or service marks might result in significant litigation costs and damages, including the inability to continue using certain marks.

The laws of foreign countries in which the Company may contemplate doing business in the future may not recognize intellectual property rights or protect them to the same extent as do the laws of the United States. Adverse determinations in a judicial or administrative proceeding could prevent the Company from offering or providing its products or services or prevent the Company from stopping others from offering or providing competing services, and thereby have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, financial condition, and results of operations.

The Company’s products, services or processes could be subject to claims of infringement of the intellectual property of others.

Claims that the Company’s products, services, business methods, or processes infringe upon the proprietary rights of others may not be asserted until after commencement of commercial sales of its offerings. Significant litigation regarding intellectual property rights exists in the Company’s industry. Third parties may make claims of infringement against the Company in connection with the use of its technology. Any claims, even those without merit, could:

- be expensive and time consuming to defend;
- cause the Company to cease making, licensing, or using services that incorporate the challenged intellectual property;
- divert management’s attention and resources; or
- require the Company to enter into royalty or licensing agreements in order to obtain the right to use a necessary feature of any proposed mobile app.

The Company cannot be certain of the outcome of any litigation. Any royalty or licensing agreement, if required, may not be available to the Company on acceptable terms or at all. The Company’s failure to obtain the necessary licenses or other rights could prevent the development or distribution of the Company’s products and services and, therefore, could have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business.

We may experience disruption to our servers or our software which could cause us to lose customers.

Our ability to successfully create and deliver our content or manage and deploy our products and services will depend in large part on the capacity, reliability and security of our networking hardware, software and telecommunications infrastructure. Failures of our network infrastructure could result in unanticipated expenses to address such failures and could prevent our customers from effectively utilizing our services, which could prevent us from retaining and attracting customers. We currently have a limited disaster recovery plan in place. Our system will be susceptible to natural and man-made disasters, including global pandemics, war, terrorism, earthquakes, fires, floods, power loss and vandalism. Further, telecommunications failures, computer viruses, electronic break-ins or other similar disruptive problems could adversely affect the operation of our systems. Such a disruption could cause us to lose customers and possibly subject the Company to litigation, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Our insurance policies may not adequately compensate us for any losses that may occur due to any damages or interruptions in our systems. Accordingly, we could incur capital expenditures in the event of unanticipated damage. In addition, our paying subscribers and other members and followers will depend on Internet service providers, or ISPs, for access to our website, Discord servers, and, if we develop one, our mobile app. In the past, ISPs, websites and mobile apps have experienced significant system failures and could, in the future, experience outages, delays and other difficulties due to system failures unrelated to our systems. These problems could harm our business by preventing our customers from effectively utilizing our services.

A failure or breach of our security systems or infrastructure as a result of cyberattacks could disrupt our business, result in the disclosure or misuse of confidential or proprietary information, damage our reputation, increase our costs and cause losses.

Information security risks for technology companies, such as the Company, have significantly increased in recent years in part because of the proliferation of new technologies, the use of the Internet and telecommunications technologies to conduct financial transactions, and the increased sophistication and activities of organized crime, hackers, terrorists and other external parties. These threats may derive from fraud or malice on the part of our employees or third parties, or may result from human error or accidental technological failure. These threats include cyberattacks, such as computer viruses, malicious code, phishing attacks or information security breaches.

Our operations will, in part, rely on the secure processing, transmission and storage of confidential proprietary and other information in our computer systems and networks. Our customers will rely on our digital technologies, computer, email and messaging systems, software and networks to conduct their operations or to utilize our products or services. In addition, to access our products and services, our customers will use personal smartphones, tablet computers and other mobile devices that may be beyond our control.

If a cyberattack or other information security breach occurs, it could lead to security breaches of the networks, systems or devices that our customers use to access our products and services which could result in the unauthorized disclosure, release, gathering, monitoring, misuse, loss or destruction of confidential, proprietary and other information (including account data information) or data security compromises. Such events could also cause service interruptions, malfunctions or other failures in the physical infrastructure or operations systems that will support our businesses and customers, as well as the operations of our customers or other third parties. Any actual attacks could lead to damage to our reputation with our customers and other parties and the market, additional costs to the Company (such as repairing systems, adding new personnel or protection technologies or compliance costs), regulatory penalties, financial losses to both us and our customers and partners and the loss of customers and business opportunities. If such attacks are not detected immediately, their effect could be compounded.

Although we will attempt to mitigate these risks, there can be no assurance that we will be immune to these risks and not suffer losses in the future.

Certain stockholders have substantial influence over our company, and their interests may not be aligned with the interests of other stockholders.

A small number of stockholders have significant influence over our business, including decisions regarding mergers, consolidations and the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, election of directors and other significant corporate actions. This concentration of ownership may also have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a future change of control. For further discussion, please see “*Risk Factors—Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock—The structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting control with certain Asset Entities officers and directors; this will limit or preclude your ability to influence corporate matters. It may also limit the price and liquidity of our common stock due to its ineligibility for inclusion in certain stock market indices.*”

Current market conditions and recessionary pressures in one or more of the Company’s markets could impact the Company’s ability to grow its business.

The U.S. economy faces continued concerns about the systemic impacts of adverse economic conditions such as the U.S. deficit, historically high inflation, volatile energy costs, geopolitical issues, the continued availability and cost of credit in the face of expected interest rate increases by the U.S. Federal Reserve, ongoing supply chain disruptions, the ongoing impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, and unstable financial and real estate markets. Foreign countries, including those in the Euro zone, are affected by similar systemic impacts. Turbulence in the United States and international markets and economic conditions may adversely affect the Company’s liquidity and financial condition, and the liquidity and financial condition of the Company’s customers. If these market conditions occur, they may limit the Company’s ability, and the ability of the Company’s customers, to replace maturing liabilities and to access the capital markets to meet liquidity needs, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company’s financial condition and results of operations. There is no assurance that the Company’s products and services will be accepted in the marketplace.

The COVID-19 pandemic may cause a material adverse effect on our business.

The COVID-19 pandemic continues to rapidly evolve. At this time, there continues to be significant volatility and uncertainty relating to the full extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic and the various responses to it will impact our business, operations and financial results. The global deterioration in economic conditions, which may have an adverse impact on discretionary consumer spending or investing, could also impact our business and demand for our services. For instance, consumer spending and investing may be negatively impacted by general macroeconomic conditions, including a rise in unemployment, and decreased consumer confidence resulting from the pandemic. Changing consumer and investor behaviors as a result of the pandemic may also have a material impact on our revenue.

The spread of COVID-19 has also adversely impacted global economic activity and has contributed to significant volatility and negative pressure in financial markets. The pandemic has resulted, and may continue to result, in a significant disruption of global financial markets, which may reduce our ability to access capital in the future, which could negatively affect our liquidity.

During the three- and six-month periods ended June 30, 2021 and 2022, COVID-19-related social and economic restrictions and the relative unavailability of vaccines, particularly for members of Generation Z, were some of the factors that resulted in more use of online services like Discord in general, and increased interest from members of Generation Z in services like ours in particular. Conversely, during the three- and six-month periods ended June 30, 2022, the relaxation of COVID-19-related restrictions on social and work life and the wide availability of COVID-19 vaccines for most individuals reduced interest in online use of Discord and services like ours. As a result, we experienced a decrease in subscriptions and related revenues.

The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may impact our results will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted as of the date of this prospectus, including the effectiveness of vaccines and other treatments for COVID-19, and other new information that may emerge concerning the severity of the pandemic and steps taken to contain the pandemic or treat its impact, among others. Nevertheless, the pandemic and the current financial, economic and capital markets environment, and future developments in the global supply chain and other areas present material uncertainty and risk with respect to our performance, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

To the extent the COVID-19 pandemic adversely affects our business and financial results, it may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks described in this “*Risk Factors*” section.

Risks Related to Government Regulation and Being a Public Company

We may incur liability as a result of information retrieved from or transmitted over the Internet or published using our services or services of social media platforms, or as a result of claims related to our services or services of social media platforms, and legislation regulating content on social media platforms may require us to change our services or business practices and may adversely affect our business and financial results.

As the owner of several Discord servers and reliance on social media for our own and our clients’ promotional campaigns, we may face claims or enforcement actions relating to information or content that is published or made available on social media platforms where our content or our users’ content is posted, or relating to our policies or the policies of Discord and other social media platforms on which our content or our users’ content is posted, notwithstanding our or the respective platforms’ best efforts to enforce such policies. In particular, the nature of our social media-based business exposes us to claims related to defamation, dissemination of misinformation or news hoaxes, discrimination, harassment, intellectual property rights, rights of publicity and privacy, personal injury torts, laws regulating hate speech or other types of content, online safety, consumer protection, and breach of contract, among others. This risk is enhanced in certain jurisdictions outside the United States where our protection from liability for third-party actions may be unclear or where we may be less protected under local laws than we are in the United States. For example, in April 2019, the European Union passed a directive (the European Copyright Directive) expanding online platform liability for copyright infringement and regulating certain uses of news content online, which member states are currently implementing into their national laws. In addition, the European Union revised the European Audiovisual Media Service Directive to apply to online video-sharing platforms, which member states are expected to implement by 2021. In the United States, there have been, and continue to be, various legislative and executive efforts to remove or restrict the scope of the protections available to online platforms under Section 230 of the Communications Decency Act, as well as to impose new obligations on online platforms with respect to commerce listings, user content, counterfeit goods and copyright-infringing material, and our services’ and social media platforms’ current protections from liability for third-party content in the United States could decrease or change. We could incur significant costs investigating and defending such claims and, if we are found liable, significant damages. We could also face fines, orders restricting or blocking our services in particular geographies, or other government-imposed remedies as a result of our content or the content hosted on our services. For example, numerous countries in Europe, the Middle East, Asia-Pacific, and Latin America are considering or have implemented certain content removal, law enforcement cooperation, and disclosure obligation legislation imposing potentially significant penalties, including fines, service throttling, or advertising bans, for failure to remove certain types of content or follow certain processes. Content-related legislation also may require us in the future to change our services or business practices, increase our costs, or otherwise impact our operations or our ability to provide services in certain geographies. For example, the European Copyright Directive requires certain online services to obtain authorizations for copyrighted content or to implement measures to prevent the availability of that content, which may require us to make substantial investments in compliance processes. Member states’ laws implementing the European Copyright Directive may also require online platforms or businesses that rely on them, like ours, to pay for user-posted content. In addition, our compliance costs may significantly increase as a result of the Digital Services Act proposed in the European Union, which is expected to take effect in 2023, and other content-related legislative developments such as online safety bills in Ireland and the United Kingdom. In the United States, changes to Section 230 of the Communications Decency Act or new state or federal content-related legislation may increase our costs or require significant changes to our services, business practices, or operations, which could adversely affect user growth and engagement. Any of the foregoing events could adversely affect our business and financial results.

We are not currently registered as an investment adviser and if we should have registered as an investment adviser, our failure to do so could subject us to civil and/or criminal penalties.

Certain services provided by the Company may cause the Company to meet the definition of “investment adviser” in the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or Investment Advisers Act, and similar state laws. Under the Investment Advisers Act, an “investment adviser” is defined as a “person who, for compensation, engages in the business of advising others, either directly or through publications or writings, as to the value of securities or as to the advisability of investing in, purchasing, or selling securities, or who, for compensation and as part of a regular business, issues or promulgates analyses or reports concerning securities.” In particular, certain of the content on the Company’s Discord servers, such as trading diaries posted by the Company’s personnel, and other content available on the Company’s social media channels, may constitute investment advice. In addition, in general, disclaimers, such as those included with the Company’s posts on Discord and other social media, do not change the character of the advice provided for Investment Advisers Act purposes.

The Company relies on the “publisher’s exclusion” from the definition of “investment adviser” under Section 202(a)(11)(D) of the Investment Advisers Act, as interpreted by legal precedent. The publisher’s exclusion requires that product or service offerings must be: (1) of a general and impersonal nature, in that the research provided is not adapted to any specific portfolio or any client’s particular needs; (2) “bona fide” or genuine, in that it contains disinterested discussion and analysis as opposed to promotional material; and (3) of general and regular circulation, in that it is not timed to specific market activity or to events affecting, or having the ability to affect, the securities industry. The basis for reliance on such exclusion will depend on a facts-and-circumstances analysis. We intend at all times to operate our business in a manner as to not become inadvertently subject to the regulatory requirements under the Investment Advisers Act.

If we meet the definition of “investment adviser” in the Investment Advisers Act, and do not meet the requirements for reliance on the “publisher’s exclusion” from the definition of “investment adviser” or another exclusion, exemption, or exception from the registration requirements under the Investment Advisers Act, we will have to register as an investment adviser with the SEC pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act and potentially with one or more states under similar state laws. Registration requirements for investment advisers are significant. If we are deemed to be an investment adviser and are required to register with the SEC and potentially one or more states as an investment adviser, we will become subject to the requirements of the Investment Advisers Act and the corresponding state laws. The Investment Advisers Act requires: (i) fiduciary duties to clients; (ii) substantive prohibitions and requirements; (iii) contractual requirements; (iv) record-keeping requirements; and (v) administrative oversight by the SEC, primarily by inspection. Requirements and obligations imposed on investment advisers can be burdensome and costly. If it is deemed that we are out of compliance with such rules and regulations, we may also be subject to civil and/or criminal penalties. Applicable state laws may have similar or additional requirements. If we are required to register under these laws, we may no longer be able to continue to offer our investment education and entertainment services, which may have a significant adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

We will face growing regulatory and compliance requirements which can be costly and time consuming.

New and evolving regulations and compliance standards for cyber security, data protection, privacy, and internal IT controls are often created in response to the tide of cyberattacks and will increasingly impact organizations like our company. Existing regulatory standards require that organizations implement internal controls for user access to applications and data. In addition, data breaches are driving a new wave of regulation, such as the European Union’s General Data Protection Regulation, with stricter enforcement and higher penalties. Regulatory and policy-driven obligations require expensive and time-consuming compliance measures. The fear of non-compliance, failed audits, and material findings has pushed organizations to spend more to ensure they are in compliance, often resulting in costly, one-off implementations to mitigate potential fines or reputational damage. The high costs associated with failing to meet regulatory requirements, combined with the risk of fallout from security breaches, has elevated this topic from the IT organization to the executive and board level. We may need to spend additional time and money ensuring we will meet future regulatory requirements.

Failure to comply with data privacy and security laws and regulations could adversely affect our operating results and business.

In the ordinary course of our business, we might collect and store in our internal and external data centers, cloud services and networks sensitive data, including our proprietary business information and that of our customers, suppliers and business collaborators, as well as personal information of our customers and employees. The secure processing, maintenance and transmission of this information is critical to our operations and business strategy. The number and sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions that companies have experienced from third parties has increased over the past few years. Despite our security measures, it is impossible for us to eliminate this risk.

A number of U.S. states have enacted data privacy and security laws and regulations that govern the collection, use, disclosure, transfer, storage, disposal, and protection of personal information, such as social security numbers, financial information and other sensitive personal information. For example, all 50 states and several U.S. territories now have data breach laws that require timely notification to affected individuals, and at times regulators, credit reporting agencies and other bodies, if a company has experienced the unauthorized access or acquisition of certain personal information. Other state laws, such as the California Consumer Privacy Act, as amended, or the CCPA, among other things, contain disclosure obligations for businesses that collect personal information about residents in their state and affords those individuals new rights relating to their personal information that may affect our ability to collect and/or use personal information. Effective January 1, 2023, we will also become subject to the California Privacy Rights Act, which expands upon the consumer data use restrictions, penalties and enforcement provisions under the California Consumer Privacy Act, and Virginia's Consumer Data Protection Act, another comprehensive data privacy law. Effective July 1, 2023, we will also become subject to the Colorado Privacy Act and Connecticut's An Act Concerning Personal Data Privacy and Online Monitoring, which are also comprehensive consumer privacy laws. Effective December 31, 2023, we will also become subject to the Utah Consumer Privacy Act, regarding business handling of consumers' personal data. Meanwhile, several other states and the federal government have considered or are considering privacy laws like the CCPA. We will continue to monitor and assess the impact of these laws, which may impose substantial penalties for violations, impose significant costs for investigations and compliance, allow private class-action litigation and carry significant potential liability for our business.

Outside of the U.S., data protection laws, including the EU General Data Protection Regulation, or the GDPR, also might apply to some of our operations or business collaborators. Legal requirements in these countries relating to the collection, storage, processing and transfer of personal data/information continue to evolve. The GDPR imposes, among other things, data protection requirements that include strict obligations and restrictions on the ability to collect, analyze and transfer EU personal data/information, a requirement for prompt notice of data breaches to data subjects and supervisory authorities in certain circumstances, and possible substantial fines for any violations (including possible fines for certain violations of up to the greater of 20 million Euros or 4% of total company revenue). Other governmental authorities around the world have enacted or are considering similar types of legislative and regulatory proposals concerning data protection.

The interpretation and enforcement of the laws and regulations described above are uncertain and subject to change, and may require substantial costs to monitor and implement and maintain adequate compliance programs. Failure to comply with U.S. and international data protection laws and regulations could result in government enforcement actions (which could include substantial civil and/or criminal penalties), private litigation and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business.

Our business could be negatively impacted by changes in the U.S. political environment.

There is significant ongoing uncertainty with respect to potential legislation, regulation and government policy at the federal, state and local levels in the United States. Such uncertainty and any material changes in such legislation, regulation and government policy could significantly impact our business as well as the markets in which we compete. Specific legislative and regulatory proposals that might materially impact us include, but are not limited to, changes to liability rules for Internet platforms, data privacy regulations, import and export regulations, income tax regulations and the U.S. federal tax code and public company reporting requirements, immigration policies and enforcement, healthcare law, minimum wage laws, climate and energy policies, foreign trade and relations with foreign governments, pandemic response and increased antitrust scrutiny in the tech industry. To the extent changes in the political environment have a negative impact on us or on our customers, our markets, our business, results of operation and financial condition could be materially and adversely impacted in the future.

Our business depends on our customers' continued and unimpeded access to the Internet and the development and maintenance of Internet infrastructure. Internet access providers may be able to block, degrade or charge for access to certain of our services, which could lead to additional expenses and the loss of customers.

Our services depend on the ability of our customers to access the Internet. Currently, this access is provided by companies having significant market power in the broadband and Internet access marketplace, including incumbent telephone companies, cable companies, mobile communications companies and government-owned service providers. Some of these providers have the ability to take measures including legal actions, that could degrade, disrupt or increase the cost of user access to certain of our services by restricting or prohibiting the use of their infrastructure to support our services, charging increased fees to our users, or regulating online speech. Such interference could result in a loss of existing users, advertisers and goodwill, could result in increased costs and could impair our ability to attract new users, thereby harming our revenue and growth. Moreover, the adoption of any laws or regulations adversely affecting the growth, popularity or use of the Internet, including laws impacting Internet neutrality, could decrease the demand for our services and increase our operating costs. The legislative and regulatory landscape regarding the regulation of the Internet and, in particular, Internet neutrality, in the U.S. is subject to uncertainty.

To the extent any laws, regulations or rulings permit Internet service providers to charge some users higher rates than others for the delivery of their content, Internet service providers could attempt to use such law, regulation or ruling to impose higher fees or deliver our content with less speed, reliability or otherwise on a non-neutral basis as compared to other market participants, and our business could be adversely impacted. Internationally, government regulation concerning the Internet, and in particular, network neutrality, may be developing or non-existent. Within such a regulatory environment, we could experience discriminatory or anticompetitive practices impeding both our and our customers' domestic and international growth, increasing our costs or adversely affecting our business. Additional changes in the legislative and regulatory landscape regarding Internet neutrality, or otherwise regarding the regulation of the Internet, could harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our business could be affected by new governmental regulations regarding the Internet.

To date, government regulations have not materially restricted use of the Internet in most parts of the world. However, the legal and regulatory environment relating to the Internet is uncertain, and governments may impose regulation in the future. New laws may be passed, courts may issue decisions affecting the Internet, existing but previously inapplicable or unenforced laws may be deemed to apply to the Internet or regulatory agencies may begin to more rigorously enforce such formerly unenforced laws, or existing legal safe harbors may be narrowed, both by U.S. federal or state governments and by governments of foreign jurisdictions. The adoption of any new laws or regulations, or the narrowing of any safe harbors, could hinder growth in the use of the Internet and online services generally, and decrease acceptance of the Internet and online services as a means of communications, e-commerce and advertising. In addition, such changes in laws could increase our costs of doing business or prevent us from delivering our services over the Internet or in specific jurisdictions, which could harm our business and our results of operations.

The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources.

As a public company, we will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and the listing standards of Nasdaq. We expect that the requirements of these rules and regulations will continue to increase our legal, accounting and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming and costly, and place significant strain on our personnel, systems and resources. Management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could adversely affect our business and operating results.

The Exchange Act requires that our company file annual, quarterly, and current reports with respect to our businesses, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition, we must establish the corporate infrastructure necessary for operating a public company, which may divert our management's attention from implementing our growth strategy, which could delay or slow the implementation of our business strategies, and in turn negatively impact our company's financial condition and results of operations.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting, our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired.

Our current internal controls and any new controls that we develop may be inadequate or become inadequate because of changes in conditions in our business or changes in the applicable laws, regulations and standards. Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls, or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement, could harm our operating results, cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations, result in a restatement of our financial statements for prior periods or adversely affect the results of management evaluations and independent registered public accounting firm audits of our internal control over financial reporting that we will or may eventually be required to include in our periodic reports that will be filed with the SEC. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial and other information, which would likely have a negative effect on the trading price of our Class B Common Stock. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet these requirements, we may not be able to remain listed on Nasdaq in the future.

Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.

Most members of our management team have limited experience managing a publicly traded company, interacting with public company investors and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies. Our management team may not successfully or efficiently manage our transition to being a public company that is subject to significant regulatory oversight and reporting obligations under the federal securities laws and the continuous scrutiny of securities analysts and investors. These new obligations and constituents will require significant attention from our senior management and could divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Industry and other market data used in this prospectus or in periodic reports that we may in the future file with the SEC, including those undertaken by us or our engaged consultants, may not prove to be representative of current and future market conditions or future results.

This prospectus includes or refers to, and periodic reports that we may in the future file with the SEC may include or refer to, statistical and other industry and market data that we obtained from industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties and surveys and studies that we undertook ourselves regarding the market potential for our current services. Although we believe that such information has been obtained from reliable sources, the sources of such data have not guaranteed the accuracy or completeness of such information. While we believe these industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies are reliable, we have not independently verified such data. The results of this data represent various methodologies, assumptions, research, analysis, projections, estimates, composition of respondent pool, presentation of data and adjustments, each of which may ultimately prove to be incorrect, and cause actual results and market viability to differ materially from those presented in any such report or other materials.

Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock

The structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting control with certain Asset Entities officers and directors; this will limit or preclude your ability to influence corporate matters. It may also limit the price and liquidity of our common stock due to its ineligibility for inclusion in certain stock market indices.

We are authorized to issue two classes of common stock, Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, and any number of classes of Preferred Stock. Class A Common Stock is entitled to ten votes per share on proposals requiring or requesting shareholder approval, and Class B Common Stock is entitled to one vote on any such matter. In this offering, we are offering shares of Class B Common Stock. Asset Entities Holdings, LLC owns 8,985,276 shares of our outstanding Class A Common Stock, which amounts to 89,852,760 votes. The shares of Class A Common Stock held by Asset Entities Holdings, LLC are controlled by its officers and board of managers, all of whom are also some of our officers and directors. Prior to the commencement of this offering, there are expected to be 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding representing voting power of 89,852,760 votes, 1,264,724 shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding representing voting power of 1,264,724 votes, and no shares of Preferred Stock outstanding. As a result, out of a total of 10,250,000 shares of outstanding common stock representing total voting power of 91,117,484 votes, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC controls approximately 98.6% of the voting power before this offering. Following this offering, taking into consideration the shares of Class B Common Stock expected to be offered hereby, even if 100% of such shares are sold, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, and its officers and managers, all of whom are also some of our officers and directors, will retain controlling voting power in the Company based on having approximately 1% of all voting rights. This concentrated control will limit or preclude your ability to influence corporate matters including significant business decisions for the foreseeable future and could harm the market value of your Class B Common Stock. This concentrated control will limit or preclude your ability to influence corporate matters for the foreseeable future and could harm the market value of your Class B Common Stock.

In addition, certain index providers have announced restrictions on including companies with multiple-class share structures in certain of their indexes. For example, in July 2017, FTSE Russell and Standard & Poor's announced that they would cease to allow most newly public companies utilizing dual or multi-class capital structures to be included in their indices. Under the announced policies, our dual class capital structure would make us ineligible for inclusion in any of these indices. Given the sustained flow of investment funds into passive strategies that seek to track certain indexes, exclusion from stock indexes would likely preclude investment by many of these funds and could make our Class B Common Stock less attractive to other investors. As a result, fewer investors may be willing to purchase our Class B Common Stock. In consequence, the market price and liquidity of our Class B Common Stock could be adversely affected.

An active trading market for our Class B Common Stock may not develop.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our Class B Common Stock. We have applied for the listing of our Class B Common Stock on Nasdaq under the symbol “ASST”. Even if our Class B Common Stock is approved for listing on Nasdaq, a liquid public market for our Class B Common Stock may not develop. The initial public offering price for our Class B Common Stock has been determined by us based upon several factors, including prevailing market conditions, our historical performance, estimates of our business potential and earnings prospects, and the market valuations of similar companies. The price at which the Class B Common Stock is traded after this offering may decline below the initial public offering price, meaning that you may experience a decrease in the value of your Class B Common Stock regardless of our operating performance or prospects.

Our Class B Common Stock may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance, and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

After this offering, the market price for our Class B Common Stock is likely to be volatile, in part because our shares have not been traded publicly. In addition, the market price of our Class B Common Stock may fluctuate significantly in response to several factors, most of which we cannot control, including:

- quarterly variations in our operating results compared to market expectations;
- adverse publicity about us, the industries we participate in or individual scandals;
- announcements of new offerings or significant price reductions by us or our competitors;
- stock price performance of our competitors;
- fluctuations in stock market prices and volumes;
- changes in senior management or key personnel;
- changes in financial estimates by securities analysts;
- the market’s reaction to our reduced disclosure as a result of being an “emerging growth company” under the JOBS Act;
- negative earnings or other announcements by us or our competitors;
- defaults on indebtedness, incurrence of additional indebtedness, or issuances of additional capital stock;
- global economic, legal and regulatory factors unrelated to our performance; and
- the other factors listed in this “Risk Factors” section.

The public offering price of our Class B Common Stock has been determined by us based upon many factors and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail following the closing of this offering. Volatility in the market price of our Class B Common Stock may prevent investors from being able to sell their shares at or above the initial public offering price. As a result, you may suffer a loss on your investment.

We may not be able to maintain a listing of our Class B Common Stock on Nasdaq.

Assuming that our Class B Common Stock is listed on Nasdaq, we must meet certain financial and liquidity criteria and corporate governance requirements to maintain such listing. If we violate Nasdaq’s listing requirements, or if we fail to meet any of Nasdaq’s listing standards, our Class B Common Stock may be delisted. In addition, our Board of Directors may determine that the cost of maintaining our listing on a national securities exchange outweighs the benefits of such listing. A delisting of our Class B Common Stock from Nasdaq may materially impair our shareholders’ ability to buy and sell our Class B Common Stock and could have an adverse effect on the market price of, and the efficiency of the trading market for, our Class B Common Stock. The delisting of our Class B Common Stock could significantly impair our ability to raise capital and the value of your investment.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the market price for the shares and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our Class B Common Stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If research analysts do not establish and maintain adequate research coverage or if one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our Class B Common Stock or publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the market price for our Class B Common Stock would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which, in turn, could cause the market price or trading volume for our Class B Common Stock to decline.

As our initial public offering price is substantially higher than our net tangible book value per share, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution.

If you purchase shares in this offering, you will pay more for your shares of Class B Common Stock than the amount paid by our existing stockholders for their shares on a per share basis. As a result, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution in net tangible book value per share in relation to the price that you paid for your shares. We expect the dilution as a result of the offering to be \$[] per share to new investors purchasing our shares in this offering if the maximum number of shares being offered are sold, assuming a public offering price of \$[] per share. In addition, you will experience further dilution to the extent that our shares are issued upon the vesting of restrictive stock or exercise of stock options under any stock incentive plans. All of the shares issuable under our then stock incentive plans will be issued at a purchase price on a per share basis that is less than the assumed public offering price per share in this offering. See “*Dilution*” for a more complete description of how the value of your investment in our shares will be diluted upon completion of this offering.

We have broad discretion as to the use of the net proceeds from this offering and our use of the offering proceeds may not yield a favorable return on your investment. Additionally, we may use these proceeds in ways with which you may not agree or in the most effective way.

The Company intends to use the net proceeds of this offering for several purposes including (1) investment in corporate infrastructure; (2) marketing and promotion of Discord communities, social campaigns, and AE.360.DDM services; (3) expansion of SiN, our social influencer network; (4) increasing staff and company personnel; and (5) general working capital, operating, and other corporate expenses. Accordingly, management of the Company will have substantial discretion in applying the net proceeds to be received by the Company. However, based on unforeseen technical, commercial or regulatory issues, we could spend the proceeds in ways with which you may not agree. Moreover, the proceeds may not be invested effectively or in a manner that yields a favorable or any return, and consequently, this could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. There can be no assurance that the Company will utilize the net proceeds in a manner that enhances value of the Company. If the Company fails to spend the proceeds effectively, the Company’s business and financial condition could be harmed, and there may be the need to seek additional financing sooner than expected.

We have never paid cash dividends on our stock and do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.

We have paid no cash dividends on any class of our stock to date and we do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the near term. For the foreseeable future, we intend to retain any earnings to finance the development and expansion of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our Class B Common Stock. Accordingly, investors must be prepared to rely on sales of their Class B Common Stock after price appreciation to earn an investment return, which may never occur. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our Class B Common Stock. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on our results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable law and other factors our Board deems relevant.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, including purchasers of Class B Common Stock in this offering or restrict our operations.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity and/or debt financings and collaborations, licensing agreements or other strategic arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of such securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a Class B Common Stock holder.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through debt financing, it would result in increased fixed payment obligations and a portion of our operating cash flows, if any, being dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on such indebtedness. In addition, debt financing may involve agreements that include restrictive covenants that impose operating restrictions, such as restrictions on the incurrence of additional debt, the making of certain capital expenditures or the declaration of dividends.

We may issue additional debt and equity securities, which are senior to our Class B Common Stock as to distributions and in liquidation, which could materially adversely affect the market price of our Class B Common Stock.

In the future, we may attempt to increase our capital resources by entering into additional debt or debt-like financing that is secured by all or up to all of our assets, or issuing debt or equity securities, which could include issuances of commercial paper, medium-term notes, senior notes, subordinated notes or shares. In the event of our liquidation, our lenders and holders of our debt securities would receive a distribution of our available assets before distributions to our stockholders. In addition, any additional preferred stock, if issued by our company, may have a preference with respect to distributions and upon liquidation, which could further limit our ability to make distributions to our stockholders. Because our decision to incur debt and issue securities in our future offerings will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings and debt financing.

Further, market conditions could require us to accept less favorable terms for the issuance of our securities in the future. Thus, you will bear the risk of our future offerings reducing the value of your Class B Common Stock and diluting your interest in our company.

We will be subject to ongoing public reporting requirements that are less rigorous than Exchange Act rules for companies that are not emerging growth companies and our stockholders could receive less information than they might expect to receive from more mature public companies.

Upon the completion of this offering, we will be required to publicly report on an ongoing basis as an “emerging growth company” (as defined in the JOBS Act) under the reporting rules set forth under the Exchange Act. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other Exchange Act reporting companies that are not emerging growth companies, including but not limited to:

- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- being permitted to comply with reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements; and
- being exempt from the requirement to hold a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period. Our financial statements may therefore not be comparable to those of companies that comply with such new or revised accounting standards.

We expect to take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would remain an emerging growth company for up to five years, although if the market value of our Class B Common Stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30 before that time, we would cease to be an emerging growth company as of the following December 31.

Because we will be subject to ongoing public reporting requirements that are less rigorous than Exchange Act rules for companies that are not emerging growth companies, our stockholders could receive less information than they might expect to receive from more mature public companies. We cannot predict if investors will find our Class B Common Stock less attractive if we elect to rely on these exemptions, or if taking advantage of these exemptions would result in less active trading or more volatility in the price of our Class B Common Stock.

We are a smaller reporting company within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to smaller reporting companies, this could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance with other public companies.

Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act defines a “smaller reporting company” as an issuer that is not an investment company, an asset-backed issuer, or a majority-owned subsidiary of a parent that is not a smaller reporting company and that:

- had a public float of less than \$250 million as of the last business day of its most recently completed second fiscal quarter, computed by multiplying the aggregate worldwide number of shares of its voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates by the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average of the bid and asked prices of common equity, in the principal market for the common equity; or

- in the case of an initial registration statement under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act for shares of its common equity, had a public float of less than \$250 million as of a date within 30 days of the date of the filing of the registration statement, computed by multiplying the aggregate worldwide number of such shares held by non-affiliates before the registration plus, in the case of a Securities Act registration statement, the number of such shares included in the registration statement by the estimated public offering price of the shares; or
- in the case of an issuer whose public float as calculated under paragraph (1) or (2) of this definition was zero or whose public float was less than \$700 million, had annual revenues of less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year for which audited financial statements are available.

As a smaller reporting company, we will not be required and may not include a Compensation Discussion and Analysis section in our proxy statements; we will provide only two years of financial statements; and we need not provide the table of selected financial data. We also will have other “scaled” disclosure requirements that are less comprehensive than issuers that are not smaller reporting companies which could make our Class B Common Stock less attractive to potential investors, which could make it more difficult for our stockholders to sell their shares.

As a “smaller reporting company,” we may choose to exempt our company from certain corporate governance requirements that could have an adverse effect on our public shareholders.

Under Nasdaq rules, a “smaller reporting company,” as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, is not subject to certain corporate governance requirements otherwise applicable to companies listed on Nasdaq. For example, a smaller reporting company is exempt from the requirement of having a compensation committee composed solely of directors meeting certain enhanced independence standards, as long as the compensation committee has at least two members who do meet such standards. Although we have not yet determined to avail ourselves of this or other exemptions from Nasdaq requirements that are or may be afforded to smaller reporting companies, while we will seek to maintain our shares on Nasdaq in the future we may elect to rely on any or all of them. By electing to utilize any such exemptions, our company may be subject to greater risks of poor corporate governance, poorer management decision-making processes, and reduced results of operations from problems in our corporate organization. Consequently, our stock price may suffer, and there is no assurance that we will be able to continue to meet all continuing listing requirements of Nasdaq from which we will not be exempt, including minimum stock price requirements.

As a “controlled company” under the rules of Nasdaq, we may choose to exempt our company from certain corporate governance requirements that could have an adverse effect on our public stockholders.

Under Nasdaq’s rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company is a “controlled company” and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including, without limitation, (i) the requirement that a majority of the Board of Directors consist of independent directors, (ii) the requirement that the compensation of our officers be determined or recommended to our Board of Directors by a compensation committee that is comprised solely of independent directors, and (iii) the requirement that director nominees be selected or recommended to the Board of Directors by a majority of independent directors or a nominating committee comprised solely of independent directors.

Asset Entities Holdings, LLC owns 8,985,276 shares of our outstanding Class A Common Stock, which amounts to 89,852,760 votes. The shares of Class A Common Stock held by Asset Entities Holdings, LLC are controlled by its officers and board of managers, all of whom are also some of our officers and directors. Prior to the commencement of this offering, there are expected to be 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding representing voting power of 89,852,760 votes, 1,264,724 shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding representing voting power of 1,264,724 votes, and no shares of Preferred Stock outstanding. As a result, out of a total of 10,250,000 shares of outstanding common stock representing total voting power of 91,117,484 votes, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC controls approximately 98.6% of the voting power before this offering. Following this offering, taking into consideration the shares of Class B Common Stock expected to be offered hereby, even if 100% of such shares are sold, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, and its officers and managers, all of whom are also some of our officers and directors, will retain controlling voting power in the Company based on having approximately []% of all voting rights. As a result, we will be a “controlled company” under Nasdaq’s rules.

Although we currently do not intend to rely on the “controlled company” exemption, we could elect to rely on this exemption in the future if we are a controlled company after this offering. If we elected to rely on the “controlled company” exemption, a majority of the members of our Board of Directors might not be independent directors and our nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees might not consist entirely of independent directors. Our status as a controlled company could cause our Class B Common Stock to look less attractive to certain investors or otherwise harm our trading price.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are based on our management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to us. All statements other than statements of historical facts are forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in, but not limited to, the sections entitled "Prospectus Summary," "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business." These statements relate to future events or to our future financial performance and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our ability to introduce new products and services;
- our ability to obtain additional funding to develop additional services and offerings;
- compliance with obligations under intellectual property licenses with third parties;
- market acceptance of our new offerings;
- competition from existing online offerings or new offerings that may emerge;
- our ability to establish or maintain collaborations, licensing or other arrangements;
- our ability and third parties' abilities to protect intellectual property rights;
- our ability to adequately support future growth;
- our goals and strategies;
- our future business development, financial condition and results of operations;
- expected changes in our revenue, costs or expenditures;
- growth of and competition trends in our industry;
- the accuracy and completeness of the data underlying our or third-party sources' industry and market analyses and projections;
- our expectations regarding demand for, and market acceptance of, our services;
- our expectations regarding our relationships with investors, institutional funding partners and other parties with whom we collaborate;
- our expectation regarding the use of proceeds from this offering;
- fluctuations in general economic and business conditions in the markets in which we operate; and
- relevant government policies and regulations relating to our industry.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may," "could," "will," "should," "would," "expect," "plan," "intend," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential," "project" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These statements are only predictions. You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements because they involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which are, in some cases, beyond our control and which could materially affect results. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed under the heading "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. If one or more of these risks or uncertainties occur, or if our underlying assumptions prove to be incorrect, actual events or results may vary significantly from those implied or projected by the forward-looking statements. No forward-looking statement is a guarantee of future performance.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events or information as of the date on which the statements are made in this prospectus. Although we will become a public company after this offering and have ongoing disclosure obligations under United States federal securities laws, we do not intend to update or otherwise revise the forward-looking statements in this prospectus, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

USE OF PROCEEDS

After deducting the estimated underwriters' discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us, we expect to receive net proceeds of approximately \$ [redacted] from this offering (or approximately \$ [redacted] if the underwriters exercise the over-allotment option in full), based on an assumed public offering price of \$ [redacted] per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

We plan to use the net proceeds of this offering as follows:

- 5% of the net proceeds (approximately \$[redacted]) for investment in corporate infrastructure;
- 20% of the net proceeds (approximately \$[redacted]) for marketing and promotion of Discord communities, social campaigns, and AE.360.DDM services;
- 8% of the net proceeds (approximately \$[redacted]) for expansion of SiN, our social influencer network;
- 18% of the net proceeds (approximately \$[redacted]) for increasing staff and company personnel;
- 49% of the net proceeds (approximately \$[redacted]) for general working capital, operating, and other corporate expenses.

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ [redacted] per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease the net proceeds that we receive from this offering by approximately \$ [redacted], assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us.

The foregoing represents our current intentions to use and allocate the net proceeds of this offering based upon our present plans and business conditions. Our management, however, will have broad discretion in the way that we use the net proceeds of this offering. Pending the final application of the net proceeds of this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds of this offering in short-term, interest-bearing, investment-grade securities. See "*Risk Factors — Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock — We have broad discretion as to the use of the net proceeds from this offering and our use of the offering proceeds may not yield a favorable return on your investment. Additionally, we may use these proceeds in ways with which you may not agree or in the most effective way.*"

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for use in the operation of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the near future. We may also enter into credit agreements or other borrowing arrangements in the future that will restrict our ability to declare or pay cash dividends. Any future determination to declare dividends will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, general business conditions and other factors that our Board of Directors may deem relevant. See also “*Risk Factors — Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock — We have never paid cash dividends on our stock and do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.*”

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of June 30, 2022:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to reflect the sale of shares by us in this offering at an assumed price to the public of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, resulting in net proceeds to us of \$ after deducting (i) underwriter commissions of \$ and (ii) our estimated other offering expenses of \$ (assuming no exercise of the over-allotment option).

The pro forma information below is illustrative only and our capitalization following the completion of this offering is subject to adjustment based on the initial public offering price of our Class B Common Stock and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this table together with our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the information under “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.*”

	As of June 30, 2022:	
	Actual	Pro forma as adjusted
Cash	\$ 115,424	\$
Stockholders’ equity (deficit):		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized, and no shares issued and outstanding, actual and as adjusted	-	
Class A Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 10,000,000 shares authorized, 8,985,276 shares issued and outstanding, actual, shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	899	
Class B Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 190,000,000 shares authorized, 1,264,724 shares issued and outstanding, actual, shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	126	
Additional paid-in capital	424,876	
Subscription receivable	(976)	
Accumulated deficit	(311,202)	
Total stockholders’ equity	113,723	
Total capitalization	\$ 270,092	\$

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed offering price per share of \$, assuming no change in the number of shares to be sold, would increase or decrease the net proceeds that we receive in this offering and each of total shareholders’ equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ after deducting (i) estimated underwriter commissions and (ii) offering expenses, in each case, payable by us.

The table above excludes the following shares:

- 2,750,000 shares of Class B Common Stock that are reserved for issuance under the 2022 Plan;
- 17,500 shares of Class B Common Stock issuable upon exercise of placement agent’s warrants; and
- [] shares of Class B Common Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants to be issued to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

DILUTION

Dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors is the amount by which the offering price paid by the purchasers of the shares of our Class B Common Stock sold in this offering exceeds the pro forma net tangible book value per share of common stock after this offering. Net tangible book value per share is determined at any date by subtracting our total liabilities from the total book value of our tangible assets and dividing the difference by the number of shares of common stock deemed to be outstanding at that date.

Our net tangible book value as of June 30, 2022 was \$113,723, or approximately \$0.01 per share of common stock.

Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value dilution per share to new investors represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of our Class B Common Stock in this offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after completion of this offering. Investors participating in this offering will incur immediate, substantial dilution. After giving effect to our sale of shares of our Class B Common Stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2022 would have been approximately \$, or approximately \$ per share of common stock. This amount represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$ per share of common stock to existing shareholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of \$ per share of common stock to purchasers of our Class B Common Stock in this offering, as illustrated in the following table.

Assumed public offering price per share of Class B Common Stock	\$
Historical net tangible book value per share of common stock as of June 30, 2022	\$ 0.01
Increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock to existing stockholders	<u> </u>
Pro forma as-adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock after this offering	<u> </u>
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing shares of Class B Common Stock in this offering	<u>\$</u>

If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock, as adjusted to give effect to this offering, would be per share, and the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors purchasing shares of Class B Common Stock in this offering would be \$ per share.

The following table sets forth, as of June 30, 2022, the total number of shares of common stock previously issued and sold to existing investors, the total consideration paid for the foregoing and the average price per share of common stock paid, or to be paid, by existing owners and by the new investors. The calculation below is based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriter commissions and offering expenses, in each case payable by us, and assumes no exercise of the over-allotment option.

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	Per Share
Existing shareholders	10,250,000	[]%	\$ 250,000	[]%	\$ 0.02
New investors	[]	[]%	\$ []	[]%	\$ []
Total	[]	100.0%	\$ []	100.0%	\$ []

The outstanding share information in the table above is based on 8,985,276 shares of our Class A Common Stock and 1,264,724 shares of our Class B Common Stock outstanding as of the date of this prospectus and excludes:

- 2,750,000 shares of Class B Common Stock that are reserved for issuance under the 2022 Plan;
- 17,500 shares of Class B Common Stock issuable upon exercise of placement agent's warrants; and
- [] shares of Class B Common Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants to be issued to the underwriters in connection with this offering.

To the extent that any outstanding options or warrants are exercised, new options, restricted stock units or other securities are issued under our stock-based compensation plans, or new shares of preferred stock are issued, or we issue additional shares of Class A Common Stock or Class B Common Stock in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis summarizes the significant factors affecting our operating results, financial condition, liquidity and cash flows of our company as of and for the periods presented below. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. The discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on the beliefs of management, as well as assumptions made by, and information currently available to, our management. Actual results could differ materially from those discussed in or implied by forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements".

Overview

Asset Entities is a technology company providing social media marketing and content delivery services across Discord, TikTok, and other social media platforms. We also design, develop and manage servers for communities on Discord. Based on the rapid growth of our Discord servers and social media following, we have developed three categories of services: (1) our Discord investment education and entertainment services, (2) social media and marketing services, and (3) our AE.360.DDM services. All of our services are based on our effective use of Discord as well as other social media including TikTok, Twitter, Instagram, and YouTube.

Our Discord investment education and entertainment service is designed primarily by and for enthusiastic Generation Z, or Gen Z, retail investors, creators and influencers. Gen Z is commonly considered to be people born between 1997 and 2012. Our investment education and entertainment service focuses on stock, real estate, cryptocurrency, and NFT community learning programs designed for the next generation. While we believe that Gen Z will continue to be our primary market, our recently-expanded Discord server offering features education and entertainment content covering real estate investments, which is expected to appeal strongly to older generations as well. Our current combined server user membership is approximately 270,000 as of June 2022.

Our social media and marketing services utilize our management's social influencer backgrounds by offering social media and marketing campaign services to business clients. Our team of social influencer independent contractors, which we call our "SiN" or "Social Influencer Network", can perform social media and marketing campaign services to expand our clients' Discord server bases and drive traffic to their businesses, as well as increase membership in our own servers.

Our "AE.360.DDM, Design Develop Manage" service, or "AE.360.DDM", is a suite of services to individuals and companies seeking to create a server on Discord. We believe we are the first company to provide "Design, Develop and Manage," or DDM, services for any individual, company, or organization that wishes to join Discord and create their own community. With our AE.360.DDM rollout, we are uniquely positioned to offer DDM services in the growing market for Discord servers.

We believe that we are a leading provider of all of these services, and that demand for all of our services will continue to grow. We expect to experience rapid revenue growth from our services. We believe that we have built a scalable and sustainable business model and that our competitive strengths position us favorably in each aspect of our business.

Our revenue depends on the number of paying subscribers to our Discord servers. During the quarter ended June 30, 2022, we received revenue from 723 paying subscribers. During the year ended December 31, 2021, we received revenue from 8,694 Asset Entities Discord server paying subscribers. During the period August 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020, we received revenue from 1,909 Asset Entities Discord server paying subscribers.

Our Historical Performance

The Company's independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. We had minimal cash as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, a net loss for the six months ended June 30, 2022, minimal net income for the six months ended June 30, 2021, and minimal net income for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, we had approximately \$115,000 and \$34,000 cash, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2022, our net loss was approximately \$329,000, and for the six months ended June 30, 2021, our net income was approximately \$22,000, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, our net income was approximately \$15,000 and \$3,000, respectively. The Company expects to fund its operations for the next 12 months through equity financing arrangements and sales of its services. However, the Company may not be able to raise adequate funds for capital expenditures, working capital and other cash requirements from capital markets on acceptable terms, or at all. Advances from an officer or stockholder may likewise be unavailable. The Company's failure to raise capital as and when needed and generate significantly higher revenues than operating expenses to achieve profitability would impact its going concern status and would have a negative impact on its financial condition and its ability to pursue its business strategy and continue as a going concern. For further discussion, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Liquidity and Capital Resources – Going Concern".

Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic

The current global pandemic of a novel strain of coronavirus, or COVID-19, and the global measures taken to combat it, may have an adverse effect on our business. Public health authorities and governments at local, national and international levels have announced various measures to respond to the pandemic. Some measures that directly or indirectly impact our business include voluntary or mandatory quarantines, restrictions on travel and limiting gatherings of people in public places.

We believe that we have fully complied with all state and local requirements relating to COVID-19. We have undertaken various measures in an effort to mitigate the spread of COVID-19. From our founding, we have been a highly efficient remote-first company, which has been able to continue to function as normal even with pandemic-related stay at home orders and other regulations. We have also exploited certain trends related to the COVID-19 pandemic, including its acceleration of global growth in virtual services. However, the COVID-19 pandemic has adversely impacted global economic activity and has contributed to significant volatility and negative pressure in financial markets. The resulting global deterioration in economic conditions and financial volatility may have an adverse impact on discretionary consumer spending or investing, could also impact our business and demand for our services.

As events are rapidly changing, we cannot predict how long the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic and the efforts to contain it could disrupt our operations or the full extent of that disruption. Governments could take additional restrictive measures to combat the pandemic that could further impact our business or the economy in the geographies in which we operate. It is also possible that the impact of the pandemic and response on our customers, users, and markets will persist for some time after governments ease their restrictions.

The extent to which the pandemic may impact our results will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted as of the date of this prospectus, including new information that may emerge concerning the severity of the pandemic and steps taken to contain the pandemic or treat its impact, among others. Nevertheless, the pandemic and the current financial, economic and capital markets environment, and future developments in the global supply chain and other areas present material uncertainty and risk with respect to our performance, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. See also “*Risk Factors – The COVID-19 pandemic may cause a material adverse effect on our business*” above.

Principal Factors Affecting Our Financial Performance

Our operating results are primarily affected by the following factors:

- our ability to acquire new customers and users or retain existing customers and users;
- our ability to offer competitive pricing;
- our ability to broaden product or service offerings;
- industry demand and competition;
- our ability to leverage technology and use and develop efficient processes;
- our ability to attract and retain talented employees and contractors; and
- market conditions and our market position.

Emerging Growth Company

We qualify as an “emerging growth company” under the JOBS Act. As a result, we are permitted to, and intend to, rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements. For so long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to:

- have an auditor report on our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (i.e., an auditor discussion and analysis);
- submit certain executive compensation matters to shareholder advisory votes, such as “say-on-pay” and “say-on-frequency;” and
- disclose certain executive compensation related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the chief executive officer’s compensation to median employee compensation.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period. Our financial statements may therefore not be comparable to those of companies that comply with such new or revised accounting standards.

We will remain an emerging growth company for up to five years, or until the earliest of (i) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our total annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion, (ii) the date that we become a “large accelerated filer” as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter or (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three year period.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Three Months Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

Consolidated Operations Data	Three Months Ended	
	June 30, 2022	June 30, 2021
Revenues	\$ 72,664	\$ 181,041
Operating expenses		
Contract labor	51,289	57,100
General and administrative	119,027	26,063
Management compensation	147,487	63,056
Total operating expenses	317,803	146,219
Income (loss) from operations	(245,139)	34,822
Net income (loss)	\$ (245,139)	\$ 34,822

Revenues. Our revenues decreased 59.9% from \$181,041 for the three months ended June 30, 2021 to \$72,664 for the three months ended June 30, 2022. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in subscription revenue as a result of a decrease in the number of paying subscribers from 1,149 for the three months ended June 30, 2021 to 723 for the three months ended June 30, 2022. There was no material difference in the Company's subscription pricing structure between these periods. During the second quarter of 2021, COVID-19-related social and economic restrictions, the relative unavailability of vaccines, particularly for members of Generation Z, and the emergence of interest in meme stocks and other market developments resulted in more use of online services like Discord in general, and increased interest from members of Generation Z in services like ours in particular. Conversely, during the quarter ended June 30, 2022, the relaxation of COVID-19-related restrictions on social and work life and the wide availability of COVID-19 vaccines for most individuals reduced interest in online use of Discord and services like ours. As a result, we experienced a decrease in subscriptions and related revenues.

Operating Expenses. Our total operating expenses increased 117.3% from \$146,219 for the three months ended June 30, 2021 to \$317,803 for the three months ended June 30, 2022. This increase was primarily due to an increase in costs associated with our initial public offering.

Income (Loss) From Operations. Our income from operations of \$34,822 for the three months ended June 30, 2021 decreased 804.0% to loss from operations of \$245,139 for the three months ended June 30, 2022. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in subscription revenue and increase in costs associated with our initial public offering.

Net Income (Loss). Our net income of \$34,822 for the three months ended June 30, 2021 decreased 804.0% to net loss of \$245,139 for the three months ended June 30, 2022. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in subscription revenue and increase in costs associated with our initial public offering.

Comparison of the Six Months Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

Consolidated Operations Data	Six Months Ended	
	June 30, 2022	June 30, 2021
Revenues	\$ 198,723	\$ 409,736
Operating expenses		
Contract labor	82,084	78,375
General and administrative	239,637	37,514
Management compensation	206,341	272,125
Total operating expenses	528,062	388,014
Income (loss) from operations	(329,339)	21,722
Net income (loss)	\$ (329,339)	\$ 21,722

Revenues. Our revenues decreased 51.5% from \$409,736 for the six months ended June 30, 2021 to \$198,723 for the six months ended June 30, 2022. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in subscription revenue as a result of a decrease in the number of paying subscribers from 1,194 for the six months ended June 30, 2021 to 723 for the six months ended June 30, 2022. There was no material difference in the Company's subscription pricing structure between these periods. During the six months ended June 30, 2021, COVID-19-related social and economic restrictions, the relative unavailability of vaccines, particularly for members of Generation Z, and the emergence of interest in meme stocks and other market developments resulted in more use of online services like Discord in general, and increased interest from members of Generation Z in services like ours in particular. Conversely, during the six months ended June 30, 2022, the relaxation of COVID-19-related restrictions on social and work life and the wide availability of COVID-19 vaccines for most individuals reduced interest in online use of Discord and services like ours. As a result, we experienced a decrease in subscriptions and related revenues.

Operating Expenses. Our total operating expenses increased 36.1% from \$388,014 for the six months ended June 30, 2021 to \$528,062 for the six months ended June 30, 2022. This increase was primarily due to an increase in costs associated with our initial public offering.

Income (Loss) From Operations. Our income from operations of \$21,722 for the six months ended June 30, 2021 decreased 1,616.2% to loss from operations of \$329,339 for the six months ended June 30, 2022. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in subscription revenue and increase in costs associated with our initial public offering.

Net Income (Loss). Our net income of \$21,722 for the six months ended June 30, 2021 decreased 1,616.2% to net loss of \$329,339 for the six months ended June 30, 2022. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in subscription revenue and increase in costs associated with our initial public offering.

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2021 and 2020

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

Consolidated Operations Data	Year Ended	
	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Revenues	\$ 829,618	\$ 86,903
Operating expenses		
Contract labor	160,251	801
General and administrative	119,369	52,860
Management compensation	535,127	29,976
Total operating expenses	814,747	83,637
Income from operations	14,871	3,266
Net income	\$ 14,871	\$ 3,266

Revenues. Our revenues increased 855% from \$86,903 for the year ended December 31, 2020 to \$829,618 for the year ended December 31, 2021. This increase was primarily due to growth of the paying subscriber base and the subscription revenue generated therefrom, in addition to 2020 being a partial year as our business began in August 2020.

Operating Expenses. Our total operating expenses increased 874% from \$83,637 for the year ended December 31, 2020 to \$814,747 for the year ended December 31, 2021. This increase was primarily due to costs associated with servicing the increased paying subscriber base, in addition to 2020 being a partial year as our business began in August 2020.

Income From Operations. Our income from operations increased \$11,605 from \$3,266 in 2020 to \$14,871 in 2021, or 355%. This increase was primarily due to growth of the paying subscriber base, in addition to 2020 being a partial year as our business began in August 2020.

Net Income. Our net income increased 355% from \$3,266 for the year ended December 31, 2020 to \$14,871 for the year ended December 31, 2021. This increase was primarily due to growth of the paying subscriber base, in addition to 2020 being a partial year as our business began in August 2020.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$115,424 and \$33,731, respectively. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through contributed capital and sales of our services. We anticipate that we will require minimum funding of \$500,000 to continue operations for the next 12 months. We estimate that we will be able to conduct our planned operations using currently available capital resources for at least the next three months. However, in order to meet our growth expectations, we will need to raise funds beyond our current working capital balance in order to finance future development of services and meet any debt obligations until such time as future profitable revenues are achieved. We will seek to fund our operations through public offerings, including this offering, private equity offerings, debt financings, and government or other third-party funding. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Advances from an officer or stockholder may likewise be unavailable. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed would impact our going concern status and would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy and continue as a going concern. We will need to generate significant revenues to achieve profitability, and we may never do so.

Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. However, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The Company had minimal cash as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, a net loss for the six months ended June 30, 2022, minimal net income for the six months ended June 30, 2021, and minimal net income for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had approximately \$115,000 and \$34,000 cash, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2022, the Company's net loss was approximately \$329,000, and for the six months ended June 30, 2021, the Company's net income was approximately \$22,000, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company's net income was approximately \$15,000 and \$3,000, respectively. As a result, there is substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

The Company's ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon its ability to generate profitable operations in the future and/or obtain the necessary financing to meet its obligations and repay its liabilities arising from normal business operations when they come due. Management has plans to seek additional capital through public offerings, including this offering, private equity offerings, debt financings, and government or other third-party funding. These plans, if successful, will mitigate the factors which raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

However, the sale of additional equity securities could result in dilution to the Company's shareholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased debt service obligations and could require the Company to agree to operating and financial covenants that would restrict the Company's operations. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to the Company, if at all. Any failure by the Company to raise additional funds on terms favorable to the Company, or at all, could limit the Company's ability to expand the Company's business operations and could harm the Company's overall business prospects.

Summary of Cash Flow

The following table provides detailed information about our net cash flow for all financial statement periods presented in this prospectus:

	Cash Flow			
	Six Months Ended		Year Ended	
	June 30, 2022	June 30, 2021	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (293,702)	\$ 32,274	\$ 23,370	\$ 10,361
Net cash provided by investing activities	-	-	-	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	375,395	-	-	-
Net change in cash	81,693	32,274	23,370	10,361
Cash at beginning of period	33,731	10,361	10,361	-
Cash at end of period	\$ 115,424	\$ 42,635	\$ 33,731	\$ 10,361

Net cash used in operating activities was \$293,702 for the six months ended June 30, 2022, as compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$32,274 for the six months ended June 30, 2021, which represents a \$325,976 increase in net cash used in operating activities. The increase was primarily due to an increase in costs associated with our initial public offering.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$23,370 for the year ended December 31, 2021, as compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$10,361 for the year ended December 31, 2020, which represents an approximate \$13,000 increase in net cash provided by operating activities.

We had no net cash provided by or used in investing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 or for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$375,395 for the six months ended June 30, 2022, as compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$0 for the six months ended June 30, 2021, which represents a \$375,395 increase in net cash provided by financing activities. The increase was primarily due to the payment of subscription receivable.

We had no net cash provided by or used in financing activities for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020.

Contractual Obligations

During the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 and fiscal years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, we had no significant cash requirements for capital expenditures or other cash needs under any contractual or other obligations.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

Critical Accounting Policies

This discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP"). The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the following accounting policies are critical to understanding our historical and future performance, as these policies relate to the more significant areas involving management's judgments and estimates. We believe our most critical accounting policies and estimates relate to the following:

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include Asset Equity LLC (“Asset Equity”) which is accounted for as a variable interest entity (“VIE”), because the Company is the primary beneficiary, as a result of the Company’s officers being responsible for 100% of the operations of Asset Equity, and the Company derived 100% of the net profits or losses from Asset Equity’s business operations. Through common control, the management of the Company had effective control over Asset Equity and had the power to direct the activities of Asset Equity that most significantly impact its economic performance. There were no restrictions on the consolidated VIE’s assets and on the settlement of its liabilities.

Asset Equity was a limited liability company organized in the state of Delaware on February 26, 2021 and dissolved on April 21, 2022. The co-founders of the Company, who were the managers of Asset Equity, formed Asset Equity for the purposes of setting up a separate bank account for revenues derived from the Discord server designated for cryptocurrency education. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated on consolidation. If facts and circumstances change such that the conclusion to consolidate the VIE has changed, the Company shall disclose the primary factors that caused the change and the effect on the Company’s financial statements in the periods when the change occurs.

On April 21, 2022, the Company dissolved our VIE, Asset Equity LLC, and moved all operations to the Company.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue utilizing the following steps: (i) Identify the contract, or contracts, with a customer; (ii) Identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) Determine the transaction price; (iv) Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; (v) Recognize revenue when the Company satisfies a performance obligation.

Subscriptions

Subscription revenue is related to a single performance obligation that is recognized over time when earned. Subscriptions are paid in advance and can be purchased on a monthly, quarterly, or annual basis. Any quarterly or annual subscription revenue is recognized as a contract liability expensed over the contracted service period.

Marketing

Revenue related to marketing campaign contracts with customers are normally of a short duration, typically less than two (2) weeks.

AE.360.DDM Contracts

Revenue related to AE.360.DDM contracts with customers are normally of a short duration, typically less than one (1) week.

Income Taxes

As described in more detail in “*Corporate History and Structure – Our Corporate History*”, the business now conducted by the Company was operated as a partnership from August 1, 2020 until October 19, 2020, when it was reorganized as a limited liability company, or LLC, and that LLC was merged into the Company on March 28, 2022. Prior to that date, the partnership and the subsequent LLC were not subject to federal income tax and all income, deductions, gains and losses were attributed to the partners or members. Consequently, no provision was made for federal income taxes payable in respect of the year ended December 31, 2021.

CORPORATE HISTORY AND STRUCTURE

Our Corporate History

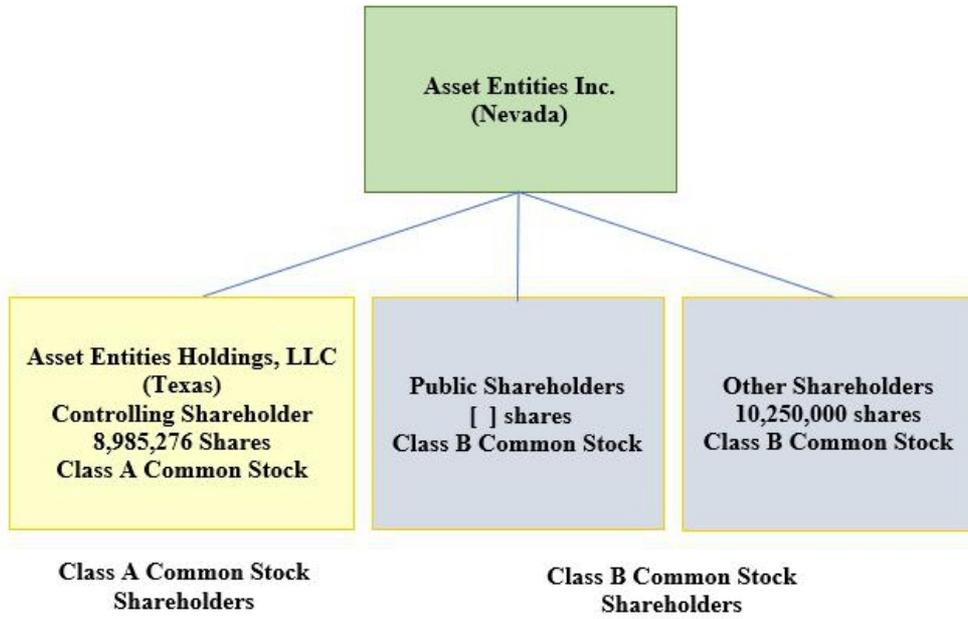
We began our operations as a general partnership on August 1, 2020. Asset Entities Limited Liability Company, a California limited liability company, or California LLC, was formed on October 20, 2020 to operate our business. Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation, was incorporated on March 9, 2022. Immediately after the incorporation of Asset Entities Inc., all of the issued and outstanding stock of Asset Entities Inc. was purchased by California LLC in exchange for \$1.00. On March 28, 2022, in accordance with Sections 17710.01-17710.19, inclusive, of the California Corporation Code and Chapter 92A of the Nevada Revised Statutes, California LLC was merged with and into Asset Entities Inc. As a result of the merger, Asset Entities Inc. acquired the business of California LLC. Pursuant to the agreement and plan of merger, the units of California LLC were automatically converted into shares of Asset Entities Inc. in the same proportion as the percentage interests of California LLC represented by such units. As a result and as further provided in the agreement and plan of merger, on [], 2022, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, which owned 97.56% of California LLC's units, became the holder of 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock of Asset Entities Inc., or 97.56% of the total issued and outstanding post-merger shares of common stock of Asset Entities Inc., and a holder of 2.44% of California LLC's units became the holder of 244,000 shares of Class B Common Stock of Asset Entities Inc., or 2.44% of the total issued and outstanding post-merger shares of common stock of Asset Entities Inc.

On April 21, 2022, we entered into cancellation and exchange agreements with Asset Entities Holdings, LLC ("AEH"), the holder of 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, GKDB AE Holdings, LLC ("GKDB"), the holder of 200,000 units of membership interests in AEH representing 20.0% ownership of AEH, and certain holders of 790,000 units of membership interests in GKDB (the "Former GKDB Holders") representing 39.5% ownership in GKDB. In accordance with these agreements, we and AEH agreed to convert 770,724 shares of AEH's Class A Common Stock into 770,724 shares of Class B Common Stock and transfer such shares to GKDB, in exchange for GKDB's agreement to cancel and surrender 79,000 of GKDB's 200,000 units of membership interests in AEH, representing the GKDB Owners' 39.5% share of GKDB's total ownership interest in AEH. GKDB in turn agreed to the cancellation of 79,000 of its AEH units and transfer of the 770,724 shares of Class B Common Stock to the Former GKDB Holders in proportion to their former ownership interests in GKDB, in exchange for the Former GKDB Holders' agreement to cancel and surrender all of their units of membership interests in GKDB. The 770,724 shares of Class B Common Stock transferred to the Former GKDB Holders were derived from the Former GKDB Holders' 7.9% nominal indirect interest in AEH's 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, which in turn was derived from the Former GKDB Holders' 39.5% ownership of GKDB and, in turn, their nominal indirect interest in 79,000 of GKDB's 200,000 units, or 20.0% ownership of AEH. The Former GKDB Holders' nominal indirect interest in AEH's 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock was therefore automatically converted into ownership of 770,724 shares of Class B Common Stock upon the conversion and transfer of this number of Class A Common Stock that were held by AEH to the Former GKDB Holders. As a result of these transactions, AEH holds 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock and the Former GKDB Holders hold a total of 770,724 shares of Class B Common Stock.

On June 9, 2022, we conducted a private placement of shares of Class B Common Stock and entered into certain subscription agreements with a number of investors. Pursuant to the agreements, we issued 250,000 shares of Class B Common Stock at \$1.00 per share for a total of \$250,000. The shares are subject to certain lockup provisions until 365 days after the commencement of trading of our Class B Common Stock, subject to certain exceptions. See "*Shares Eligible For Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements*". If the Company's common stock is not listed on a national securities exchange on or before the first anniversary of the final closing of the private placement, then all of the private placement investors will receive one additional share for each share originally purchased. Boustead Securities, LLC, who is acting as the representative of the underwriters in this offering and who we refer to as the representative, acted as placement agent in this private placement. Pursuant to our engagement letter agreement with the representative, in addition to payments of a success fee of \$17,500, or 7% of the total purchase price of the shares sold in the private placement, and a non-accountable expense allowance of \$2,500, or 1% of the total purchase price of the shares sold in the private placement, we agreed to issue the representative a five-year warrant to purchase up to 17,500 shares of Class B Common Stock, exercisable on a cashless basis, with an exercise price of \$1.00 per share, subject to adjustment.

Organizational Structure Following this Offering

The following diagram depicts our organizational structure following the completion of this offering. This diagram includes our controlling shareholder of Class A Common Stock, current shareholders of Class B Common Stock, as a group, and the public shareholders that will receive shares of Class B Common Stock in this offering, as a group. The Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock holdings of these shareholders is also depicted.



BUSINESS

Overview

Asset Entities is a technology company providing social media marketing and content delivery services across Discord, TikTok, and other social media platforms. We also design, develop and manage servers for communities on Discord. Based on the rapid growth of our Discord servers and social media following, we have developed three categories of services. First, we have established and developed large communities with subscription upgrades to premium content on our investment education and entertainment servers on Discord. Second, we develop, codevelop and execute influencer social media and marketing campaigns for clients. Third, we design, develop and manage Discord servers for clients under our “AE.360.DDM” brand. All of these services – our Discord investment education and entertainment, social media and marketing, and AE.360.DDM services – are therefore based on our effective use of Discord as well as other social media including TikTok, Twitter, Instagram, and YouTube.

Our Background

In 2020, Mr. Arshia Sarkhani, our Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Kyle Fairbanks, our Executive Vice-Chairman, had been actively investing and developing social influencer followings on their own when they had a vision: Bring Wall Street trading education and entertainment to the Generation Z masses through social media through the community-based platform known as Discord. Mr. Sarkhani and Mr. Fairbanks sensed that social media could empower retail investors, as later demonstrated in the extreme by recent developments such as the GameStop meme stock phenomenon. Based on their vision and personal investing experience, Mr. Sarkhani and Mr. Fairbanks founded our company with fellow investors and social influencers Jackson Fairbanks, our Chief Marketing Officer, and Arman Sarkhani, our Chief Operating Officer. Our company initially focused on providing social media and marketing campaigns and consulting services for clients.

By October 2020, we had determined that the social media platform Discord, which focuses on users’ shared interests and features premium content instead of advertisements, would be the most effective forum for our vision. We formed a stock investing education and entertainment Discord server, with the server name “STOCKS”. Subsequently, in 2021, we formed similar servers focusing on cryptocurrencies and nonfungible tokens, or NFTs, with the server names “CRYPTOS” and “NFTS”, respectively. We also recently launched a real estate Discord server in May 2022, with the server name “REALTY”, to provide similar content on various aspects of residential and commercial real estate investing. We believe it is significant, and shows the pioneering vision of our founders, that we were able to obtain the Discord domain names of “STOCKS”, “CRYPTOS”, “NFTS”, and “REALTY” for their four main Discord communities. We believe that each of our servers is one of the first of its kind on Discord.

As of June 2022, our Discord servers had approximately 270,000 members combined, consisting of approximately 162,000, 64,000, 39,000, and 5,000 members on our STOCKS, REALTY, CRYPTOS, and NFTS servers, respectively. We plan to launch servers with other popular investment themes in the future. Through the consistent release of relevant content, cross-marketing, and strategic subscription pricing, we anticipate that our various Discord communities will continue to grow rapidly.

Our record of growth on Discord has also depended and will continue to depend on a massive social media following. Since deciding to form our Discord communities, our social influencers’ effective use of TikTok and other social media has fueled their rapid growth. Since August 2020, as a result of social media campaigns helping to promote our Discord servers in the financial education and entertainment space, our social media presence has grown organically from fewer than 50,000 members and followers, to 2 million by 2022. Our social media reach across all platforms has accumulated over 1 billion interactions. We expect even faster growth on Discord with the recent launch of our real estate-themed server and other services in 2022 due to our continued skilled use of social media as well as our investment education and entertainment content.

Our Current Business

Our Discord investment education and entertainment service is designed primarily by and for enthusiastic Generation Z, or Gen Z, retail investors, creators and influencers. Gen Z is commonly considered to be people born between 1997 and 2012. Our investment education and entertainment service focuses on stock, real estate, cryptocurrency, and NFT community learning programs designed for the next generation. While we believe that Gen Z will continue to be our primary market, our recently-expanded Discord server offering also features education and entertainment content covering real estate investments, which is expected to appeal strongly to older generations as well. Likewise, we plan to launch a new server devoted to metaverse content, which we expect to be of significant interest both to Gen Z and millennials, later in 2022.

We initially developed our Discord community and other social media following for our company through the talents, insights and efforts of our executive social influencers, Messrs. Arshia and Arman Sarkhani and Messrs. Kyle and Jackson Fairbanks. Our executive team has also offered social media and marketing campaign services to business clients. To the end of further capitalizing on our management's social influencer backgrounds, we developed our "SiN" or "Social Influencer Network," our team of social influencer independent contractors. Our SiN social influencer independent contractors can perform social media and marketing campaign services to expand our clients' Discord server bases and drive traffic to their businesses, as well as increase membership in our own servers.

In forming thriving community groups on Discord, we designed and developed four Asset Entities server communities and manage a combined server user membership of approximately 270,000 as of June 2022. As a result, we have developed a high level of expertise in designing, developing, and managing Discord servers. Having developed multiple Discord servers in a variety of fields, we have positioned ourselves as experts in the Discord space. Further capitalizing on this experience, since January 2022, we began formally offering our "AE.360.DDM, Design Develop Manage" service, or "AE.360.DDM". AE.360.DDM is a suite of services to individuals and companies seeking to create a server on Discord. We believe we are the first company to provide "Design, Develop and Manage," or DDM, services for any individual, company, or organization that wishes to join Discord and create their own community. We liken this service to that provided by companies like Register.com and Godaddy.com during the dot.com era in the 1990s for companies looking to register their domain names, develop webpages and websites, and manage and host those websites. With our AE.360.DDM rollout, we believe we are uniquely positioned to offer DDM services in the growing market for Discord servers.

Our Historical Performance

The Company's independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. We had minimal cash as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, a net loss for the six months ended June 30, 2022, minimal net income for the six months ended June 30, 2021, and minimal net income for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, we had approximately \$115,000 and \$34,000 cash, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2022, our net loss was approximately \$329,000, and for the six months ended June 30, 2021, our net income was approximately \$22,000, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, our net income was approximately \$15,000 and \$3,000, respectively. The Company expects to fund its operations for the next 12 months through equity financing arrangements and sales of its services. However, the Company may not be able to raise adequate funds for capital expenditures, working capital and other cash requirements from capital markets on acceptable terms, or at all. Advances from an officer or stockholder may likewise be unavailable. The Company's failure to raise capital as and when needed and generate significantly higher revenues than operating expenses to achieve profitability would impact its going concern status and would have a negative impact on its financial condition and its ability to pursue its business strategy and continue as a going concern. For further discussion, see "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Liquidity and Capital Resources – Going Concern*".

Industry Overview

The social influencer and online media presence on various platforms are expanding and evolving. More than any previous generation, Generation Z is immersed in social media platforms like TikTok, Twitter, and Meta Platforms' Facebook and Instagram. This trend has generated opportunities for young adults to become social influencers and to gain financial success. Many kids now want to be "tiktokers", "instagrammers", and social media influencers. In addition to these platforms, the Reddit-based campaigns behind the GameStop, AMC and Koss meme stock phenomena of 2021 demonstrated the power of social media to generate and destroy financial wealth relatively quickly. We believe that these developments are together giving way to a new type of social media community. Social media was once occupied by influencers who were showing off their latest snacks, clothes, makeup brands, and other products and services, but now, a new breed of influencers focus on other subjects that are gaining mass interest, especially with Generation Z, including personal finance and investing.

As Bloomberg has reported (“Influencers Are Luring Investors Flummoxed by Meme Stonks and Options,” June 18, 2021), in the U.S., there is little formal personal-finance education at all. Only seven states require – or are in the process of mandating – a standalone high school course on the topic, according to the advocacy group Next Gen Personal Finance. For most students, learning about money means learning about topics like budgeting, understanding compound interest or opening a savings account. While this information might be useful, there are many more complex and risky financial opportunities available to young, inexperienced investors who are digital natives, i.e., most of Generation Z. Only \$1 or less can be used to open financial accounts and buy fractions of shares or portions of cryptocurrencies through companies like Robinhood, Cash App and others. With slightly more in their investment accounts, people can get access to higher-risk strategies such as margin or option trading. Meanwhile, there is new vocabulary to decipher every day if investors want to understand chatter about the markets, from “diamond hands” to NFTs. While banks and mutual fund companies offer advisory services to their members, they tend to reserve advisory services for higher-net-worth individuals, and generally do not make their advice particularly entertaining or accessible to Generation Z consumers.

With the rise of free, fast trading online and by phone, demand has surged for information about investing and markets, creating opportunities for a new generation of financial influencers who are rushing to fill the gap in traditional education. With a massive, younger, financially uneducated market desperate to learn about the financial markets, a deluge of new companies and their influencer leaders are fighting to be the first place individuals turn to chat about stocks, budgets or finances.

More broadly, this trend towards relying on social media and influencers means that skilled social media marketers and influencers can parlay their brands into multiple streams of revenue including subscription-only content, promotional campaign contracts for business clients, and related consulting services. As argued by a guest contributor’s article on Nasdaq.com (“How Gen Z Influencers Can Transform the Nature of Investing,” June 2, 2021), Generation Z is asserting more influence over the social media influencer market, which has already surpassed \$13 billion in market size worldwide according to a research report published by Statista (“Influencer Marketing Worldwide - Statistics & Facts,” September 27, 2021), and shows no signs of abating. Internet users look to niche influencers they trust as their go-to source for new information and product recommendations, and 74% of consumers say they would spend up to \$629 on a product recommended by an influencer. With such authority over the way consumers spend their money on commercial goods, Gen Z influencers are bound to sway their followers’ interests in the area of financial education.

Gen Z’s social media habits are distinctive from other generations. Their most-used social media platforms are Instagram, Snapchat, and TikTok, according to a 2021 Pew Research survey. TikTok’s quick ascension to Gen Z dominance at comparable levels to other well-established online titans has captivated potential investors, e-marketers, and others looking to profit from this bustling and youthful platform.

Given the growth of the influencer industry across social media like Instagram and TikTok, the rapid influx of young retail investors into the stock and cryptocurrency markets, and recent phenomena like meme stocks, we believe the stage is set for Gen Z to seek dedicated online community-based investment education and entertainment services.

At the same time, a relatively new social media app, Discord, has emerged and demonstrated unique appeal to younger people. As reported by *The New York Times* (“How Discord, born from an obscure game, became a social hub for young people,” December 29, 2021), driven in part by the pandemic, Discord “has exploded into the mainstream.” While parents working from home flocked to Zoom, many of their children were downloading the Discord app to socialize with other young people through text and audio and video calls in groups known as servers. As of February 2022, the platform has more than 150 million active users each month — up from 56 million in 2019 — with nearly 80% logging in from outside North America. It has expanded from gamers to many other groups including music aficionados, students, art communities, and cryptocurrency enthusiasts. According to Bloomberg, on September 15, 2021, Discord’s valuation doubled from \$7 billion in 2020 to about \$15 billion based on a \$500 million capital raise.

Discord is split into servers – essentially chat rooms similar to the workplace tool Slack – which facilitate casual, free-flowing conversations about shared interests such as gaming, music, art, school, and memes. Some servers are large and open to the public; others are private and invitation-only. Another feature that significantly differentiates Discord from the established social media platforms like Facebook is that the service does not have advertisements. It makes money through premium subscriptions that gives users access to features like custom emoji for \$5 or \$10 per month. Discord also began experimenting in December 2021 with allowing some users to charge for access to their server, up to \$100 a month, of which Discord takes 10%.

Based on the above, social influencers can generate revenues from Discord user subscriptions by drawing users in with their investment education and entertainment content. Expert influencers on Discord and other social media can simultaneously use their social media expertise and brands to generate social media marketing campaigns for business clients looking to attract more Generation Z consumers. Services, such as “AE.360.DDM, Design Develop Manage”, covering all aspects of the design and implementation of the Discord servers themselves can attract subscribers and, therefore, create a new source of revenue. We believe that we are a leading provider of all of these services, and that demand for all of our services will continue to grow.

Our Services

We offer three types of services that utilize Discord and other social media to younger generations and other social media users.

Discord Communities. Our investment education and entertainment service aims to serve as an education and entertainment platform for investments in a way that is accessible to Generation Z and other social media users. As one of the largest community-based education and entertainment platforms on Discord, with four separate servers with a combined user membership of approximately 270,000 as of June 2022, we provide financial literacy education and entertainment on trading and investment. Our largest Discord server focuses on stock investing education and entertainment, and we have smaller but growing real estate, cryptocurrency and NFT education and entertainment Discord servers. One of the unique aspects of Discord is that the base access to certain materials is free to all users. Our Discord server subscription fees currently range from \$4.99 to \$59.99, with a planned \$99.99 tier forthcoming.

For monthly fees, paying subscribers to our Discord servers can get access to live trading diaries, premium prerecorded investing and trading education video content, and paying subscriber-only private group discussion channels relating to the general investment and trading education content on the Company's Discord servers. All members may watch nonpremium video education content, watch live day trading sessions during market hours, and participate in live chat sessions with other members. We upload and manage all content on our Discord servers. There are no formal requirements for our investment education and entertainment materials; however, we are selective with the content that we post on our servers.

We comply with Discord's terms of service, including minimum age requirements. Discord requires all users to be at least 13 years old, and we require users to be at least 18 years old in order to participate in community discussions. Discord is in the process of creating a gateway to require age verification. In addition, we maintain a set of community behavior rules for its servers which include bans on hate speech, harassment, spam, illegal activities, and false information. All members must confirm that they have read and accept these rules in order to enter our Discord servers. Our Discord moderators enforce these rules.

Social Media and Marketing. We offer white-label marketing, content creation, content management, TikTok promotions, and TikTok consulting to clients in any industry or market. Fees under our social media and marketing agreements are expected to range from \$2,000 for small, short projects to \$50,000 for more intricate and labor-intensive campaigns. Pricing depends on the amount of social media posts, length of the campaign, and product placement.

Through social media, we have conducted marketing and other social media campaigns on behalf of clients in investing, gaming, recreation, cryptocurrency assets, NFTs, and other areas through our growing team of social media influencers, which we call our Social Influencer Network, or "SiN".

We utilize our "SiN" or "Social Influencer Network," our social influencer independent contractors, in part to increase social media reach for our clients' Discord servers or to drive traffic to their businesses. Both we and our clients generally have the right to preapprove and remove the influencer's posts at our and our clients' discretion. They are generally paid on a commission-only basis. Typical payment terms are a dollar amount for a certain number of new member signups, or in some cases a percentage, subject to a dollar cap, on the server's subscription net revenue. We or our clients may also commission the influencer to provide premium video education series with revenue-sharing provisions for any related subscription fees. Depending on the particular contract, we, our client, or both may own the content produced by our SiN influencers. Depending on each contract, we may require weekly meetings with the influencer. Our SiN contractors' work for clients are terminable by either us or our clients on 30 days' notice, and are subject to customary confidentiality, nondisclosure, and noncompete provisions.

Under our social media and marketing agreements, we typically agree to produce a certain minimum number of posts, streams, or other social media and marketing content, at a minimum required frequency for the agreed-upon period. We may agree to promote the products or services of the client by mentioning the client or its products or services a certain number of times per post or stream, using products or service in our content in a designated manner, or not using, mentioning or promoting competing products or services. Clients must generally preapprove our promotion-containing content, subject to their reasonable discretion. Clients typically own any data generated by promotional posts or streams; however, we retain the right to use the content created. Our social media and marketing agreements are subject to customary confidentiality, nondisparagement, indemnification and other standard terms and social media policy compliance requirements. Other than as otherwise noted above, our influencers are not exclusive to any social media and marketing client.

AE.360.DDM, Design Develop Manage. AE.360.DDM is a suite of services to individuals and companies seeking to create their own server on Discord. We believe that we are the first company to provide a full range of Discord DDM services for any individual, company, or organization that wishes to join Discord. Since November 2021, we have begun working with various communities on how to better manage their presence on Discord and have designed servers for businesses and celebrities. We tailor our fees to the services requested and can range from set prices of \$750 to \$5,000 for each Discord server design project. However, our fees may be higher based on the expected complexity, size, and management responsibilities for the server. They may also be based on a percentage split of subscription revenues.

On Discord servers managed by our company on behalf of clients, clients generally provide and own their servers' content and control all rights to their servers, while we provide management or other contracted services. If we are managing the Discord server under the AE.360.DDM service, we may upload content for the server owner. The server owner may always upload content. Other server users may also upload content, but the server owner's moderators may remove it.

AE.360.DDM is a proprietary service that is summarized below. The list of services below is not inclusive of our full suite of the AE.360.DDM services and processes by which we design, develop and manage Discord servers on behalf of clients.

Our AE.360.DDM service includes any or all of the following:

- "360.DD Level 1, 2 or 3" Design and Development service: We design and establish the client's Discord server under one of the following three "levels" of service:
 - Level 1 includes a simple setup of the client's server with base, or general-purpose, channels and basic bots. Discord channels are topic-based chatrooms. Discord bots are user-like computer-simulated members of the server that can automate various actions. Bots use Discord's public application programming interface, or API, to perform actions like send messages, modify roles, or automate moderation.
 - Level 2 includes both Level 1 services and more advanced server features.
 - Level 3 includes Level 1 and Level 2 services, and adds the following key features:
 - Enhancements taking advantage of premium Discord features.
 - Setup of a number of private channels. A private channel on Discord only allows selected members to join it or limits what users may view and post without special permissions. Discord server members who are not added to the channel will not be able to see it on the server's sidebar. Private chat channels may be used to offer premium content to users.
 - Third-party integrations, which may be used to integrate the use of complimentary apps into the Discord server such as other social media platforms, productivity or data-management apps, and others.
 - Special-purpose community bot and chat features.
 - External links to websites that a client wishes to promote may also be included.
- "360.M" Management service: We will act as the lead moderator and community manager of the client's Discord server. Features may include the following:
 - Moderating and interacting in daily chats;
 - Answering support tickets;
 - Acting as a moderator and team leader. Team leaders usually have the ability to create channels, create and delete roles, and perform other administrative functions
 - Provide informative, fun, and interactive announcements;
 - Make suggestions on how to improve the Discord community based on performance over time;
 - Add all necessary bots for security, gaming, fun and so on.
 - Managing the Discord server through moderation and maintenance through a proprietary process.

COVID-19 Pandemic

On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization declared the novel coronavirus COVID-19 a global pandemic and recommended containment and mitigation measures worldwide. From our founding, we have been a highly efficient remote-first company, which has been able to continue to function as normal even with pandemic-related stay at home orders and other regulations. We have also exploited certain trends related to the COVID-19 pandemic, including its acceleration of global growth in virtual services. However, the COVID-19 pandemic has adversely impacted global economic activity and has contributed to significant volatility and negative pressure in financial markets. The resulting global deterioration in economic conditions and financial volatility may have an adverse impact on discretionary consumer spending or investing, could also impact our business and demand for our services.

For more information on the impacts of COVID-19 on our business and related risks, please refer to the sections entitled “*Risk Factors – The COVID-19 pandemic may cause a material adverse effect on our business*” and “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic*”. We cannot predict the extent to which the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic or related regulatory or legislative activity may impact us.

Our Market Opportunity and Customers

We market our services primarily to “Generation Z” users and businesses seeking to market their services to these users. As the first generation to have grown up with access to the Internet and portable digital technology from a young age, members of Generation Z have been dubbed “digital natives”. Around the world, it has been reported that members of Generation Z are spending more time on electronic devices and less time reading books than before, with implications for their attention span and vocabulary, as well as their future in the modern economy. As discussed above, Gen Z users are often bereft of the financial literacy needed to invest, in spite of growing demand for financial services especially in an era of meme stocks and stock trading apps like Webull, Robinhood, and E*Trade. With our emphasis on video, chat, and other social media education, entertainment and marketing, and deep knowledge of Discord server design and trending investment topics, we have positioned ourselves to attract younger investors and businesses seeking to market to them.

We are also now targeting millennials, Generation X, and older generations. Our most prominent example of this effort is our real estate Discord server, registered under the Discord domain name “REALTY”, which we launched in May 2022. We expect to attract more diverse subscribers interested in learning about real estate alternatives to traditional finance. Likewise, we plan to launch a new server devoted to metaverse content, which we expect to be of significant interest to millennials, later in 2022.

Sales, Marketing and Customer Acquisition

We will continue to seek customers by producing content for our Discord servers and other social media accounts and using our social influencer network to increase our Discord members. To that end, we frequently engage in social media campaigns for our Discord servers by posting free videos, tweets, and other social media content on Discord, TikTok, Twitter, Instagram, and YouTube. We will use search engine optimization, or SEO, to gain further reach in acquiring paying subscribers and other members to our Discord servers and potential customers of our other services. We expect that we will increase sales and revenues from increased Discord members and customers of our paid services from the recent launch and expansion of our AE.360.DDM service, the recent launch of our REALTY Discord server, expansion of our STOCKS, CRYPTOS, and NFTS Discord servers, and the planned launch of a new metaverse Discord server.

One of the ways we can increase our Discord users and customer base is to utilize our “SiN” or “Social Influencer Network,” our social influencer independent contractors. Each of our SiN social influencer independent contractors can perform social media outreach to expand our Discord server bases and increase membership in our Discord servers. When we use our social influencers to increase our user base, we have the right to preapprove and remove the influencer’s posts at our discretion. They are generally paid on a commission-only basis. Typical payment terms are a dollar amount for a certain number of new member signups, or, with respect to our REALTY Discord server, a percentage, subject to a dollar cap, on the server’s subscription net revenue. We may also commission them to provide premium video education series with revenue-sharing provisions for any related subscription fees. We generally own all content produced by our SiN influencers. Depending on each contract, we may require weekly meetings with the influencer. Our SiN contracts are terminable on 30 days’ notice our SiN and have customary confidentiality, nondisclosure, and noncompete provisions.

As discussed above, we likewise offer the services of our SiN independent contractors to current and potential social media and marketing customers. We are also working to expand our user base by contracting with trained social media analysts in order to develop larger and more long-term campaigns to promote our business. We expect that these offerings may accelerate growth in client contracts for our social media and marketing customer services.

Our AE.360.DDM service is expected to grow through multiple avenues including the use of SEO with Facebook and Google Ads, as well as our targeted outreach to venture capitalists, social media influencers, digital technology brands, and other businesses. We also expect that revenues from this service will increase organically by showing our expertise in Discord design, development and management through our own growing Discord communities.

Competition

While we do not have any competitors that compete with us across our business in its entirety, we face competition in certain aspects of our business. Our products and services face competition from different businesses depending on the offering.

The education components of our investment education and entertainment services have the following primary competitors:

- **Xtrades Discord Server** – Stocks and options trading communities with real traders providing analysis; fees range from \$38/month to \$988 for a lifetime membership. Their Discord server had approximately 159,000 members as of June 2022.
- **WallStreetBets Discord Server and Subreddit** – These are generally free services where anyone can offer advice on high-risk investing in stocks, options, and futures trading. Their Discord server has approximately 597,000 members and their subreddit had approximately 12.2 million registered users as of June 2022.
- **Eagle Investors** – An online investment education service provided by investment advisory firm Eagle Investments LLC. They manage a Discord server which includes a free investor community, a number of channels on diverse topics, and free webinars. They also offer premium-only content for \$27 or \$87 per month for different levels of access to trading alerts on their Discord server. They also offer paid stocks and options training courses for \$400 per course not including discounts, and private one-on-one sessions ranging from one to eight hours with expert traders at varying prices. Their Discord server had approximately 260,000 members as of June 2022.

Our social media marketing and advertising competitors primarily include social media influencers who are the owners of alternative Discord servers and social media education and entertainment services, which may detract from our current and potential paying subscriber base and customers of our other services. These competitors include:

- **@Fourtoeight** – A social influencer who is the owner of the Discord server Wiseguyinvesting. Wiseguyinvesting offers several payment plans for investment education resources and other features. Its community size is similar to ours. Its plans range from \$25 per week to \$800 per year.
- **@DannyDevan** – Another social influencer who has more than 500,000 TikTok followers. He also has a free community of approximately 83,000 members on Discord on his Finture Discord server.
- **@moneylinemark** – Owns the “StockVIP” Discord server with approximately 216,000 members. Their revenue model relies 100% on Discord memberships.

We are not aware of any competitors for our AE.360.DDM suite of services.

We believe that we have other competitive strengths, some of which are discussed below, that position us favorably in each aspect of our business. However, the technology industry is evolving rapidly and is increasingly competitive. A variety of business models are being pursued or may be considered for the provision of digital learning tools, some of which may be more profitable or successful than our business model.

Our Strengths

We believe that we have competitive strengths, some of which are discussed below, that position us favorably in each aspect of our business. We believe our key competitive strengths include the following:

- **Superior Social Influencer Team.** We believe that our greatest competitive strength is our people. Our blend of young, dynamic, entrepreneurial executive social influencers are part of Generation Z and understand their needs and interests. Moreover, our executive team includes professionals with two or more decades of accounting, legal and management experience including our Executive Chairman, who has practiced law for over 25 years, our Chief Financial Officer, a Certified Public Accountant, or CPA, with over ten years of experience in finance and accounting, and our Chief Experience Officer, who has been in the technology and marketing management field for over two decades. We believe that we have a unique combination of knowledge, global experience and business acumen to sustain long-term growth.
- **First-Mover Advantage.** We believe that our AE.360.DDM service is a first-of-its-kind business developed by our company to design, develop, and manage Discord servers for customers wanting to create their own Discord communities for their business. With our superior understanding of the Discord platform, we can provide the technology and speed to market which customers require to set up successful Discord servers.

- **Best-in-Class Investment Education, Entertainment and Technology.** Our insights into compelling investment education and entertainment methods and subjects for Gen Z and other types of interested customers; experience creating communities for Gen Z and social media consumers; and our growing social influencer network, or “SiN”, and related content publishing network, are some of the hallmarks of our business.
- **Service Synergy.** Each of our operating business categories has the ability to be a standalone business, but all are housed within our single Asset Entities enterprise. With each deployment of additional services, we have historically experienced organic growth in our other businesses.

Our Growth Strategies

The key elements of our strategy to expand our business include the following:

- **Expand Our Social Influencer Network.** Our growth has been grounded on our team of social influencers. In order to generate even greater momentum for the growth of our services, we will continue to expand our “SiN” social influencer network. We plan to bring top current and former athletes, celebrities, and rising and high-profile social influencers into our SiN network to promote our established and newer Discord servers. We have also begun utilizing our SiN network to accelerate the growth of our social media and marketing service.
- **Leverage Discord Server Community Outreach.** We will continue to seek accelerated growth in Discord server paying subscriber revenues from strategic pricing of varying levels of access to our Discord communities. Moreover, we will leverage our Discord servers to help increase our social media reach and cross-market to our other services.
- **Market and Leverage Synergies from the AE.360.DDM Service.** We will use SEO and Google Analytics advertising campaigns to accelerate customer acquisition for our AE.360.DDM service. We will further use this service to create synergies and income-producing revenue streams that complement our other business categories.

Intellectual Property

On January 12, 2021, we submitted an application to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, for a trademark for our logo containing the phrase “Asset Entities Where Assets Are Created”. The USPTO requested certain information to support this trademark filing. On January 21, 2022, we responded to the USPTO’s initial request. On February 25, 2022, the USPTO requested additional information to support this trademark filing. The original deadline to address this request, August 25, 2022, has been extended to September 30, 2022, pending final approval. On January 28, 2022, we submitted an application for a trademark for “AE 360 DDM” and its corresponding logo. We also expect to file for a trademark on “SiN”, for our “Social Influencer Network”, or our social influencer independent contractors. These trademarks are central to several of our marketing efforts, and we believe they are important to how prospective customers identify our brand. We also own rights to the assetentities.com Internet domain name.

Human Capital

As of August 15, 2022, we had six full-time employees and 28 independent contractors . Our independent contractors include approximately 27 Discord server moderators, analysts, and server developers. We expect to hire approximately 65 other independent contractors for our Discord-based social media and services with some of the proceeds of this offering. None of our personnel are represented by labor unions, and we believe that we have an excellent relationship with everyone who works with us. We operate the Company under remote-first principles.

Seasonality

We do not experience significant seasonality in our sales cycle.

Facilities

Although we are a remote-first company, we have a central office in Dallas, Texas. All of our independent contractors and employees are remote-first and supply their own equipment and office space. In the future, we may seek to expand our physical facilities to accommodate our growth. Our headquarters is in Dallas, leased through Regus Management at The Crescent Office Complex located at 100 Crescent Court, 7th Floor, in Dallas, Texas. Our monthly rent is approximately \$1,000.00 a month. Our office lease term continues until January 31, 2023, and will automatically renew for an additional one-year term at the end of this and each additional term unless cancelled by either party with at least three months' notice. The rent on any renewal will be at the then prevailing market rate.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in various lawsuits and legal proceedings which arise in the ordinary course of business. However, litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties, and an adverse result in these or other matters may arise from time to time that may harm our business. We are currently not aware of any such legal proceedings or claims that we believe will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or operating results.

Government Regulation

We are subject to several laws and regulations that affect companies conducting business on the Internet, many of which are still evolving and could be interpreted in ways that could harm our business. The way existing laws and regulations will be applied to the Internet and how they will relate to our business, are often unclear. For example, we often cannot be certain how existing laws will apply in the e-commerce and online context, including with respect to such topics as privacy, defamation, pricing, credit card fraud, advertising, taxation, sweepstakes, promotions, content regulation, quality of products and services, and intellectual property ownership and infringement.

Numerous laws and regulatory schemes have been adopted at the national and state level in the United States, and in some cases internationally, that have a direct impact on our business and operations. For example:

The Credit Card Accountability Responsibility and Disclosure Act of 2009, or CARD Act, and similar laws and regulations adopted by several states regulate credit card and gift certificate use fairness, including expiration dates and fees. Our business also requires that we comply with payment card industry data security and other standards. We are subject to payment card association operating rules, certification requirements, and rules governing electronic funds transfers, which could change or be reinterpreted to make it difficult or impossible for us to comply. If we fail to comply with these rules or requirements, or if our data security systems are breached or compromised, we may be liable for card issuing banks' costs, subject to fines and higher transaction fees, and lose our ability to accept credit and debit card payments from our customers, process electronic funds transfers, or facilitate other types of online payments, and our business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

The Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA) provides relief for claims of circumvention of copyright protected technologies and includes a safe harbor intended to reduce the liability of online service providers for hosting, listing, or linking to third-party content that infringes copyrights of others.

The Communications Decency Act provides that online service providers will not be considered the publisher or speaker of content provided by others, such as individuals who post content on an online service provider's website.

The California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA), which went into effect on January 1, 2020, provides consumers the right to know what personal data companies collect, how it is used, and the right to access, delete, and opt out of the sale of their personal information to third parties. It also expands the definition of personal information and gives consumers increased privacy rights and protections for that information. The CCPA also includes special requirements for California consumers under the age of 16. In addition, the European Union and United Kingdom have adopted the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), which likewise impose significant data protection obligations on enterprises, including limitations on data uses and constraints on certain uses of sensitive data. Effective January 1, 2023, we will also become subject to the California Privacy Rights Act, which expands upon the consumer data use restrictions, penalties and enforcement provisions under the California Consumer Privacy Act, and Virginia's Consumer Data Protection Act, another comprehensive data privacy law. Effective July 1, 2023, we will also become subject to the Colorado Privacy Act and Connecticut's An Act Concerning Personal Data Privacy and Online Monitoring, which are also comprehensive consumer privacy laws. Effective December 31, 2023, we will also become subject to the Utah Consumer Privacy Act, regarding business handling of consumers' personal data.

Investment Advisers Act of 1940

Under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or the Investment Advisers Act, and the rules adopted under that statute, a person or firm is required to register with the SEC if the person or firm is:

- an "investment adviser" under Section 202(a)(11) of the Investment Advisers Act;
- not excepted from the definition of investment adviser by Section 202(a)(11)(A) through (E) of the Investment Advisers Act;
- not exempt from SEC registration under Section 203(b) of the Investment Advisers Act; and
- not prohibited from SEC registration by Section 203A of the Investment Advisers Act.

Applicable state laws may have similar registration requirements.

Subject to certain limited exclusions, Section 202(a)(11) of the Advisers Act generally defines an “investment adviser” as any person or firm that: (1) for compensation; (2) is engaged in the business of; (3) providing advice, making recommendations, issuing reports, or furnishing analyses on securities, either directly or through publications. A person or firm must satisfy all three elements to be regulated under the Investment Advisers Act.

The SEC’s Division of Investment Management construes these elements broadly. For example, with respect to “compensation,” the receipt of any economic benefit suffices. To be deemed compensation, a fee need not be separate from other fees charged, it need not be designated as an advisory fee, and it need not be received directly from a client. With respect to the “business” element, an investment advisory business need not be the person’s or firm’s sole or principal business activity. Rather, this element is satisfied under any of the following circumstances: the person or firm holds himself or itself out as an investment adviser or as providing investment advice; the person or firm receives separate or additional compensation for providing advice about securities; or the person or firm typically provides advice about specific securities or specific categories of securities. Finally, a person or firm satisfies the “advice about securities” element if the advice or reports relate to securities. The Division has stated that providing one or more of the following also could satisfy this element: advice about market trends; advice in the form of statistical or historical data (unless the data is no more than an objective report of facts on a non-selective basis); advice about the selection of an investment adviser; advice concerning the advantages of investing in securities instead of other types of investments; and a list of securities from which a client can choose, even if the adviser does not make specific recommendations from the list. An employee of an SEC-registered investment adviser does not need to register separately, so long as all of the employee’s investment advisory activities are within the scope of his employment.

One of the statutory exclusions from the definition of “investment adviser” is the “publisher’s exclusion”. Under Section 202(a)(11)(D) of the Investment Advisers Act, “the publisher of any bona fide newspaper, news magazine or business or financial publication of general and regular circulation” is excluded from the “investment adviser” definition. This “publisher’s exclusion” requires that product or service offerings must be: (1) of a general and impersonal nature, in that the research provided is not adapted to any specific portfolio or any client’s particular needs; (2) “bona fide” or genuine, in that it contains disinterested discussion and analysis as opposed to promotional material; and (3) of general and regular circulation, in that it is not timed to specific market activity or to events affecting, or having the ability to affect, the securities industry. The basis for reliance on such exclusion will depend on a facts-and-circumstances analysis.

Certain services provided by the Company may cause the Company to meet the definition of “investment adviser” in the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or Investment Advisers Act, and similar state laws. Under the Investment Advisers Act, an “investment adviser” is defined as a “person who, for compensation, engages in the business of advising others, either directly or through publications or writings, as to the value of securities or as to the advisability of investing in, purchasing, or selling securities, or who, for compensation and as part of a regular business, issues or promulgates analyses or reports concerning securities.” In particular, certain of the content on the Company’s Discord servers, such as trading diaries posted by the Company’s personnel, and other content available on the Company’s social media channels, may constitute investment advice. In addition, in general, disclaimers, such as those included with the Company’s posts on Discord and other social media, do not change the character of the advice provided for Investment Advisers Act purposes. The Company relies on the “publisher’s exclusion” from the definition of “investment adviser” under Section 202(a)(11)(D) of the Investment Advisers Act, as described above and as interpreted by legal precedent. We intend at all times to operate our business in a manner as to not become inadvertently subject to the regulatory requirements under the Investment Advisers Act.

If we meet the definition of “investment adviser” in the Investment Advisers Act, and do not meet the requirements for reliance on the “publisher’s exclusion” from the definition of “investment adviser” or another exclusion, exemption, or exception from the registration requirements under the Investment Advisers Act, we will have to register as an investment adviser with the SEC pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act and potentially with one or more states under similar state laws. Registration requirements for investment advisers are significant. If we are deemed to be an investment adviser and are required to register with the SEC and potentially one or more states as an investment adviser, we will become subject to the requirements of the Investment Advisers Act and the corresponding state laws. The Investment Advisers Act requires: (i) fiduciary duties to clients; (ii) substantive prohibitions and requirements; (iii) contractual requirements; (iv) record-keeping requirements; and (v) administrative oversight by the SEC, primarily by inspection. Requirements and obligations imposed on investment advisers can be burdensome and costly. If it is deemed that we are out of compliance with such rules and regulations, we may also be subject to civil and/or criminal penalties. Applicable state laws may have similar or additional requirements. If we are required to register under these laws, we may no longer be able to continue to offer our investment education and entertainment services, which may have a significant adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

MANAGEMENT

Directors and Executive Officers

Set forth below is information regarding our directors and executive officers as of the date of this prospectus.

Name	Age	Position
Derek Dunlop	51	Chief Experience Officer
Michael Gaubert	56	Executive Chairman and Director
Arshia Sarkhani	25	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Matthew Krueger	36	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary
Jackson Fairbanks	21	Chief Marketing Officer
Arman Sarkhani	21	Chief Operating Officer
Kyle Fairbanks	24	Executive Vice-Chairman and Director
Richard A. Burton	57	Director Nominee ⁽¹⁾
John A. Jack II	55	Director Nominee ⁽¹⁾
Scott K. McDonald	69	Director Nominee ⁽¹⁾
Brian Regli	53	Director Nominee ⁽¹⁾

(1) To be appointed to our Board of Directors immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Derek Dunlop has served as our Chief Experience Officer since September 2021. Since April 2020, Mr. Dunlop has also provided consulting services through his business Digital Punk LLC. From June 2017 to April 2020, Mr. Dunlop was an executive officer and co-founder of games developer AuGames. From November 2013 to May 2017, Mr. Dunlop worked on software development at Projekt202 as a project developer. Mr. Dunlop has worked in the innovation, design, and consulting industry for over 20 years, designing, developing and presenting ideas and solutions for global companies. These solutions include the creation of new dynamic business models and new strategic directions to a variety of companies and industries. As a Practice Leader and Media, Retail and Digital Strategist at Dell EMC (formerly EMC Corporation) from September 2009 to November 2013, Mr. Dunlop managed teams that worked on the cutting edge of “cloud-enabled” application development, big data analytics and next-generation employee portal platforms, with a focus on solution envisioning and customer pre-sales together with DevOps, platform-as-a-service, real-time analytics, application modernization and portal platforms. In addition, from September 2009 to November 2013, Mr. Dunlop worked on strategic development for James Cameron’s Lightstorm Entertainment and for digital visual effects company WETA Digital, founded by Peter Jackson. As a Strategic Digital Media Consultant for EMC Consulting Group Inc., from October 2006 to September 2009, Mr. Dunlop worked with technical blueprints and corporate DNA infrastructure; developed business plans and sales strategies for UK and global companies; managed solutions, concepts, training, and go to market propositions for sales teams; managed and delivered white papers, press articles, and press releases; and acted as a company spokesperson As Head of Media and Technology Worldwide at Virgin Entertainment from June 1992 to October 2006, Mr. Dunlop managed multimillion Euro stores and projects across 132 retail stores in the UK and Ireland as well as more than 200 stores around the world. Based on this experience, Mr. Dunlop has an expert understanding of consumer-facing technology and media delivery platforms across multiple network applications and what it takes to deliver a new commercial, technical and strategic direction for a company. Mr. Dunlop received his Bachelor’s degree in Electronic and Electrical Engineering from Robert Gordon University.

Michael Gaubert has served as our Executive Chairman since January 2022 and as our General Counsel since September 2021. Mr. Gaubert has been a licensed attorney for 28 years. Since July 2016, Mr. Gaubert has been the President of Gaubert Law Group, PC, where he provides legal services to his clients. Prior to establishing Gaubert Law Group, PC, from March 2015 to July 2016, Mr. Gaubert was a partner at the national law firm of Lewis Brisbois Bisgaard & Smith, LLP, ranked in the top 20 largest law firms in the country. Since August 2017, Mr. Gaubert has been a manager of the rideshare company Get It Holdings, LLC. From February 2015 to December 2017, Mr. Gaubert was the chairman and chief executive officer of Get Me, LLC, a rideshare/delivery software app developer, and he resumed the position of chairman in April 2018. Mr. Gaubert has litigation and trial experience working on complex cases in a variety of areas relating to management contracts, termination agreements, loan agreements, real estate sale and purchase contracts, and various other agreements. Mr. Gaubert has represented large real estate companies, hotel owners and operators, including, publicly- and privately-held businesses, in litigation in multiple U.S. states. Mr. Gaubert represents clients in complex commercial and business litigation, business and real estate, and other transactions. Mr. Gaubert’s areas of practice include general contract, business torts, real estate litigation and transactions, hotel and hospitality law, construction contracts and litigation, personal services contracts, consulting agreements, bankruptcy litigation, intellectual property, e-commerce and Internet-related issues, and certain aspects of entertainment law and related disputes. Mr. Gaubert is admitted to practice law in all of the Courts of the State of Texas, the United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas, the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas, the United States Court of Appeals for the Third Circuit, and the United States Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit. Mr. Gaubert received his JD from Georgetown University Law Center and his Bachelor’s degree in History with a minor in Business Administration and African American Studies from Southern Methodist University.

Arshia Sarkhani is a co-founder of Asset Entities, and has served as our Chief Executive Officer and a director since September 2021. Mr. Sarkhani was our Head of Monetization from August 2020, when we began our operations as a general partnership, until September 2021. Since April 2020 and July 2020, Mr. Sarkhani has also been sole owner and chief executive officer of Sarkhani Inc. and Shiazon Inc., respectively. Before co-founding Asset Entities, Mr. Sarkhani actively invested and developed a social media following which he and his co-founders utilized when starting Asset Entities. From May 2019 to September 2020, Mr. Sarkhani was a legal intern at The RDM Legal Group. From September 2015 to May 2018, Mr. Sarkhani attended the University of California, Merced, and subsequently, from September 2018 to May 2019, Grossmont Community College. From September 2019 to May 2021, Mr. Sarkhani attended San Diego State University where he received his Bachelor's degree in Humanities. We believe that Mr. Sarkhani is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors as a co-founder with deep knowledge of Asset Entities.

Matthew Krueger has served as our Chief Financial Officer since September 2021 and became Secretary in March 2022. Since December 2018, Mr. Krueger has been the manager and chief executive officer of his consulting company Xcelerated Consulting, LLC where he provides business and management services to clients in the technology, oil and gas, and real estate industry. From March 2015 to December 2018, Mr. Krueger was the director of finance at Get Me, LLC. From 2010 to 2015, he had roles as the director of finance, controller, and assistant controller at Technology Resource Center of America, LLC. Mr. Krueger received his Bachelor's degree in Business Administration, with a minor in Accounting, summa cum laude, from Finlandia University. Mr. Krueger holds a Texas CPA license.

Jackson Fairbanks is a co-founder of Asset Entities, and has served as our Chief Marketing Officer since we began our operations as a general partnership in August 2020. Before co-founding Asset Entities, Mr. Fairbanks actively invested and developed a social media following which he and his co-founders utilized when starting Asset Entities. From August 2019 to May 2020, Mr. Fairbanks attended San Diego State University. From September 2018 to August 2019, Mr. Fairbanks worked as an instructional aide for the Humboldt County Office of Education. In May 2019, Mr. Fairbanks graduated from Fortuna Union High School.

Arman Sarkhani is a co-founder of Asset Entities, and has served as our Chief Operating Officer since January 2022. Before co-founding Asset Entities, Mr. Sarkhani actively invested and developed a social media following which he and his co-founders utilized when starting Asset Entities. From October 2019 to November 2020, Mr. Sarkhani was a tutor with AVID, a nonprofit educational service, at Mount Carmel High School. From August 2018 to May 2021, Mr. Sarkhani attended Miramar Community College. Mr. Sarkhani has been attending University of California – San Diego since September 2021, and expects to earn a Bachelor's degree in Marketing and Marketing Management in May 2024.

Kyle Fairbanks is a co-founder of Asset Entities, and has served as our Executive Vice-Chairman since January 2022. Mr. Fairbanks was our Executive Chairman from August 2020, when we began our operations as a general partnership, until January 2022. Before co-founding Asset Entities, Mr. Fairbanks actively invested and developed a social media following which he and his co-founders utilized when starting Asset Entities. From December 2019 to December 2020, Mr. Fairbanks worked as a certified personal trainer with Associated Students, a student-led nonprofit auxiliary of California State University, Chico. From September 2017 to May 2018, Mr. Fairbanks worked as a part-time instructional aide at the Humboldt County Office of Education Juvenile Hall Court. From September to October 2019, Mr. Fairbanks worked as a dining hall student-employee at California State University, Chico. Mr. Fairbanks received his Bachelor's degree in Business Administration and Management from California State University, Chico in May 2020. We believe that Mr. Fairbanks is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors as a co-founder with deep knowledge of Asset Entities.

Richard A. Burton will be a member of our Board of Directors immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Mr. Burton is licensed to practice law in Texas. Since 2009, Mr. Burton has served as general counsel and executive vice president for Landmark Management Group, LLC. As part of his duties, he manages the corporate and regulatory affairs of companies in the financial services industry, in addition to managing the human resources department and acting as the company's spokesperson. From 1996 to 2008, Mr. Burton was general counsel and executive vice president for Marketing Investors Corporation, Inc. where he managed the corporate and litigation affairs of businesses operating in the real estate, apparel, direct to consumer sales and restaurant industries. Mr. Burton has been a director on several boards over the years, including CreditAssociates, LLC, CID Resources, Inc. and BayLab USA, LLC. Mr. Burton received his JD from the Albany Law School of Union University and his Bachelor's degree in Finance and Economics from State University of New York at Albany. We believe that Mr. Burton is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors due to his extensive legal career and board of director experience.

John A. Jack II will be a member of our Board of Directors immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Mr. Jack is an attorney licensed to practice law in Florida. Since 1998, Mr. Jack has been an Allstate Insurance Agent with offices in Boca Raton and Delray Beach, Florida. Throughout this time, these offices have won numerous awards from Allstate, including the Honor Ring for six years, Circle of Champions Award for three years, Inner Circle Elite Award for two years and the National Conference Award for one year. Mr. Jack served on the Advent Lutheran School Board from 2012 to 2016, and is currently serving on the Advent Luther Church Executive Committee. Mr. Jack received his JD from Georgetown University Law Center and his Bachelor's degree in Communication and Economics from the University of Miami. Mr. Jack played Division 1 College football for the famed Miami Hurricanes from 1985 to 1989 winning a National Championship under the nationally known Coach, Jimmie Johnson, before attending law school at Georgetown. We believe that Mr. Jack is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors due to his record of business team management and successes.

Scott K. McDonald will be a member of our Board of Directors immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Mr. McDonald is licensed to practice law in Texas. Over the course of the four decades Mr. McDonald has been practicing law, he has represented buyers and sellers of real property and lenders in a variety of transactions, including clients who buy, sell and develop unimproved real property and who buy and sell improved property such as multifamily projects, retail projects and office buildings. Mr. McDonald has also been lender's counsel for banks, savings and loans and private lenders. From 2001 to 2007, and again from 2019 to present, Mr. McDonald has served on the Planning and Zoning Commission for the City of DeSoto. Mr. McDonald received his JD from the University of Texas and his Bachelor's degree in Political Science and Mathematics from Southern Methodist University. We believe that Mr. McDonald is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors due to his extensive legal career and commission experience.

Brian Regli will be a member of our Board of Directors immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Since 2012, Mr. Regli has been the chief executive officer of Revere Suburban Realty. Mr. Regli has also been the chief financial officer of DVNC LLC since 2020. From 2006 to 2012, Mr. Regli was the chief executive officer of Drakontas LLC, from which he transitioned to being the Director of Commerce for Montgomery County, Pennsylvania from 2012 to 2014 during which time he was also the Executive Director for Montgomery County Industrial Development Authority. Mr. Regli has been on many boards and committees over the years, including being a member of the Board of Trustees for Gwynedd Mercy University since 2020 and a director on the Cheltenham Township Community Development Corporation since 2017. Mr. Regli received his Ph.D. and Master's degree in Comparative Politics and International Economic Development from The Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, Tufts University, and his Bachelor's degree in Philosophy and Government from Georgetown University. We believe that Mr. Regli is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors due to his long record of executive and board experience.

Our directors currently have terms which will end at our next annual meeting of the shareholders or until their successors are elected and qualify, subject to their prior death, resignation or removal. Officers serve at the discretion of the Board of Directors. There is no arrangement or understanding between any director or executive officer and any other person pursuant to which he was or is to be selected as a director, nominee or officer.

Family Relationships

Arman Sarkhani, who is our Chief Operating Officer, and Arshia Sarkhani, who is our Chief Executive Officer and a director, are brothers. Jackson Fairbanks, who is our Chief Marketing Officer, and Kyle Fairbanks, who is our Executive Vice-Chairman, are brothers. Michael Gaubert, who is our Executive Chairman, and Brian Regli, who is a nominee for our Board of Directors are cousins. There are no other family relationships among any of our executive officers or directors.

Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

To the best of our knowledge, none of our directors or executive officers has, during the past ten years:

- been convicted in a criminal proceeding or been subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offences);
- had any bankruptcy petition filed by or against the business or property of the person, or of any partnership, corporation or business association of which he was a general partner or executive officer, either at the time of the bankruptcy filing or within two years prior to that time;

- been subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction or federal or state authority, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting, his involvement in any type of business, securities, futures, commodities, investment, banking, savings and loan, or insurance activities, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;
- been found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Securities and Exchange Commission or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated;
- been the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated (not including any settlement of a civil proceeding among private litigants), relating to an alleged violation of any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation, any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease-and-desist order, or removal or prohibition order, or any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or
- been the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(26))), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1(a)(29))), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

Corporate Governance

Governance Structure

We chose to appoint a separate Executive Chairman of the Board who is not our Chief Executive Officer. Our Board of Directors has made this decision based on their belief that an independent Chairman of the Board can act as a balance to the Chief Executive Officer, who also serves as a non-independent director.

The Board's Role in Risk Oversight

The Board of Directors oversees that the assets of our company are properly safeguarded, that the appropriate financial and other controls are maintained, and that our business is conducted wisely and in compliance with applicable laws and regulations and proper governance. Included in these responsibilities is the Board's oversight of the various risks facing our company. In this regard, our Board seeks to understand and oversee critical business risks. Our Board does not view risk in isolation. Risks are considered in virtually every business decision and as part of our business strategy. Our Board recognizes that it is neither possible nor prudent to eliminate all risk. Indeed, purposeful and appropriate risk-taking is essential for our company to be competitive on a global basis and to achieve its objectives.

While the Board oversees risk management, company management is charged with managing risk. Management communicates routinely with the Board and individual directors on the significant risks identified and how they are being managed. Directors are free to, and indeed often do, communicate directly with senior management.

Our Board administers its risk oversight function as a whole by making risk oversight a matter of collective consideration. Much of this work has been delegated to committees, which will meet regularly and report back to the full Board. The audit committee oversees risks related to our financial statements, the financial reporting process, accounting and legal matters, the compensation committee evaluates the risks and rewards associated with our compensation philosophy and programs, and the nominating and corporate governance committee evaluates risk associated with management decisions and strategic direction.

Independent Directors

Nasdaq's rules generally require that a majority of an issuer's Board of Directors consist of independent directors. Our Board of Directors currently consists of three (3) directors, Kyle Fairbanks, Michael Gaubert, and Arshia Sarkhani, who are not independent within the meaning of Nasdaq's rules. We have entered into independent director agreements with Richard Burton, John Jack, Scott McDonald, and Brian Regli, pursuant to which they have been appointed to serve as independent directors effective immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. As a result of these Board changes, our Board of Directors will consist of seven (7) directors, four (4) of whom will be independent within the meaning of Nasdaq's rules.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our Board has established an audit committee, a compensation committee, and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each with its own charter approved by the Board. The committee charters have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Upon completion of this offering, we intend to make each committee's charter available on our website at <https://assetentities.com/>.

In addition, our Board of Directors may, from time to time, designate one or more additional committees, which shall have the duties and powers granted to it by our Board of Directors.

Audit Committee

Brian Regli, Richard Burton, and Scott McDonald each of whom satisfies the "independence" requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and Nasdaq's rules, will serve on our audit committee upon their appointment to the Board, with Mr. Regli serving as the chairman. Our Board has determined that Mr. Regli qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert." The audit committee oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of the financial statements of our company.

The audit committee is responsible for, among other things: (i) retaining and overseeing our independent accountants; (ii) assisting the Board in its oversight of the integrity of our financial statements, the qualifications, independence and performance of our independent auditors and our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements; (iii) reviewing and approving the plan and scope of the internal and external audit; (iv) pre-approving any audit and non-audit services provided by our independent auditors; (v) approving the fees to be paid to our independent auditors; (vi) reviewing with our chief executive officer and principal financial officer and independent auditors the adequacy and effectiveness of our internal controls; (vii) reviewing hedging transactions; and (viii) reviewing and assessing annually the audit committee's performance and the adequacy of its charter.

Compensation Committee

Richard Burton, John Jack, and Brian Regli, each of whom satisfies the "independence" requirements of Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act and Nasdaq's rules, will serve on our compensation committee upon their appointment to the Board, with Mr. Burton serving as the chairman. The members of the compensation committee are also "outside directors" as defined in Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, and "non-employee directors" within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act. The compensation committee assists the Board in reviewing and approving the compensation structure, including all forms of compensation, relating to our directors and executive officers.

The compensation committee is responsible for, among other things: (i) reviewing and approving the remuneration of our executive officers; (ii) making recommendations to the Board regarding the compensation of our independent directors; (iii) making recommendations to the Board regarding equity-based and incentive compensation plans, policies and programs; and (iv) reviewing and assessing annually the compensation committee's performance and the adequacy of its charter.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

John Jack, Scott McDonald, and Richard Burton, each of whom satisfies the "independence" requirements of Nasdaq's rules, will serve on our nominating and corporate governance committee upon their appointment to the Board, with Mr. McDonald serving as the chairman. The nominating and corporate governance committee assists the Board of Directors in selecting individuals qualified to become our directors and in determining the composition of the Board and its committees.

The nominating and corporate governance committee will be responsible for, among other things: (i) identifying and evaluating individuals qualified to become members of the Board by reviewing nominees for election to the Board submitted by shareholders and recommending to the Board director nominees for each annual meeting of shareholders and for election to fill any vacancies on the Board; (ii) advising the Board with respect to Board organization, desired qualifications of Board members, the membership, function, operation, structure and composition of committees (including any committee authority to delegate to subcommittees), and self-evaluation and policies; (iii) advising on matters relating to corporate governance and monitoring developments in the law and practice of corporate governance; (iv) overseeing compliance with the our code of ethics; and (v) approving any related party transactions.

The nominating and corporate governance committee's methods for identifying candidates for election to our Board of Directors (other than those proposed by our shareholders, as discussed below) will include the solicitation of ideas for possible candidates from a number of sources – members of our Board of Directors, our executives, individuals personally known to the members of our Board of Directors, and other research. The nominating and corporate governance committee may also, from time-to-time, retain one or more third-party search firms to identify suitable candidates.

In making director recommendations, the nominating and corporate governance committee may consider some or all of the following factors: (i) the candidate's judgment, skill, experience with other organizations of comparable purpose, complexity and size, and subject to similar legal restrictions and oversight; (ii) the interplay of the candidate's experience with the experience of other Board members; (iii) the extent to which the candidate would be a desirable addition to the Board and any committee thereof; (iv) whether or not the person has any relationships that might impair his or her independence; and (v) the candidate's ability to contribute to the effective management of our company, taking into account the needs of our company and such factors as the individual's experience, perspective, skills and knowledge of the industry in which we operate.

A shareholder may nominate one or more persons for election as a director at an annual meeting of shareholders if the shareholder complies with the notice and information provisions contained in our bylaws. Such notice must be in writing to our company not later than the close of business on the ninetieth (90th) day nor earlier than the close of business on the one-hundred-twentieth (120th) day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than thirty (30) days prior to or delayed by more than thirty (30) days after the anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such annual meeting or the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made or as otherwise required by the Exchange Act. In addition, shareholders furnishing such notice must be a holder of record on both (i) the date of delivering such notice and (ii) the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to vote at such meeting.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a code of ethics that applies to all of our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. Such code of ethics addresses, among other things, honesty and ethical conduct, conflicts of interest, compliance with laws, regulations and policies, including disclosure requirements under the federal securities laws, and reporting of violations of the code.

A copy of the code of ethics has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. We are required to disclose any amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of our code of ethics applicable to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, controller, or persons performing similar functions. We intend to use our website as a method of disseminating this disclosure as well as by SEC filings, as permitted or required by applicable SEC rules. Any such disclosure will be posted to our website within four (4) business days following the date of any such amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of our code of ethics.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation Table - Years Ended December 31, 2021 and 2020

The following table sets forth information concerning all cash and non-cash compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to the named persons for services rendered in all capacities during the noted periods. No other executive officers received total compensation in excess of \$100,000.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$) ⁽¹⁾	Total (\$)
Arshia Sarkhani, Chief Executive Officer	2021	-	-	-	-	48,975	48,975
	2020	-	-	-	-	0	0
Arman Sarkhani, Chief Operating Officer	2021	-	-	-	-	107,334	107,334
	2020	-	-	-	-	7,500	7,500
Jackson Fairbanks, Chief Marketing Officer	2021	-	-	-	-	121,991	121,991
	2020	-	-	-	-	7,493	7,493
Kyle Fairbanks, Executive Vice-Chairman	2021	-	-	-	-	123,416	123,416
	2020	-	-	-	-	7,498	7,498

(1) All other compensation consisted of consulting fees.

Executive Employment and Consulting Agreements

Under our employment agreement with our Chief Executive Officer, Arshia Sarkhani, effective as of the consummation of this initial public offering, we agreed that, for a 2-year term, unless terminated earlier in accordance with its terms, we will pay Mr. Sarkhani an annual salary of \$240,000 and an initial cash bonus of \$10,000, and he will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. Under his agreement, we agreed to grant Mr. Sarkhani restricted stock under the Plan in the amount of 200,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the shares will vest immediately. The Company will also provide standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance as of the date of the consummation of this offering in addition to the ability to participate in standard employee benefits, such as health insurance or 401(k), if the Company institutes these benefits in the future. Mr. Sarkhani is also subject to certain confidentiality and non-competition provisions.

Under our employment agreement with our Chief Marketing Officer, Jackson Fairbanks, effective as of the consummation of this initial public offering, we agreed that, for a 2-year term, unless terminated earlier in accordance with its terms, we will pay Mr. Fairbanks an annual salary of \$125,000 and an initial cash bonus of \$10,000, and he will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. Under his agreement, we agreed to grant Mr. Fairbanks restricted stock under the Plan in the amount of 163,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the shares will vest immediately. The Company will also provide standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance as of the date of the consummation of this offering in addition to the ability to participate in standard employee benefits, such as health insurance or 401(k), if the Company institutes these benefits in the future. Mr. Fairbanks is also subject to certain confidentiality and non-competition provisions.

Under our employment agreement with our Executive Vice-Chairman, Kyle Fairbanks, effective as of the consummation of this initial public offering, we agreed that, for a 2-year term, unless terminated earlier in accordance with its terms, we will pay Mr. Fairbanks an annual salary of \$240,000 and an initial cash bonus of \$10,000, and he will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. Under his agreement, we agreed to grant Mr. Fairbanks restricted stock under the Plan in the amount of 200,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the shares will vest immediately. The Company will also provide standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance as of the date of the consummation of this offering in addition to the ability to participate in standard employee benefits, such as health insurance or 401(k), if the Company institutes these benefits in the future. Mr. Fairbanks is also subject to certain confidentiality and non-competition provisions.

Under our employment agreement with our Chief Operating Officer, Arman Sarkhani, effective as of the consummation of this initial public offering, we agreed that, for a 2-year term, unless terminated earlier in accordance with its terms, we will pay Mr. Sarkhani an annual salary of \$125,000 and an initial cash bonus of \$10,000, and he will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. Under his agreement, we agreed to grant Mr. Sarkhani restricted stock under the Plan in the amount of 163,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the shares will vest immediately. The Company will also provide standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance as of the date of the consummation of this offering in addition to the ability to participate in standard employee benefits, such as health insurance or 401(k), if the Company institutes these benefits in the future. Mr. Sarkhani is also subject to certain confidentiality and non-competition provisions.

Under our consulting agreement with our Executive Chairman, Michael Gaubert, effective as of the consummation of this initial public offering, we agreed that, for a 2-year term, unless terminated earlier in accordance with its terms, we will pay Mr. Gaubert an annual salary of \$240,000 and an initial cash bonus of \$50,000, and he will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. Under his agreement, we agreed to grant Mr. Gaubert restricted stock under the Plan in the amount of 225,500 shares of Class B Common Stock to vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the shares will vest immediately. The Company will also provide standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance as of the date of the consummation of this offering in addition to the ability to participate in standard employee benefits, such as health insurance or 401(k), if the Company institutes these benefits in the future. Mr. Gaubert is also subject to certain confidentiality and non-competition provisions.

Under our employment agreement with our Chief Experience Officer, Derek Dunlop, effective as of the consummation of this initial public offering, we agreed that, for a 2-year term, unless terminated earlier in accordance with its terms, we will pay Mr. Dunlop an annual salary of \$220,000 and an initial cash bonus of \$10,000, and he will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. Under his agreement, we agreed to grant Mr. Dunlop restricted stock under the Plan in the amount of 225,500 shares of Class B Common Stock to vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the shares will vest immediately. The Company will also provide standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance as of the date of the consummation of this offering in addition to the ability to participate in standard employee benefits, such as health insurance or 401(k), if the Company institutes these benefits in the future. Mr. Dunlop is also subject to certain confidentiality and non-competition provisions.

Under our employment agreement with our Chief Financial Officer and Secretary, Matthew Krueger, effective as of the consummation of this initial public offering, we agreed that, for a 2-year term, unless terminated earlier in accordance with its terms, we will pay Mr. Krueger an annual salary of \$180,000 and an initial cash bonus of \$25,000, and he will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. Under his agreement, we agreed to grant Mr. Krueger restricted stock under the Plan in the amount of 198,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the shares will vest immediately. The Company will also provide standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance as of the date of the consummation of this offering in addition to the ability to participate in standard employee benefits, such as health insurance or 401(k), if the Company institutes these benefits in the future. Mr. Krueger is also subject to certain confidentiality and non-competition provisions.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

No executive officer named above had any unexercised options, stock that has not vested or equity incentive plan awards outstanding as of December 31, 2021.

Additional Narrative Disclosure

Retirement Benefits

We have not maintained, and do not currently maintain, a defined benefit pension plan, nonqualified deferred compensation plan or other retirement benefits.

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control

See "*—Executive Employment and Consulting Agreements*" above.

Director Compensation

The directors of the Company were compensated as such during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, as follows:

Name and Principal Position	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Stock Awards	Option Awards	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation Earnings	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings	All Other Compensation	Total
Michael Gaubert, Executive Chairman and Director	\$ 10,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 10,000
Arshia Sarkhani, Chief Executive Officer and Director	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Kyle Fairbanks, Executive Vice-Chairman and Director	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

Under their independent director agreements with us, each director nominee will receive an annual cash fee and an initial award of restricted common stock upon the director nominee's appointment to our Board of Directors immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. We will pay the annual cash compensation fee to each director nominee in four equal installments no later than the fifth business day of each calendar quarter commencing in the quarter following the date of the director's appointment. The cash fee to be paid to each director nominee will be \$49,000 as to Mr. Richard Burton, \$40,000 as to Mr. John Jack, \$49,000 as to Mr. Scott McDonald, and \$49,000 as to Mr. Brian Regli. Under their agreements, 9,000 shares of restricted common stock will be awarded to each director nominee. The restricted stock will vest in four (4) equal quarterly installments commencing in the quarter following the date of the director nominee's appointment. We will also reimburse each director nominee for pre-approved reasonable business-related expenses incurred in good faith in connection with the performance of the director nominee's duties for us. As also required under the independent director agreements, we have separately entered into a standard indemnification agreement with each of our director nominee, the term of which will begin the date of the director nominee's appointment.

2022 Equity Incentive Plan

On May 2, 2022, our Board of Directors approved, and our majority shareholders ratified, the Asset Entities Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2022 Plan.

Purpose of the 2022 Plan: The purpose of the 2022 Plan is to advance our interests and the interests of our shareholders by providing an incentive to attract, retain and reward persons performing services for us and by motivating such persons to contribute to our growth and profitability. The maximum number of shares of Class B Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2022 Plan is 2,750,000 shares. Cancelled and forfeited stock options and stock awards may again become available for grant under the 2022 Plan. As of the date of this prospectus, we have not granted any stock options under the 2022 Plan and 2,750,000 shares remain available for issuance under the 2022 Plan. We expect to grant awards for a total of 1,375,000 shares of restricted stock under the 2022 Plan upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. We intend that awards granted under the 2022 Plan be exempt from or comply with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code (including any amendments or replacements of such section), and the 2022 Plan shall be so construed.

The following summary briefly describes the principal features of the 2022 Plan and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the 2022 Plan.

Awards that may be granted include: (a) Incentive Stock Options, or ISO (b) Nonstatutory Stock Options, (c) Stock Appreciation Rights, (d) Restricted Stock, (e) Restricted Stock Units, or RSUs, (f) Stock granted as a bonus or in lieu of another award, and (g) Performance Awards. These awards offer us and our shareholders the possibility of future value, depending on the long-term price appreciation of our Class B Common Stock and the award holder's continuing service with us.

Stock options give the option holder the right to acquire from us a designated number of shares of our Class B Common Stock at a purchase price that is fixed at the time of the grant of the option. The exercise price will not be less than the market price of the Class B Common Stock on the date of grant. Stock options granted may be either incentive stock options or non-statutory stock options.

Stock appreciation rights, or SARs, which may be granted alone or in tandem with options, have an economic value similar to that of options. When an SAR for a particular number of shares is exercised, the holder receives a payment equal to the difference between the market price of the shares on the date of exercise and the exercise price of the shares under the SAR. Again, the exercise price for SARs normally is the market price of the shares on the date the SAR is granted. Under the 2022 Plan, holders of SARs may receive this payment – the appreciation value – either in cash or shares of Class B Common Stock valued at the fair market value on the date of exercise. The form of payment will be determined by us.

Restricted stock are awards of a right to receive shares of our Class B Common Stock on a future date. Restricted Stock Unit Awards are evidenced by award agreements in such form as our Board of Directors shall from time to time establish. Restricted stock shares can take the form of awards of restricted stock, which represent issued and outstanding shares of our Class B Common Stock subject to vesting criteria, or restricted stock units, which represent the right to receive shares of our Class B Common Stock subject to satisfaction of the vesting criteria. Restricted shares are forfeitable and non-transferable until the shares vest. The vesting date or dates and other conditions for vesting are established when the shares are awarded.

Our Board of Directors may grant Class B Common Stock to any eligible recipient as a bonus, or to grant stock or other awards in lieu of obligations to pay cash or deliver other property under the 2022 Plan or under other plans or compensatory arrangements.

The 2022 Plan also provides for performance awards, representing the right to receive a payment, which may be in the form of cash, shares of Class B Common Stock, or a combination, based on the attainment of pre-established goals.

All of the permissible types of awards under the 2022 Plan are described in more detail below.

Administration of the 2022 Plan: The 2022 Plan is currently administered by our Board of Directors. All questions of interpretation of the 2022 Plan, of any award agreement or of any other form of agreement or other document employed by us in the administration of the 2022 Plan or of any award shall be determined by the Board, and such determinations shall be final, binding and conclusive upon all persons having an interest in the 2022 Plan or such award, unless fraudulent or made in bad faith. Any and all actions, decisions and determinations taken or made by the Board of Directors, in the exercise of its discretion pursuant to the 2022 Plan or award agreement or other agreement thereunder (other than determining questions of interpretation pursuant to the preceding sentence) shall be final, binding and conclusive upon all persons having an interest therein.

Eligible Recipients: Persons eligible to receive awards under the 2022 Plan will be those employees, consultants and directors of us or of any of our subsidiaries.

Shares Available Under the 2022 Plan: The maximum aggregate number of shares of Class B Common Stock that may be issued under the 2022 Plan shall be 2,750,000 shares and shall consist of authorized but unissued or reacquired shares of Class B Common Stock or any combination thereof, subject to adjustment for certain corporate changes affecting the shares, such as stock splits, merger, consolidation, reorganization, reincorporation, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend. Shares subject to an award under the 2022 Plan for which the award is canceled, forfeited or expires again become available for grants under the 2022 Plan.

Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights:

General. Stock options and SARs shall be evidenced by award agreements specifying the number of shares of Class B Common Stock covered thereby, in such form as the Board of Directors shall from time to time establish. Each Stock option grant will identify the option as an ISO or Nonstatutory Stock Option. Subject to the provisions of the 2022 Plan, the administrator has the authority to determine all grants of stock options. That determination will include: (i) the number of shares subject to any option; (ii) the exercise price per share; (iii) the expiration date of the option; (iv) the manner, time and date of permitted exercise; (v) other restrictions, if any, on the option or the shares underlying the option; and (vi) any other terms and conditions as the administrator may determine.

Option Price. The exercise price for each stock option or SAR shall be established in the discretion of the Board of Directors; provided, however, that the exercise price per share for the stock option or SAR shall be not less than the fair market value of a share of Class B Common Stock on the effective date of grant of the stock option or SAR. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a stock option or SAR may be granted with an exercise price lower than the minimum exercise price set forth above if such stock option or SAR is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner qualifying under the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code.

Exercise of Options. Stock options may be immediately exercisable but subject to repurchase or may be exercisable at such time or times, or upon such event or events, and subject to such terms, conditions, performance criteria and restrictions as shall be determined by the Board of Directors and set forth in the award agreement evidencing such stock option. No stock option or SAR shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years after the effective date of grant of such stock option or SAR. Subject to the foregoing, unless otherwise specified by the Board of Directors in the grant of a stock option or SAR, any stock option or SAR granted hereunder shall terminate ten (10) years after the effective date of grant of the stock option or SAR, unless earlier terminated in accordance with its provisions. The Board of Directors may set a reasonable minimum number of shares of Class B Common Stock that may be exercised at any one time.

Expiration or Termination. Options, if not previously exercised, will expire on the expiration date established by the administrator at the time of grant. In the case of incentive stock options, such term cannot exceed ten years provided that in the case of holders of more than 10% of our total combined voting stock, such term cannot exceed five years. Options will terminate before their expiration date if the holder's service with our company or a subsidiary terminates before the expiration date. The option may remain exercisable for specified periods after certain terminations of employment, including terminations as a result of death, disability or retirement, with the precise period during which the option may be exercised to be established by the administrator and reflected in the grant evidencing the award.

Incentive Stock Options. Stock options intending to qualify as ISOs may only be granted to employees, as determined by the Board of Directors. No ISO shall be granted to any person if immediately after the grant of such award, such person would own common stock, including Class B Common Stock subject to outstanding awards held by him or her under the 2022 Plan or any other plan established by the Company, amounting to more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company. To the extent that the award agreement specifies that an Option is intended to be treated as an ISO, the Option is intended to qualify to the greatest extent possible as an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, and shall be so construed; provided, however, that any such designation shall not be interpreted as a representation, guarantee or other undertaking on the part of the Company that the Option is or will be determined to qualify as an ISO. If and to the extent that any shares of Stock are issued under a portion of any Option that exceeds the \$100,000 limitation of Section 422 of the Code, such shares of Class B Common Stock shall not be treated as issued under an ISO notwithstanding any designation otherwise.

Restricted Stock Awards: Stock awards can also be granted under the 2022 Plan. A stock award is a grant of shares of Class B Common Stock or of a right to receive shares in the future. These awards will be subject to such conditions, restrictions and contingencies as the administrator shall determine at the date of grant. Those may include requirements for continuous service and/or the achievement of specified performance goals.

Restricted Stock Units: RSU Awards shall be evidenced by award agreements in such form as the Board of Directors shall from time to time establish. The purchase price for shares of Stock issuable under each RSU Award shall be established by the Board of Directors in its discretion. Except as may be required by Applicable Law or established by the Board of Directors, no monetary payment (other than applicable tax withholding) shall be required as a condition of receiving a RSU Award. Shares issued pursuant to any RSU Award may (but need not) be made subject to vesting conditions based upon the satisfaction of such Service requirements, conditions, restrictions or Performance Criteria, as shall be established by the Board and set forth in the award agreement evidencing such award.

Performance Criteria: Under the 2022 Plan, Performance Criteria means business criteria including, but not limited to: revenue; revenue growth; earnings before interest and taxes; earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; earnings per share; operating income; pre- or after-tax income; net operating profit after taxes; economic value added (or an equivalent metric); ratio of operating earnings to capital spending; cash flow (before or after dividends); cash-flow per share (before or after dividends); net earnings; net sales; sales growth; share price performance; return on assets or net assets; return on equity; return on capital (including return on total capital or return on invested capital); cash flow return on investment; total shareholder return; improvement in or attainment of expense levels; and improvement in or attainment of working capital levels or Performance Criteria. Any Performance Criteria may be used to measure the Company's performance as a whole or any of the Company's business units and may be measured relative to a peer group or index.

Performance Awards. Performance awards shall be evidenced by award agreements in such form as the Board of Directors shall from time to time establish. Each performance award shall entitle the participant to a payment in cash or Class B Common Stock upon the attainment of Performance Criteria and other terms and conditions specified by the Board of Directors. Notwithstanding the satisfaction of any Performance Criteria, the amount to be paid under a performance award may be adjusted by the Board of Directors on the basis of such further consideration as the Board of Directors in its sole discretion shall determine. The Board of Directors may, in its discretion, substitute actual Class B Common Stock for the cash payment otherwise required to be made to a participant pursuant to a performance award.

Bonus Stock and Awards in Lieu of Obligations. The Board of Directors may grant Class B Common Stock to any eligible recipient as a bonus, or to grant Class B Common Stock or other awards in lieu of obligations to pay cash or deliver other property under the 2022 Plan or under other plans or compensatory arrangements, provided that, in the case of participants subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, the amount of such grants remains within the discretion of the Board of Directors to the extent necessary to ensure that acquisitions of Class B Common Stock or other awards are exempt from liability under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act. Class B Common Stock or awards granted hereunder shall be subject to such other terms as shall be determined by the Board of Directors.

Other Material Provisions: Awards will be evidenced by a written agreement, in such form as may be approved by the administrator. In the event of various changes to the capitalization of our company, such as stock splits, stock dividends and similar re-capitalizations, an appropriate adjustment will be made by the administrator to the number of shares covered by outstanding awards or to the exercise price of such awards. The administrator is also permitted to include in the written agreement provisions that provide for certain changes in the award in the event of a change of control of our company, including acceleration of vesting. Except as otherwise determined by the administrator at the date of grant, awards will not be transferable, other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Prior to any award distribution, we are permitted to deduct or withhold amounts sufficient to satisfy any employee withholding tax requirements. Our Board of Directors also has the authority, at any time, to discontinue the granting of awards. The Board also has the authority to alter or amend the 2022 Plan or any outstanding award or may terminate the 2022 Plan as to further grants, provided that no amendment will, without the approval of our stockholders, to the extent that such approval is required by law or the rules of an applicable exchange, increase the number of shares available under the 2022 Plan, change the persons eligible for awards under the 2022 Plan, extend the time within which awards may be made, or amend the provisions of the 2022 Plan related to amendments. No amendment that would adversely affect any outstanding award made under the 2022 Plan can be made without the consent of the holder of such award.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Transactions with Related Persons

The following includes a summary of transactions since the beginning of our 2019 fiscal year, or any currently proposed transaction, in which we were or are to be a participant and the amount involved exceeded or exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest (other than compensation described under “*Executive Compensation*” above). We believe the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that would be paid or received, as applicable, in arm’s-length transactions.

- Derek Dunlop, our Chief Experience Officer, received annual compensation of \$10,000 from the Company during 2021.
- Matthew Krueger, our Chief Financial Officer and Secretary, received annual compensation of \$3,000 from the Company during 2021.
- Certain of the Company’s directors, executive officers, and principal owners, including immediate family members, are users of the Company’s services. Fees charged to these users are on terms no more favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances.

Promoters and Certain Control Persons

Each of Mr. Kyle Fairbanks, our co-founder and Executive Vice-Chairman, Mr. Arshia Sarkhani, our co-founder and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Jackson Fairbanks, our co-founder and Chief Marketing Officer, and Mr. Arman Sarkhani, our co-founder and Chief Operating Officer, may be deemed a “promoter” as defined by Rule 405 of the Securities Act. For information regarding compensation, including items of value, that have been provided or that may be provided to these individuals, please refer to “*Executive Compensation*” above.

PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of the date of this prospectus for (i) each of our named executive officers, directors and director nominees; (ii) all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and (iii) each other shareholder known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our outstanding common stock. The following table assumes that the underwriters have not exercised the over-allotment option.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with SEC rules and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. For purposes of this table, a person or group of persons is deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of any shares of common stock that such person or any member of such group has the right to acquire within sixty (60) days of the date of this prospectus. For purposes of computing the percentage of outstanding shares of our common stock held by each person or group of persons named above, any shares that such person or persons has the right to acquire within sixty (60) days of the date of this prospectus are deemed to be outstanding for such person, but not deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. The inclusion herein of any shares listed as beneficially owned does not constitute an admission of beneficial ownership by any person.

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o our company, Asset Entities Inc., 100 Crescent Court, 7th Floor, Dallas, TX 75201.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Common Stock Beneficially Owned Prior to this Offering ⁽¹⁾					Common Stock Beneficially Owned After this Offering ⁽²⁾				
	Class A Common Stock	Percent of Class A Common Stock (%)	Class B Common Stock	Percent of Class B Common Stock (%)	Total Voting Power ⁽³⁾ (%)	Class A Common Stock	Percent of Class A Common Stock (%)	Class B Common Stock	Percent of Class B Common Stock (%)	Total Voting Power ⁽³⁾ (%)
Arshia Sarkhani, Chief Executive Officer and Director ⁽⁴⁾	8,985,276	100.0	-	-	98.6	8,985,276	100.0	200,000	[]	[]
Jackson Fairbanks, Chief Marketing Officer ⁽⁵⁾	8,985,276	100.0	-	-	98.6	8,985,276	100.0	163,000	[]	[]
Kyle Fairbanks, Executive Vice-Chairman and Director ⁽⁶⁾	8,985,276	100.0	-	-	98.6	8,985,276	100.0	200,000	[]	[]
Michael Gaubert, Executive Chairman and Director ⁽⁷⁾	8,985,276	100.0	-	-	98.6	8,985,276	100.0	225,500	[]	[]
Richard A. Burton, Director Nominee ⁽⁸⁾	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,000	*	*
John A. Jack II, Director Nominee ⁽⁹⁾	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,000	*	*
Scott K. McDonald, Director Nominee ⁽¹⁰⁾	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,000	*	*
Brian Regli, Director Nominee ⁽¹¹⁾	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,000	*	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (7 persons)⁽¹²⁾	8,985,276⁽¹³⁾	100.0	-	-	98.6	8,985,276	100.0	1,411,000⁽¹⁴⁾	[]	[]
Asset Entities Holdings, LLC ⁽¹⁵⁾	8,985,276	100.0	-	-	98.6	8,985,276	100.0	-	-	[]
GTMC, LLC ⁽¹⁶⁾	-	-	292,680	23.1	0.3	-	-	292,680	[]	[]
KD Holdings Group, LLC ⁽¹⁷⁾	-	-	292,680	23.1	0.3	-	-	292,680	[]	[]
Trojan Partners, LP ⁽¹⁸⁾	-	-	146,340	11.6	0.2	-	-	146,340	[]	[]
Richard Benavides	-	-	244,000	19.3	0.3	-	-	244,000	[]	[]

* Less than 1%.

- (1) Based on 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock and 1,264,724 shares of Class B Common Stock issued and outstanding as of the date of this prospectus, respectively.
- (2) Based on 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock and shares of Class B Common Stock issued and outstanding after this offering, respectively. Immediately after the consummation of this offering, we will file a Registration Statement on Form S-8 with the SEC to register common stock and restricted stock that were issued or that we plan to issue to certain of our employees, consultants, officers and directors pursuant to the Equity Incentive Plan. See “*Corporate History and Structure*” and “*Executive Compensation – Executive Employment and Consulting Agreements*”.
- (3) The holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled to ten (10) votes for each share of Class A Common Stock held of record, and the holders of Class B Common Stock are entitled to one (1) vote for each share of Class B Common Stock held of record, on all matters submitted to a vote of the shareholders. A total of 10,250,000 shares of common stock representing total voting power of 91,117,484 votes are outstanding as of the date of this prospectus.
- (4) Arshia Sarkhani is a manager, officer and owner of Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, which holds 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock.
- (5) Jackson Fairbanks is a manager, officer and owner of Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, which holds 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock.
- (6) Kyle Fairbanks is a manager, officer and owner of Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, which holds 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock.
- (7) Michael Gaubert is an officer and owner of Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, which holds 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock.
- (8) Under the independent director agreement between Richard A. Burton and the Company, Mr. Burton will receive an initial award of 9,000 shares of restricted common stock, which will vest in four (4) equal quarterly installments commencing in the quarter following the date of his appointment immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.
- (9) Under the independent director agreement between John A. Jack II and the Company, Mr. Jack will receive an initial award of 9,000 shares of restricted common stock, which will vest in four (4) equal quarterly installments commencing in the quarter following the date of his appointment immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.
- (10) Under the independent director agreement between Scott K. McDonald and the Company, Mr. McDonald will receive an initial award of 9,000 shares of restricted common stock, which will vest in four (4) equal quarterly installments commencing in the quarter following the date of his appointment immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.
- (11) Under the independent director agreement between Brian Regli and the Company, Mr. Regli will receive an initial award of 9,000 shares of restricted common stock, which will vest in four (4) equal quarterly installments commencing in the quarter following the date of his appointment immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.
- (12) The number of executive officers and directors will increase to 11 persons upon the consummation of this initial public offering.
- (13) Includes the shares of Class A Common Stock beneficially owned by the managers, officers and owners of Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, which holds 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock. Asset Entities Holdings, LLC’s managers, officers and owners include Arman Sarkhani, Arshia Sarkhani, Derek Dunlop, Jackson Fairbanks, Kyle Fairbanks, Matthew Krueger and Michael Gaubert.
- (14) Includes the shares of Class B Common Stock that will be granted upon the consummation of this initial public offering to our named executive officers, directors and Arman Sarkhani, our Chief Operating Officer, Derek Dunlop, our Chief Experience Officer, and Matthew Krueger, our Chief Financial Officer and Secretary.
- (15) Asset Entities Holdings, LLC is a Texas limited liability company. Arman Sarkhani, Arshia Sarkhani, Derek Dunlop, Jackson Fairbanks, Kyle Fairbanks, Matthew Krueger, and Michael Gaubert are managers, officers, or beneficial owners of Asset Entities Holdings, LLC. Each of them is deemed to beneficially own the shares of Class A Common Stock owned by Asset Entities Holdings, LLC and has shared voting and dispositive powers over its shares. Asset Entities Holdings, LLC’s business address is 100 Crescent Court, 7th Floor, Dallas, TX 75201.
- (16) GTMC, LLC is a Texas limited liability company. GTMC, LLC’s manager and officer is Carla Woodcock. Carla Woodcock is deemed to beneficially own the shares of Class B Common Stock owned by GTMC, LLC and has sole voting and dispositive powers over its shares. GTMC, LLC’s business address is 3900 Golf Drive NE, Conover, NC 28613.
- (17) KD Holdings Group, LLC is a Wyoming limited liability company. KD Holdings Group, LLC’s manager is Robyn Baker. Robyn Baker is deemed to beneficially own the shares of Class B Common Stock owned by KD Holdings Group, LLC and has sole voting and dispositive powers over its shares. KD Holdings Group, LLC’s business address is 1712 Pioneer Ave, Ste 500, Cheyenne, WY 82001.
- (18) Trojan Partners, LP is a Delaware limited partnership with Jim Riggs as its general partner and officer. Jim Riggs is deemed to beneficially own the shares of Class B Common Stock owned by Trojan Partners, LP and has sole voting and dispositive powers over its shares. Trojan Partners, LP’s business address is 7120 E Kierland Blvd, Unit 807, Scottsdale, AZ 85254.

We do not currently have any arrangements which if consummated may result in a change of control of our company.

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

General

Our authorized capital stock currently consists of 250,000,000 shares, consisting of (i) 200,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of which, 10,000,000 shares are designated Class A Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 190,000,000 shares are designated as Class B Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; and (ii) 50,000,000 shares of “blank check” preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

The following description summarizes important terms of the classes of our capital stock. This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the provisions of our articles of incorporation and our bylaws which have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

As of the date of this prospectus, there were 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock, 1,264,724 shares of Class B Common Stock and no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding.

Common Stock

The holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled to ten (10) votes for each share of Class A Common Stock held of record and the holders of Class B Common Stock are entitled to one (1) vote for each share of Class B Common Stock held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the shareholders. A share of Class A Common Stock may be voluntarily converted into a share of Class B Common Stock. A transfer of a share of Class A Common Stock will result in its automatic conversion into a share of Class B Common Stock upon such transfer, subject to certain exceptions, including that the transfer of a share of Class A Common Stock to another holder of Class A Common Stock will not result in such automatic conversion. Class B Common Stock is not convertible. Other than as to voting and conversion rights, the Company’s Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock have the same rights and preferences and rank equally, share ratably and are identical in all respects as to all matters.

Under our articles of incorporation and bylaws, any corporate action to be taken by vote of shareholders other than for election of directors shall be authorized by the affirmative vote of the majority of votes cast. Directors are elected by a plurality of votes. Shareholders do not have cumulative voting rights.

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then-outstanding preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably those dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the Board of Directors out of legally available funds. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to shareholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then-outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock.

Preferred Stock

Our articles of incorporation authorize our Board to issue up to 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series, to determine the designations and the powers, preferences and rights and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof, including the dividend rights, conversion or exchange rights, voting rights (including the number of votes per share), redemption rights and terms, liquidation preferences, sinking fund provisions and the number of shares constituting the series. Our Board of Directors could, without shareholder approval, issue preferred stock with voting and other rights that could adversely affect the voting power and other rights of the holders of common stock and which could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock.

Representative’s Warrants

Upon the closing of this offering, there will be up to shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the representative’s warrants. See “*Underwriting—Representative’s Warrants*” below for a description of the representative’s warrants.

Stock Options

On May 2, 2022, we adopted the Asset Entities Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2022 Plan. The purpose of the 2022 Plan is to grant restricted stock and stock options to our officers, employees, directors, advisors and consultants. The maximum number of shares of Class B Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2022 Plan is 2,750,000 shares. Cancelled and forfeited stock options and stock awards may again become available for grant under the 2022 Plan. The 2022 Plan expires on May 2, 2032. For further information, please see “*Executive Compensation – 2022 Equity Incentive Plan*”.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes, our articles of incorporation and our bylaws could have the effect of delaying or preventing a third-party from acquiring us, even if the acquisition would benefit our stockholders. Such provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes, our articles of incorporation and our bylaws are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our Board of Directors and in the policies formulated by the Board of Directors and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change of control of our company. These provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited proposal for a takeover that does not contemplate the acquisition of all of our outstanding shares, or an unsolicited proposal for the restructuring or sale of all or part of our company.

Dual Class Structure

Under our articles of incorporation, we are authorized to issue two classes of common stock, Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, and any number of classes of Preferred Stock. Class A Common Stock is entitled to ten votes per share on proposals requiring or requesting shareholder approval, and Class B Common Stock is entitled to one vote on any such matter. A share of Class A Common Stock may be voluntarily converted into a share of Class B Common Stock. A transfer of a share of Class A Common Stock will result in its automatic conversion into a share of Class B Common Stock upon such transfer, subject to certain exceptions, including that the transfer of a share of Class A Common Stock to another holder of Class A Common Stock will not result in such automatic conversion. Class B Common Stock is not convertible. Other than as to voting and conversion rights, the Company's Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock have the same rights and preferences and rank equally, share ratably and are identical in all respects as to all matters.

In this offering, we are offering shares of Class B Common Stock. Asset Entities Holdings, LLC owns 8,985,276 shares of our outstanding Class A Common Stock, which amounts to 89,852,760 votes. The shares of Class A Common Stock held by Asset Entities Holdings, LLC are controlled by its officers and board of managers, all of whom are also some of our officers and directors. Prior to the commencement of this offering, there are expected to be 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock outstanding representing voting power of 89,852,760 votes, 1,264,724 shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding representing voting power of 1,264,724 votes, and no shares of Preferred Stock outstanding. As a result, out of a total of 10,250,000 shares of outstanding common stock representing total voting power of 91,117,484 votes, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC controls approximately 98.6% of the voting power before this offering. Following this offering, taking into consideration the shares of Class B Common Stock expected to be offered hereby, even if 100% of such shares are sold, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, and its officers and managers, all of whom are also some of our officers and directors, will retain controlling voting power in the Company based on having approximately []% of all voting rights. This concentrated control may limit or preclude the ability of others to influence corporate matters including significant business decisions for the foreseeable future.

Nevada Anti-Takeover Statutes

Pursuant to our articles of incorporation, we have elected not to be governed by the terms and provisions of Nevada's control share acquisition laws (Nevada Revised Statutes 78.378 - 78.3793), which prohibit an acquirer, under certain circumstances, from voting shares of a corporation's stock after crossing specific threshold ownership percentages, unless the acquirer obtains the approval of the issuing corporation's stockholders. The first such threshold is the acquisition of at least one-fifth but less than one-third of the outstanding voting power.

Pursuant to our articles of incorporation, we have also elected not to be governed by the terms and provisions of Nevada's combination with interested stockholders statute (Nevada Revised Statutes 78.411 - 78.444) which prohibits an "interested stockholder" from entering into a "combination" with the corporation, unless certain conditions are met. An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, beneficially owns (or within the prior two years, did beneficially own) 10% or more of the corporation's voting stock, or otherwise has the ability to influence or control such corporation's management or policies.

Bylaws

In addition, various provisions of our bylaws may also have an anti-takeover effect. These provisions may delay, defer or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt of the Company that a stockholder might consider in his or her best interest, including attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by our stockholders. Our bylaws may be adopted, amended or repealed by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of our outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote for the election of directors, and except as provided by Nevada law, our Board of Directors shall have the power to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws by a vote of not less than a majority of our directors. Any bylaw provision adopted by the Board of Directors may be amended or repealed by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote for the election of directors. Our bylaws also contain limitations as to who may call special meetings as well as require advance notice of stockholder matters to be brought at a meeting. Additionally, our bylaws also provide that no director may be removed by less than a two-thirds vote of the issued and outstanding shares entitled to vote on the removal. Our bylaws also permit the Board of Directors to establish the number of directors and fill any vacancies and newly created directorships. These provisions will prevent a shareholder from increasing the size of our Board of Directors and gaining control of our Board of Directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees.

Our bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for shareholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of our shareholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors. Shareholders at an annual meeting will only be able to consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or by a shareholder who was a shareholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has given us timely written notice, in proper form, of the shareholder's intention to bring that business before the meeting. Although our bylaws do not give the Board of Directors the power to approve or disapprove shareholder nominations of candidates or proposals regarding other business to be conducted at a special or annual meeting, our bylaws may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed or may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock are available for our Board of Directors to issue without stockholder approval. We may use these additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including raising additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee stock plans. The existence of our authorized but unissued shares of common stock could render it more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of the Company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or other transaction since our Board of Directors can issue large amounts of capital stock as part of a defense to a take-over challenge. In addition, we have authorized in our articles of incorporation 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, none of which are currently designated or outstanding. However, the Board acting alone and without approval of our stockholders can designate and issue one or more series of preferred stock containing super-voting provisions, enhanced economic rights, rights to elect directors, or other dilutive features, that could be utilized as part of a defense to a take-over challenge.

Supermajority Voting Provisions

Nevada Law provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's articles of incorporation or bylaws, unless a corporation's articles of incorporation or bylaws, as the case may be, require a greater percentage. Although our articles of incorporation and bylaws do not currently provide for such a supermajority vote on any matters, our Board of Directors can amend our bylaws and we can, with the approval of our stockholders, amend our articles of incorporation to provide for such a super-majority voting provision.

Cumulative Voting

Furthermore, neither the holders of our common stock nor the holders of our preferred stock have cumulative voting rights in the election of our directors. The combination of the present ownership by a few shareholders of a significant portion of our issued and outstanding common stock and lack of cumulative voting makes it more difficult for other shareholders to replace our Board of Directors or for a third party to obtain control of our company by replacing its Board of Directors.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

We have appointed VStock Transfer, LLC, 8 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, NY 11598, telephone 212-828-8436, as the transfer agent for our common stock.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Before this offering, there has not been a public market for shares of our common stock. Future sales of substantial amounts of shares of our common stock, including shares issued upon the conversion of convertible notes, the exercise of outstanding options and warrants, in the public market after this offering, or the possibility of these sales occurring, could cause the prevailing market price for our common stock to fall or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Immediately following the closing of this offering, we will have shares of common stock issued and outstanding. In the event the underwriters exercise the over-allotment option in full, we will have shares of common stock issued and outstanding. The common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration or qualification under the Securities Act.

Previously issued shares of common stock that were not offered and sold in this offering, as well as shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants and subject to employee stock options, are or will be upon issuance, “restricted securities,” as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if such public resale is registered under the Securities Act or if the resale qualifies for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

Rule 144

In general, a person who has beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for at least 12 months, or at least six months in the event we have been a reporting company under the Exchange Act for at least ninety (90) days before the sale, would be entitled to sell such securities, provided that such person is not deemed to be an affiliate of ours at the time of sale or to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the ninety (90) days preceding the sale. A person who is an affiliate of ours at such time would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of the following:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding; or
- 1% of the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing by such person of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale;

provided that, in each case, we are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days before the sale. Rule 144 trades must also comply with the manner of sale, notice and other provisions of Rule 144, to the extent applicable.

Rule 701

In general, Rule 701 allows a shareholder who purchased shares of our capital stock pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours during the immediately preceding 90 days to sell those shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares, however, are required to wait until ninety (90) days after the date of this prospectus before selling shares pursuant to Rule 701.

Lock-Up Agreements

We, all of our directors and officers and all of our shareholders have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to sell, transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock for varying periods from the date on which the trading of our common stock commences. See “*Underwriting—Company Lock-Up*”. Our officers, directors and holders of 87.7% of our outstanding common stock have agreed to be locked up for a period of 12 months from the date on which the trading of our Class B Common Stock commences. Holders of 7.5% of our outstanding common stock have agreed to be locked up for a period of nine months from the date on which the trading of our Class B Common Stock commences. A holder of 2.4% of our outstanding common stock prior to this offering has agreed to be locked up for a period of six months from the date on which the trading of our Class B Common Stock commences with respect to 1.4% of the common stock held by such holder, subject to certain exceptions, with the remaining 1.0% held by such holder not being subject to any contractual lock-up.

Holders of the remaining 2.4% of our outstanding common stock prior to this offering have agreed to be locked up until 365 days after the date on which the trading of our common stock commences, subject to the following exceptions: One-third of such holders’ shares may be sold after 180 days and two-thirds of their shares may be sold after 270 days, subject to a maximum sale on any trading day of 3% of the common stock’s daily trading volume. In addition, if ten (10) consecutive trading days occur in which both (i) at least 100,000 shares of common stock are traded daily and (ii) the common stock has a price per share equal to (x) 50%, (y) 100%, or (z) 150% of the price per share in this initial public offering, such holders may sell up to (x) one-third, (y) two-thirds, or (z) all of their shares of common stock, respectively, subject to a maximum sale on any trading day of 3% of the common stock’s daily trading volume.

**MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS
OF OUR COMMON STOCK**

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock that is being issued pursuant to this offering. This summary is limited to Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) that hold our common stock as a capital asset (generally, property held for investment) for U.S. federal income tax purposes. This summary does not discuss all of the aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxation that may be relevant to a Non-U.S. Holder in light of the Non-U.S. Holder's particular investment or other circumstances. Accordingly, all prospective Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock.

This summary is based on provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations and administrative and judicial interpretations, all as in effect or in existence on the date of this prospectus. Subsequent developments in U.S. federal income or estate tax law, including changes in law or differing interpretations, which may be applied retroactively, could alter the U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of owning and disposing of our common stock as described in this summary. There can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, will not take a contrary position with respect to one or more of the tax consequences described herein and we have not obtained, nor do we intend to obtain, a ruling from the IRS with respect to the U.S. federal income or estate tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of our common stock.

As used in this summary, the term "Non-U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is not, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership;
- an estate whose income is includible in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes regardless of its source; or
- a trust, if (1) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the trust's administration and one or more "United States persons" (as defined in the Code) has the authority to control all of the trust's substantial decisions, or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a United States person.

If an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in such a partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Partnerships, and partners in partnerships, that hold our common stock should consult their own tax advisors as to the particular U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of owning and disposing of our common stock that are applicable to them.

This summary does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a Non-U.S. Holder and does not address any special tax rules that may apply to particular Non-U.S. Holders, such as:

- a Non-U.S. Holder that is a financial institution, insurance company, tax-exempt organization, pension plan, broker, dealer or trader in securities, dealer in currencies, U.S. expatriate, controlled foreign corporation or passive foreign investment company;
- a Non-U.S. Holder holding our common stock as part of a conversion, constructive sale, wash sale or other integrated transaction or a hedge, straddle or synthetic security;
- a Non-U.S. Holder that holds or receives our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation; or
- a Non-U.S. Holder that at any time owns, directly, indirectly or constructively, 5% or more of our outstanding common stock.

In addition, this summary does not address any U.S. state or local, or non-U.S. or other tax consequences, or any U.S. federal income or estate tax consequences for beneficial owners of a Non-U.S. Holder, including shareholders of a controlled foreign corporation or passive foreign investment company that holds our common stock.

Each Non-U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax consequences of owning and disposing of our common stock.

Distributions on Our Common Stock

We do not currently expect to pay any cash dividends on our common stock. If we make distributions of cash or property (other than certain pro rata distributions of our common stock) with respect to our common stock, any such distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax rules. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a nontaxable return of capital to the extent of the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our common stock and will reduce (but not below zero) such Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain from a disposition of our common stock subject to the tax treatment described below in "*Dispositions of Our Common Stock*."

Distributions on our common stock that are treated as dividends and that are effectively connected with a Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates and in the manner applicable to United States persons. An exception may apply if the Non-U.S. Holder is eligible for, and properly claims, the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty and the dividends are not attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States. In such case, the Non-U.S. Holder may be eligible for a lower rate under an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and its jurisdiction of tax residence. Dividends that are effectively connected with a Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States will not be subject to the U.S. withholding tax if the Non-U.S. Holder provides to the applicable withholding agent a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or other applicable form) in accordance with the applicable certification and disclosure requirements. A Non-U.S. Holder treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes may also be subject to a "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate (unless the Non-U.S. Holder is eligible for a lower rate under an applicable income tax treaty) on the Non-U.S. Holder's earnings and profits (attributable to dividends on our common stock or otherwise) that are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. The amount of taxable earnings and profits is generally reduced by amounts reinvested in the operations of the U.S. trade or business and increased by any decline in its equity.

The certifications described above must be provided to the applicable withholding agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. A Non-U.S. Holder may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding their eligibility for benefits under any relevant income tax treaty and the manner of claiming such benefits.

The foregoing discussion is subject to the discussions below under "*Backup Withholding and Information Reporting*" and "*FATCA Withholding*."

Dispositions of Our Common Stock

A Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax (including U.S. withholding tax) on gain recognized on any sale or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States); in such case, the gain would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates and in the manner applicable to United States persons (unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise) and, if the Non-U.S. Holder is treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the "branch profits tax" described above may also apply;
- the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and meets certain other requirements; in such case, except as otherwise provided by an applicable income tax treaty, the gain, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses, generally will be subject to a flat 30% U.S. federal income tax, even if the Non-U.S. Holder is not treated as a resident of the United States under the Code; or
- we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation," or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time during the shorter of (i) the five-year period ending on the date of disposition and (ii) the period that the Non-U.S. Holder held our common stock.

Generally, a corporation is a USRPHC if the fair market value of its “United States real property interests” equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. We believe that we are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming in the future, a USRPHC. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC is made from time to time and depends on the relative fair market values of our assets, there can be no assurance in this regard. If we were a USRPHC, the tax relating to disposition of stock in a USRPHC generally will not apply to a Non-U.S. Holder whose holdings, direct, indirect and constructive, constituted 5% or less of our common stock at all times during the applicable period, provided that our common stock is “regularly traded on an established securities market” (as provided in applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations) at any time during the calendar year in which the disposition occurs. However, no assurance can be provided that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rules described above. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding any possible adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to them if we are, or were to become, a USRPHC.

The foregoing discussion is subject to the discussions below under “—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting” and “—FATCA Withholding.”

Federal Estate Tax

Any shares of our common stock that are owned (or treated as owned) by an individual who is not a U.S. citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will be included in that individual’s gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax or other treaty provides otherwise and, therefore, may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Backup withholding (currently at a rate of 24%) may apply to dividends paid by U.S. corporations in some circumstances, but will not apply to payments of dividends on our common stock to a Non-U.S. Holder if the Non-U.S. Holder provides to the applicable withholding agent a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form) certifying under penalties of perjury that the Non-U.S. Holder is not a United States person or is otherwise entitled to an exemption. However, the applicable withholding agent generally will be required to report to the IRS (and to such Non-U.S. Holder) payments of dividends on our common stock and the amount of U.S. federal income tax, if any, withheld from those payments. In accordance with applicable treaties or agreements, the IRS may provide copies of such information returns to the tax authorities in the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides.

The gross proceeds from sales or other dispositions of our common stock may be subject, in certain circumstances discussed below, to U.S. backup withholding and information reporting. If a Non-U.S. Holder sells or otherwise disposes of any of our common stock outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker and the disposition proceeds are paid to the Non-U.S. Holder outside the United States, the U.S. backup withholding and information reporting requirements generally will not apply to that payment. However, U.S. information reporting, but not U.S. backup withholding, will apply to a payment of disposition proceeds, even if that payment is made outside the United States, if a Non-U.S. Holder sells our common stock through a non-U.S. office of a broker that is a United States person or has certain enumerated connections with the United States, unless the broker has documentary evidence in its files that the Non-U.S. Holder is not a United States person and certain other conditions are met or the Non-U.S. Holder otherwise qualifies for an exemption.

If a Non-U.S. Holder receives payments of the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock to or through a U.S. office of a broker, the payment will be subject to both U.S. backup withholding and information reporting unless the Non-U.S. Holder provides to the broker a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form) certifying under penalties of perjury that the Non-U.S. Holder is not a United States person, or the Non-U.S. Holder otherwise qualifies for an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be credited against the Non-U.S. Holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability (which may result in the Non-U.S. Holder being entitled to a refund), provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

FATCA Withholding

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act and related Treasury guidance (commonly referred to as FATCA) impose U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% on payments to certain foreign entities of (i) U.S.-source dividends (including dividends paid on our common stock) and (ii) the gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of property that produces U.S.-source dividends (including sales or other dispositions of our common stock). This withholding tax applies to a foreign entity, whether acting as a beneficial owner or an intermediary, unless such foreign entity complies with (i) certain information reporting requirements regarding its U.S. account holders and its U.S. owners and (ii) certain withholding obligations regarding certain payments to its account holders and certain other persons. Accordingly, the entity through which a Non-U.S. Holder holds its common stock will affect the determination of whether such withholding is required. While withholding under FATCA would have also applied to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our common stock on or after January 1, 2019, U.S. Treasury Regulations proposed in December, 2018 eliminate such withholding on payments of gross proceeds entirely. Taxpayers generally may rely on these proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations until final U.S. Treasury Regulations are issued. Non-U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult their tax advisors regarding FATCA.

UNDERWRITING

In connection with this offering, we expect to enter an underwriting agreement with Boustead Securities, LLC, as the representative of the underwriters named in this prospectus, with respect to the common stock in this offering. Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, the representative will agree to purchase from us on a firm commitment basis the respective number of shares of common stock at the public price less the underwriting discounts set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and each of the underwriters has severally and not jointly agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, at the public offering price per share less the underwriting discounts set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Boustead Securities, LLC	
Total	

The shares of common stock sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. Any shares of common stock sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount from the initial public offering price not to exceed \$ per share. If all of the shares are not sold at the initial offering price, the representative may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The representative has advised us that the underwriters do not intend to make sales to discretionary accounts.

If the underwriters sell more shares of common stock than the total number set forth in the table above, we have granted to the representative an option, exercisable for 45 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to additional shares of common stock at the public offering price less the underwriting discount, constituting 15% of the total number of shares of common stock to be offered in this offering (excluding shares subject to this option). The representative may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments in connection with this offering. This offering is being conducted on a firm commitment basis. Any shares of common stock issued or sold under the option will be issued and sold on the same terms and conditions as the other shares of common stock that are the subject of this offering.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids in compliance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act, as described below:

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase securities so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of securities in excess of the number of securities the underwriters are obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of securities over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of securities that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of securities involved is greater than the number of securities in the over-allotment option. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their over-allotment option and/or purchasing securities in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of securities to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of securities available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase securities through the over-allotment option. A naked short position occurs if the underwriters sell more securities than could be covered by the over-allotment option. This position can only be closed out by buying securities in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the securities in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.
- Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when securities originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our securities or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities. As a result, the price of our shares of common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be discontinued at any time.

Discounts and Expenses

The following table shows the underwriting discounts payable to the underwriters by us in connection with this offering (assuming both the exercise and non-exercise of the over-allotment option that we have granted to the representative), based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus:

	Per Share	Total Without Over-Allotment Option	Total With Entire Over-Allotment Option
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions (7%)	\$	\$	\$
Non-accountable expense allowance (0.75%)	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

We have agreed to pay a non-accountable expense allowance to the representative equal to 0.75% of the gross proceeds received at the closing of the offering.

We have agreed to pay the representative the reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the representative in connection with this offering up to \$230,000. The representative's reimbursable out-of-pocket expenses include but are not limited to: (i) reasonable fees of representative's legal counsel up to \$100,000, (ii) due diligence and other expenses incurred prior to completion of this offering up to \$62,500, (iii) road show, travel, platform on-boarding fees, and other reasonable out-of-pocket accountable expenses up to \$62,500, and (iv) \$5,000 for background check on our officers, directors and major shareholders and due diligence expenses. As of the date of this prospectus, we have paid the representative advances of \$30,916.25 for its anticipated out-of-pocket costs. Such advance payments will be returned to us to the extent such out-of-pocket expenses are not actually incurred in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(4)(A).

Representative's Warrants

We have agreed to issue warrants to the representative to purchase a number of shares of common stock equal to 7% of the total number of shares sold in this offering at an exercise price equal to 125% of the public offering price of the shares sold in this offering. The underwriters' warrants will be exercisable upon issuance, will have a cashless exercise provision and will terminate on the fifth anniversary of the commencement date of sales in this offering. The underwriters' warrants are not exercisable or convertible for more than five years from the commencement date of sales in this offering. The underwriters' warrants also provide for customary anti-dilution provisions and immediate "piggyback" registration rights with respect to the registration of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants for a period not to exceed five years from the commencement of sales in the offering. We have registered the underwriters' warrants and the shares underlying the underwriters' warrants in this offering.

The underwriters' warrant and the underlying shares may be deemed to be compensation by FINRA, and therefore will be subject to FINRA Rule 5110(e)(1). In accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(e)(1), neither the underwriters' warrant nor any of our shares of common stock issued upon exercise of the underwriters' warrants may be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities by any person, for a period of 180 days immediately following the commencement date of sales in this offering, subject to certain exceptions. The underwriters' warrant to be received by the representative and related persons in connection with this offering: (i) fully comply with lock-up restrictions pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(e)(1); and (ii) fully comply with transfer restrictions pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(e)(2).

Determination of Offering Price

In determining the initial public offering price, we and the representative have considered a number of factors, including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representative;
- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- our prospects for future revenue and earnings;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;

- the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded securities of generally comparable companies; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the Representative and us.

The estimated initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this preliminary prospectus is subject to change as a result of market conditions and other factors. Neither we nor the representative can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our shares of common stock, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

We have agreed to indemnify the representative and the other underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. If we are unable to provide this indemnification, we will contribute to payments that the representative and the other underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

Right of First Refusal

We have agreed to provide the representative the right of first refusal for two (2) years following the consummation of this offering or the termination or expiration of the engagement with the representative, but not to exceed three years from the commencement date of sales in this offering, to act as financial advisor or to act as joint financial advisor on or at least equal economic terms on any public or private financing (debt or equity), merger, business combination, recapitalization or sale of some or all of our equity or our assets. In the event that we engage the representative to provide such services, the representative will be compensated consistent with our engagement agreement with the representative, unless we mutually agree otherwise.

Tail Rights

Following the termination or expiration of our engagement agreement with the representative, the representative shall be entitled to success fees in accordance with our engagement agreement if the Company completes a transaction with a party who became aware of the Company or who became known to the Company prior to such termination or expiration of the engagement agreement.

Company Lock-Up

We will not, without the prior written consent of the representative, from the date of execution of the Underwriting Agreement and continuing for a period of 12 months from the date on which the trading of our common stock commences (the "Lock-Up Period"), (i) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, change the terms of (including to re-price) or grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock, or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. We will agree not to accelerate the vesting of any option or warrant or allow the lapse of any repurchase right prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period.

Our officers, directors and holders of 87.7% of our outstanding common stock have agreed to be locked up for a period of 12 months from the date on which the trading of our Class B Common Stock commences. Holders of 7.5% of our outstanding common stock have agreed to be locked up for a period of nine months from the date on which the trading of our Class B Common Stock commences. A holder of 2.4% of our outstanding common stock prior to this offering has agreed to be locked up for a period of six months from the date on which the trading of our Class B Common Stock commences with respect to 1.4% of the outstanding common stock held by such holder, subject to certain exceptions, with the remaining 1.0% held by such holder not being subject to any contractual lock-up. During the lock-up period, without the prior written consent of the representative, they shall not, directly or indirectly, (i) offer, pledge, assign, encumber, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, owned either of record or beneficially by any signatory of the lock-up agreement on the date of the prospectus or thereafter acquired; (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, whether any such transaction described in clauses (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing; and (iii) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock.

In addition, holders of the remaining 2.4% of our outstanding common stock prior to this offering have agreed to be locked up until 365 days after the date on which the trading of our common stock commences, subject to the certain exceptions. See "*Shares Eligible For Future Sale – Lock-Up Agreements*".s

Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares of Common Stock

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by the representative. In addition, shares of common stock may be sold by the representative to securities dealers who resell shares of common stock to online brokerage account holders. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the representative's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by the representative is not part of the prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the representative in its capacity as representative and should not be relied upon by investors.

Selling Restrictions

No action has been taken in any jurisdiction (except in the United States) that would permit a public offering of the shares of common stock, or the possession, circulation or distribution of this prospectus or any other material relating to us or the shares of common stock, where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, the shares of common stock may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this prospectus nor any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the shares of common stock may be distributed or published, in or from any country or jurisdiction except in compliance with any applicable rules and regulations of any such country or jurisdiction.

Offer Restrictions Outside the United States

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

Other

On June 9, 2022, we conducted a private placement of shares of Class B Common Stock and entered into certain subscription agreements with a number of investors. Pursuant to the agreements, we issued 250,000 shares of Class B Common Stock at \$1.00 per share for a total of \$250,000. The shares are subject to certain lockup provisions until 365 days after the commencement of trading of our Class B Common Stock, subject to certain exceptions. See "*Shares Eligible For Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements*". If the Company's common stock is not listed on a national securities exchange on or before the first anniversary of the final closing of the private placement, then all of the private placement investors will receive one additional share for each share originally purchased. Boustead Securities, LLC, who is acting as the representative of the underwriters in this offering and who we refer to as the representative, acted as placement agent in this private placement. Pursuant to our engagement letter agreement with the representative, in addition to payments of a success fee of \$17,500, or 7% of the total purchase price of the shares sold in the private placement, and a non-accountable expense allowance of \$2,500, or 1% of the total purchase price of the shares sold in the private placement, we agreed to issue the representative a five-year warrant to purchase up to 17,500 shares of Class B Common Stock, exercisable on a cashless basis, with an exercise price of \$1.00 per share, subject to adjustment.

LEGAL MATTERS

Bevilacqua PLLC has acted as our counsel in connection with the preparation of this prospectus. The validity of the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus will be passed upon by Sherman & Howard L.L.C. The underwriters have been represented in connection with this offering by ArentFox Schiff LLP.

EXPERTS

The financial statements of our company appearing elsewhere in this prospectus have been included herein in reliance upon the report of WWC, Professional Corporation, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein (which contains an explanatory paragraph describing conditions that raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements), and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities we are offering by this prospectus. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. For further information about us and our securities, you should refer to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed with the registration statement. Whenever we make reference in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, the references are materially complete but may not include a description of all aspects of such contracts, agreements or other documents, and you should refer to the exhibits attached to the registration statement for copies of the actual contract, agreement or other document.

Upon completion of this offering, we will be subject to the information requirements of the Exchange Act and will file annual, quarterly and current event reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, over the Internet at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements for the period ended June 30, 2022	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations	F-4
Statements of Changes in Stockholder's Equity	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-6
Notes to the Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7
	Page
Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the Period from August 1, 2020 (Inception) to December 31, 2021	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 1171)	F-11
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-12
Consolidated Statements of Operations	F-13
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholder's Equity	F-14
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-15
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-16



REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To: The Board of Directors and Stockholders of
Asset Entities Inc.

Results of Review of Interim Financial Information

We have reviewed the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Asset Entities Inc. and its variable interest entity (collectively the “Company”) as of June 30, 2022, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders’ equity (deficit) and cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “interim financial statements”). Based on our review, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying interim financial statements for them to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter

We have previously audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders’ equity, and cash flows for the period from August 1, 2020 (inception date) through December 31, 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2021; and in our report dated April 27, 2022, with exception to Note 6 for which the date is September 2, 2022, we expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements with an emphasis of matter indicating that there was substantial doubt regarding the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. As of the date of this report that doubt has not been alleviated. Refer to Note 3 for further details. In our opinion, the information set forth in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2021, is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the consolidated balance sheet from which it has been derived.

Basis for Review Results

These interim financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. We conducted our review in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. A review of interim financial information consists principally of applying analytical procedures and making inquiries of persons responsible for financial and accounting matters. It is substantially less in scope than an audit conducted in accordance with standards of the PCAOB, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements taken as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

/s/WWC, P.C.
WWC, P.C.
Certified Public Accountants
PCAOB ID: 1171

We have served as the Company’s auditor since January 19, 2022.

San Mateo, California

August 17, 2022, except for Note 6 for which the date is September 2, 2022.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(Unaudited)

	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2022</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2021</u>
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Cash	\$ 115,424	\$ 33,731
Accounts receivable	1,300	-
Deferred offering costs	153,368	25,000
Total Current Assets	<u>270,092</u>	<u>58,731</u>
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>\$ 270,092</u>	<u>\$ 58,731</u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable and credit card liability	\$ 145,616	\$ 9,144
Contract liabilities	10,753	6,450
Total Current Liabilities	<u>156,369</u>	<u>15,594</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES	156,369	15,594
Commitment and contingencies	-	-
Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)		
Preferred Stock; \$0.0001 par value, 50,000,000 authorized	-	-
Common Stock; \$0.0001 par value, 200,000,000 authorized		
Class A Common Stock; \$0.0001 par value, 10,000,000 authorized 8,985,276 and 9,756,000 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	899	976
Class B Common Stock; \$0.0001 par value, 190,000,000 authorized 1,264,724 and 244,000 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	126	24
Additional paid in capital	424,876	249,976
Subscription receivable	(976)	(225,976)
Retained earning (Accumulated deficit)	(311,202)	18,137
Total Stockholders' Equity	<u>113,723</u>	<u>43,137</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)	<u>\$ 270,092</u>	<u>\$ 58,731</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
Consolidated Statements of Operations
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six months ended June 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Revenues	\$ 72,664	\$ 181,041	\$ 198,723	\$ 409,736
Operating expenses				
Contract labor	51,289	57,100	82,084	78,375
General and administrative	119,027	26,063	239,637	37,514
Management compensation	147,487	63,056	206,341	272,125
Total operating expenses	<u>317,803</u>	<u>146,219</u>	<u>528,062</u>	<u>388,014</u>
Income (loss) from operations	<u>(245,139)</u>	<u>34,822</u>	<u>(329,339)</u>	<u>21,722</u>
Net Income (loss)	<u>\$ (245,139)</u>	<u>\$ 34,822</u>	<u>\$ (329,339)</u>	<u>\$ 21,722</u>
Basic and diluted earning (loss) per share of common stock	<u>\$ (0.02)</u>	<u>\$ 0.00</u>	<u>\$ (0.03)</u>	<u>\$ 0.00</u>
Weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding	<u>10,060,440</u>	<u>9,756,000</u>	<u>10,030,220</u>	<u>9,756,000</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
(Unaudited)

	Preferred Stock		Class A Common Stock		Class B Common Stock		Additional Paid in Capital	Subscription Receivable	Retained earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance – December 31, 2021	-	\$ -	9,756,000	\$ 976	244,000	\$ 24	\$ 249,976	\$ (225,976)	\$ 18,137	\$ 43,137
Subscription received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75,000	-	75,000
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(84,200)	(84,200)
Balance – March 31, 2022	-	\$ -	9,756,000	\$ 976	244,000	\$ 24	\$ 249,976	\$ (150,976)	\$ (66,063)	\$ 33,937
Conversion from Class A Common Stock to Class B Common Stock	-	-	(770,724)	(77)	770,724	77	-	-	-	-
Class B Common Stock issued	-	-	-	-	250,000	25	174,900	-	-	174,925
Subscription received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150,000	-	150,000
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(245,139)	(245,139)
Balance - June 30, 2022	-	\$ -	8,985,276	\$ 899	1,264,724	\$ 126	\$ 424,876	\$ (976)	\$ (311,202)	\$ 113,723
	Preferred Stock		Class A Common Stock		Class B Common Stock		Additional Paid in Capital	Subscription Receivable	Retained earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance - December 31, 2020	-	\$ -	9,756,000	\$ 976	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (976)	\$ 3,266	\$ 3,266
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(13,100)	(13,100)
Balance - March 31, 2021	-	-	9,756,000	976	-	-	-	(976)	(9,834)	(9,834)
Net income	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34,822	34,822
Balance - June 30, 2021	-	\$ -	9,756,000	\$ 976	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (976)	\$ 24,988	\$ 24,988

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

	Six months ended	
	June 30,	
	2022	2021
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net income (loss)	\$ (329,339)	\$ 21,722
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(1,300)	-
Prepaid expenses	-	-
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	32,634	(2,226)
Deferred revenue	4,303	12,778
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(293,702)	32,274
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Class B common stock subscription proceeds received	399,925	-
Deferred offering costs	(24,530)	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	375,395	-
Net change in cash	81,693	32,274
Cash at beginning of period	33,731	10,361
Cash at end of period	\$ 115,424	\$ 42,635
SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION:		
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ -	\$ -
Cash paid for interest	\$ -	\$ -
NON CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Conversion from Class A Common Stock to Class B Common Stock	\$ 77	\$ -

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
Notes to the Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements

Note 1. Organization and Description of Business

Organization

Asset Entities Inc. (“Asset Entities”, “we”, “us” or the “Company”), began operations as a general partnership in August 2020 and formed Assets Entities Limited Liability Company in the state of California on October 20, 2020. The financial statements reflect the operations of the Company from inception of the general partnership. On March 15, 2022, the Company filed Articles of Merger to register and incorporate with the state of Nevada and changed the company name to Asset Entities Inc.

Description of Business

Asset Entities is an Internet company providing social media marketing, content delivery, and development and design services across Discord, TikTok, and other social media platforms. Based on the rapid growth of our Discord servers and social media following, we have developed three categories of services. First, we provide subscription upgrades to premium content on our investment education and entertainment servers on Discord. Second, we codevelop and execute influencer social media and marketing campaigns for clients. Third, we design, develop and manage Discord servers for clients under our “AE.360.DDM” brand. Our AE.360.DDM service was just released in December 2021. All of these services – our Discord investment education and entertainment, social media and marketing, and AE.360.DDM services – are therefore based on our effective use of Discord in combination with ongoing social media outreach on TikTok, Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, and YouTube.

Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The financial statements and related disclosures have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). The financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“GAAP”) and are presented in US dollars. The Company uses the accrual basis of accounting and has adopted a December 31 fiscal year end.

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include Asset Equity LLC (“Asset Equity”) which is accounted for as a variable interest entity (“VIE”), because the Company is the primary beneficiary, as a result of the Company’s officers being responsible for 100% of the operations of Asset Equity, and the Company derived 100% of the net profits or losses from Asset Equity’s business operations. Through common control, the management of the Company had effective control over Asset Equity and had the power to direct the activities of Asset Equity that most significantly impact its economic performance. There were no restrictions on the consolidated VIE’s assets and on the settlement of its liabilities.

Asset Equity was a limited liability company organized in the state of Delaware on February 26, 2021 and dissolved on April 21, 2022. The co-founders of the Company, who were the managers of Asset Equity, formed Asset Equity for the purposes of setting up a separate bank account for revenues derived from the Discord server designated for cryptocurrency education. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated on consolidation. If facts and circumstances change such that the conclusion to consolidate the VIE has changed, the Company shall disclose the primary factors that caused the change and the effect on the Company’s financial statements in the periods when the change occurs.

On April 21, 2022, the Company dissolved our VIE, Asset Equity LLC, and moved all operations to the Company.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Some of these judgments can be subjective and complex, and, consequently, actual results may differ from these estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of balance sheet presentation and reporting of cash flows, the Company considers all unrestricted demand deposits, money market funds and highly liquid debt instruments with an original maturity of less than 90 days to be cash and cash equivalents. The Company had no cash equivalents at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021.

Periodically, the Company may carry cash balances at financial institutions more than the federally insured limit of \$250,000 per institution. The Company has not experienced losses on account balances and management believes, based upon the quality of the financial institutions, that the credit risk with regard to these deposits is not significant.

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded in accordance with ASC 310, "Receivables." Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The allowance for doubtful accounts is the Company's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in its existing accounts receivable. The Company does not currently have any amount recorded as an allowance for doubtful accounts. Based on management's estimate and based on all accounts being current, the Company has not deemed it necessary to reserve for doubtful accounts at this time.

Deferred Offering Costs

As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, deferred offering costs represent legal fees for preparation of any securities purchase agreements or current registration statement. The Company records these fees as a current asset that will be netted against gross proceeds received from any offering or placements.

Fair Value Measurements

The Company's financial instruments, including cash, deferred offering costs and other current liabilities are carried at historical cost. At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the carrying amounts of these instruments approximated their fair values.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue utilizing the following steps: (i) Identify the contract, or contracts, with a customer; (ii) Identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) Determine the transaction price; (iv) Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; (v) Recognize revenue when the Company satisfies a performance obligation.

Subscriptions

Subscription revenue is related to a single performance obligation that is recognized over time when earned. Subscriptions are paid in advance and can be purchased on a monthly, quarterly, or annual basis. Any quarterly or annual subscription revenue is recognized as a contract liability expensed over the contracted service period.

Marketing

Revenue related to marketing campaign contracts with customers are normally of a short duration, typically less than two (2) weeks.

AE.360.DDM Contracts

Revenue related to AE.360.DDM contracts with customers are normally of a short duration, typically less than one (1) week.

Contract Liabilities

Contract liabilities consist of quarterly and annual subscription revenue that have not been recognized. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, total contract liabilities were \$10,753 and \$6,450, respectively. Contract liabilities are expected to be recognized as revenue over a period not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Earnings Per Share of Common Stock

The Company has adopted ASC Topic 260, “*Earnings per Share*” which requires presentation of basic earnings per share on the face of the statements of operations for all entities with complex capital structures and requires a reconciliation of the numerator and denominator of the basic earnings per share computation. In the accompanying financial statements, basic loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the year. Diluted earnings per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares of common stock and potentially dilutive outstanding shares of common stock during the period to reflect the potential dilution that could occur from common stock issuable through contingent share arrangements, stock options and warrants unless the result would be antidilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares of common stock outstanding for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021.

Income Taxes

As described in more detail above, the business now conducted by the Company was operated as a partnership from August 1, 2020 until October 19, 2020, when it was reorganized as a limited liability company, or LLC, and that LLC was merged into the Company on March 28, 2022. Prior to that date, the partnership and the subsequent LLC were not subject to federal income tax and all income, deductions, gains and losses were attributed to the partners or members. Consequently, no provision was made for federal income taxes payable in respect of the year ended December 31, 2021.

Related Parties

The Company follows ASC 850, “*Related Party Disclosures*”, for the identification of related parties and disclosure of related party transactions and balances.

Commitments and Contingencies

The Company follows ASC 450-20, “*Loss Contingencies*”, to report accounting for contingencies. Liabilities for loss contingencies arising from claims, assessments, litigation, fines and penalties and other sources are recorded when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the assessment can be reasonably estimated.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

The Company has considered all other recently issued accounting pronouncements and does not believe the adoption of such pronouncements will have a material impact on its financial statements.

Note 3. Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company had minimal cash as of June 30, 2022 and had net loss for the period ended June 30, 2022. These factors, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The Company proposes to fund operations through sales of its products and equity financing arrangements. However, because of the lack of sales and the absence of any active trading market for its common stock, its financial condition and its lack of an operating history, the Company may not be able to raise funds for capital expenditures, working capital and other cash requirements and will have to rely on advances from a minority stockholder and our officer. If the Company cannot generate revenue from its products, it may not be able to continue in its business.

Note 4. Stockholders' Equity**Authorized Capital Stock**

On March 9, 2022, the Company filed Articles of Incorporation with the state of Nevada to authorize the Company to issue 250,000,000 shares, consisting of 10,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Class A Common"), 190,000,000 shares of Class B Common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Class B Common"), and 50,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value (the "Preferred Stock").

On March 28, 2022, all 51,250,000 units of the previously outstanding membership interests were exchanged for 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock and 244,000 shares of Class B Common Stock.

Preferred Stock

The Company shall have the authority to issue the shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series with such rights, preferences and designations as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company.

Class A Common Stock

Each share of Class A Common Stock entitles the holder to ten (10) votes, in person or proxy, on any matter on which an action of the stockholders of the Company is sought and is convertible by the holder into one (1) share of Class B Common Stock.

As part of a share conversion in March 2022, the Company converted the 97.56% membership interest to 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock of the Company. The Company has reflected this conversion for all periods presented.

As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company recorded a subscription receivable of \$976.

On April 21, 2022, 770,724 shares of Class A Common Stock were converted into Class B Common Stock.

The Company had 8,985,276 and 9,756,000 of Class A Common Stock issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.

Class B Common Stock

Each share of Class B Common Stock entitles the holder to one (1) vote, in person or proxy, on any matter on which an action of the stockholders of the Company is sought.

As part of the share conversion in March 2022, the Company converted the 2.44% membership interest to 244,000 shares of Class B Common Stock of the Company. The Company has reflected this conversion for all periods presented.

On December 15, 2021, the Company issued 244,000 shares of Class B Common stock for \$250,000. During the six months ended June 30, 2022, the Company received \$225,000. As of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company recorded a subscription receivable of \$0 and \$225,000, respectively.

On June 9, 2022, the Company issued 250,000 shares of Class B Common stock for \$250,000.

The Company had 1,264,724 and 244,000 shares of Class B Common Stock issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.

Note 5. Related Party Transactions

During the period ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, the Company paid management fees to their controlling members totaling \$206,341 and \$272,125, respectively.

Note 6. Subsequent Events

Management evaluated all additional events subsequent to the balance sheet date of June 30, 2022 through September 2, 2022, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued, and determined the following items, if any.



REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To: The Board of Directors and Stockholders of
ASSET ENTITIES INC.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of ASSET ENTITIES INC. and its variable interest entity (collectively the "Company") as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the period from August 1, 2020 (inception date) through December 31, 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2021, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the financial statements). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from August 1, 2020 (inception date) through December 31, 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2021, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 3 to the financial statements, the Company had minimal cash as of December 31, 2021, had limited gross profit for the year ended December 31, 2021. These factors, raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plan in regards to these matters are described in Note 3. These financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ WWC, P.C.
WWC, P.C.
Certified Public Accountants
PCAOB ID: 1171

We have served as the Company's auditor since January 19, 2022.

San Mateo, California

April 27, 2022, except for Note 6, for which the date is September 2, 2022.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
Consolidated Balance Sheets

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2021</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2020</u>
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Cash	\$ 33,731	\$ 10,361
Deferred offering costs	25,000	-
Total Current Assets	<u>58,731</u>	<u>10,361</u>
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>\$ 58,731</u>	<u>\$ 10,361</u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current Liabilities		
Credit card liability	\$ 9,144	\$ -
Contract liabilities	6,450	7,095
Total Current Liabilities	<u>15,594</u>	<u>7,095</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>15,594</u>	<u>7,095</u>
Commitments and contingencies	-	-
Stockholders' Equity		
Preferred stock; \$0.0001 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized	-	-
Common stock; \$0.0001 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized		
Class A common stock; \$0.0001 par value, 10,000,000 shares authorized 9,756,000 shares issued and outstanding	976	976
Class B common stock; \$0.0001 par value, 190,000,000 shares authorized 244,000 and 0 shares issued and outstanding	24	-
Additional paid in capital	249,976	(976)
Subscription receivable	(225,976)	-
Retained earnings	18,137	3,266
Total Stockholders' Equity	<u>43,137</u>	<u>3,266</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	<u>\$ 58,731</u>	<u>\$ 10,361</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
Consolidated Statements of Operations

	Year ended December 31, 2021	August 1, 2020 (Inception) to December 31, 2020
Revenues	\$ 829,618	\$ 86,903
Operating expenses		
Contract labor	160,251	801
General and administrative	119,369	52,860
Management compensation	535,127	29,976
Total operating expenses	814,747	83,637
Income from operations	14,871	3,266
Net income	\$ 14,871	\$ 3,266
Basic and diluted earnings per share of common stock	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
Weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding	9,767,364	9,756,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity

	<u>Preferred Stock</u>		<u>Class A Common Stock</u>		<u>Class B Common Stock</u>		<u>Additional Paid in Capital (Deficit)</u>	<u>Subscription Receivable</u>	<u>Retained Earnings</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>				
Balance, August 1, 2020 (Inception)	-	\$ -	-	\$ -	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Class A common stock issued to founders			9,756,000	976	-	-	-	(976)	-	-
Net income	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,266	3,266
Balance, December 31, 2020	-	\$ -	9,756,000	\$ 976	-	\$ -	\$ -	(976)	\$ 3,266	\$ 3,266
Class B common stock issued	-	-	-	-	244,000	24	249,976	(225,000)	-	25,000
Net income	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,871	14,871
Balance, December 31, 2021	-	\$ -	9,756,000	\$ 976	244,000	\$ 24	\$ 249,976	\$ (225,976)	\$ 18,137	\$ 43,137

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

	Year ended December 31, 2021	August 1, 2020 (Inception) to December 31, 2020
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net income	\$ 14,871	\$ 3,266
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	9,144	-
Contract liabilities	(645)	7,095
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>23,370</u>	<u>10,361</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Class B common stock subscription proceeds received	25,000	-
Deferred offering costs	(25,000)	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Net change in cash	23,370	10,361
Cash at beginning of period	10,361	-
Cash at end of period	<u>\$ 33,731</u>	<u>\$ 10,361</u>
SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION:		
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ -	\$ -
Cash paid for interest	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FROM AUGUST 1, 2020 (INCEPTION) TO DECEMBER 31, 2021

Note 1. Organization and Description of Business

Organization

Asset Entities Inc. (“Asset Entities”, “we”, “us” or the “Company”), began operations as a general partnership in August 2020 and formed Assets Entities Limited Liability Company in the state of California on October 20, 2020. The financial statements reflect the operations of the Company from inception of the general partnership. On March 15, 2022, the Company filed Articles of Merger to register and incorporate with the state of Nevada and changed the company name to Asset Entities Inc.

On March 9, 2022, the Company filed Articles of Incorporation with the state of Nevada to authorize the Company to issue 250,000,000 shares, consisting of 10,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (“Class A Common”), 190,000,000 shares of Class B Common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (“Class B Common”), and 50,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value (the “Preferred Stock”).

On March 28, 2022, all 51,250,000 units of the previously outstanding membership interests were exchanged for 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock and 244,000 shares of Class B Common Stock.

Description of Business

Asset Entities is an Internet company providing social media marketing, content delivery, and development and design services across Discord, TikTok, and other social media platforms. Based on the rapid growth of our Discord servers and social media following, we have developed three categories of services. First, we provide subscription upgrades to premium content on our investment education and entertainment servers on Discord. Second, we codevelop and execute influencer social media and marketing campaigns for clients. Third, we design, develop and manage Discord servers for clients under our “AE.360.DDM” brand. Our AE.360.DDM service was just released in December 2021. All of these services – our Discord investment education and entertainment, social media and marketing, and AE.360.DDM services – are therefore based on our effective use of Discord in combination with ongoing social media outreach on TikTok, Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, and YouTube.

Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The financial statements and related disclosures have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). The financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“GAAP”) and are presented in US dollars. The Company uses the accrual basis of accounting and has adopted a December 31 fiscal year end.

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include Asset Equity LLC (“Asset Equity”) which is accounted for as a variable interest entity (“VIE”), because the Company is the primary beneficiary, as a result of the Company’s officers being responsible for 100% of the operations of Asset Equity, and the Company derived 100% of the net profits or losses from Asset Equity’s business operations. Through common control, the management of the Company has effective control over Asset Equity and has the power to direct the activities of Asset Equity that most significantly impact its economic performance. There are no restrictions on the consolidated VIE’s assets and on the settlement of its liabilities and all carrying amounts of VIE’s assets and liabilities are consolidated with the Company’s financial statements. Asset Equity was a limited liability company organized in the state of Delaware on February 26, 2021 and dissolved on April 21, 2022. The co-founders of the Company, who were the managers of the Asset Equity, formed Asset Equity for the purposes of setting up a separate bank account for revenues derived from the Discord server designated for cryptocurrency education. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated on consolidation. If facts and circumstances change such that the conclusion to consolidate the VIE has changed, the Company shall disclose the primary factors that caused the change and the effect on the Company’s financial statements in the periods when the change occurs.

As of December 31, 2021, Asset Equity had \$8,201 in cash and no liabilities. For the period of February 26, 2021 (inception) to December 31, 2021, Asset Equity had \$25,433 in revenue and \$17,532 in operating expenses.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Some of these judgments can be subjective and complex, and, consequently, actual results may differ from these estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of balance sheet presentation and reporting of cash flows, the Company considers all unrestricted demand deposits, money market funds and highly liquid debt instruments with an original maturity of less than 90 days to be cash and cash equivalents. The Company had no cash equivalents at December 31, 2021 and 2020.

Periodically, the Company may carry cash balances at financial institutions more than the federally insured limit of \$250,000 per institution. The Company has not experienced losses on account balances and management believes, based upon the quality of the financial institutions, that the credit risk with regard to these deposits is not significant.

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded in accordance with ASC 310, "Receivables." Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The allowance for doubtful accounts is the Company's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in its existing accounts receivable. The Company does not currently have any amount recorded as an allowance for doubtful accounts. Based on management's estimate and based on all accounts being current, the Company has not deemed it necessary to reserve for doubtful accounts at this time.

Deferred Offering Costs

As of December 31, 2021, deferred offering costs represent legal fees for preparation of any securities purchase agreements or current registration statement. The Company records these fees as a current asset that will be netted against gross proceeds received from any offering or placements.

Fair Value Measurements

The Company uses a three-tier fair value hierarchy to classify and disclose all assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, as well as assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis, in periods subsequent to their initial measurement. The hierarchy requires the Company to use observable inputs when available, and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs, when determining fair value. The three tiers are defined as follows:

- Level 1—Observable inputs that reflect quoted market prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets;
- Level 2—Observable inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are observable either directly or indirectly in the marketplace for identical or similar assets and liabilities; and
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market data, which require the Company to develop its own assumptions.

The Company's financial instruments, including cash, deferred offering costs and other current liabilities are carried at historical cost. At December 31, 2021 and 2020, the carrying amounts of these instruments approximated their fair values because of the short-term nature of these instruments.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue utilizing the following steps: (i) Identify the contract, or contracts, with a customer; (ii) Identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) Determine the transaction price; (iv) Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; (v) Recognize revenue when the Company satisfies a performance obligation.

Subscriptions

Subscription revenue is related to a single performance obligation that is recognized over time when earned. Subscriptions are paid in advance and can be purchased on a monthly, quarterly, or annual basis. Any quarterly or annual subscription revenue is recognized as a contract liability expensed over the contracted service period.

Marketing

Revenue related to marketing campaign contracts with customers are normally of a short duration, typically less than two (2) weeks.

AE.360.DDM Contracts

Revenue related to AE.360.DDM contracts with customers are normally of a short duration, typically less than one (1) week.

Contract Liabilities

Contract liabilities consist of quarterly and annual subscription revenue that have not been recognized. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, total contract liabilities were \$6,450 and \$7,095. Contract liabilities are expected to be recognized as revenue over a period not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Earnings Per Share of Common Stock

The Company has adopted ASC Topic 260, "Earnings per Share" which requires presentation of basic earnings per share on the face of the statements of operations for all entities with complex capital structures and requires a reconciliation of the numerator and denominator of the basic earnings per share computation. In the accompanying financial statements, basic loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the year. Diluted earnings per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares of common stock and potentially dilutive outstanding shares of common stock during the period to reflect the potential dilution that could occur from common stock issuable through contingent share arrangements, stock options and warrants unless the result would be antidilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares of common stock outstanding for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

Income Taxes

As described in more detail above, the business now conducted by the Company was operated as a partnership from August 1, 2020 until October 19, 2020, when it was reorganized as a limited liability company, or LLC, and that LLC was merged into the Company on March 28, 2022. Prior to that date, the partnership and the subsequent LLC were not subject to federal income tax and all income, deductions, gains and losses were attributed to the partners or members. Consequently, no provision was made for federal income taxes payable in respect of the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020.

Related Parties

The Company follows ASC 850, "Related Party Disclosures", for the identification of related parties and disclosure of related party transactions and balances.

Commitments and Contingencies

The Company follows ASC 450-20, "Loss Contingencies", to report accounting for contingencies. Liabilities for loss contingencies arising from claims, assessments, litigation, fines and penalties and other sources are recorded when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the assessment can be reasonably estimated.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In December 2019, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standard Update No. 2019-12, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes (ASU 2019-12), which simplifies the accounting for income taxes. This guidance will be effective for entities for the fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2020 on a prospective basis, with early adoption permitted. We have adopted the new standard effective January 1, 2021 and do not expect the adoption of this guidance to have a material impact on our financial statements.

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-02, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326) and Leases (Topic 842): Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 119 and Update to SEC Section on Effective Date Related to Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842)*. This ASU adds an SEC paragraph pursuant to the issuance of SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 119 on loan losses to the FASB Codification Topic 326. This ASU also updates the SEC section of the Codification for the change in the effective date of Topic 842. This ASU was effective upon addition to the FASB Codification. ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326)* is effective on January 1, 2023 for smaller reporting companies with less than \$250 million in public float as defined in the SEC's rules. The Company is a smaller reporting company. The Company early adopted ASU 2020-02, *Credit Losses* on January 1, 2021.

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, ASC Subtopic 470-20 "Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options" and ASC subtopic 815-40 "Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity". The standard reduced the number of accounting models for convertible debt instruments and convertible preferred stock. Convertible instruments that continue to be subject to separation models are (1) those with embedded conversion features that are not clearly and closely related to the host contract, that meet the definition of a derivative, and that do not qualify for a scope exception from derivative accounting; and, (2) convertible debt instruments issued with substantial premiums for which the premiums are recorded as paid-in capital. The amendments in this update are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods within those fiscal years. We early adopted this standard effective January 1, 2021 and do not expect the adoption of this guidance to have a material impact on our financial statements.

The Company has considered all other recently issued accounting pronouncements and does not believe the adoption of such pronouncements will have a material impact on its financial statements.

Note 3. Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company had minimal cash as of December 31, 2021 and had minimal net income for the year ended December 31, 2021. These factors, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The Company proposes to fund operations through sales of its products and equity financing arrangements. However, because of the lack of sales and the absence of any active trading market for its common stock, its financial condition and its lack of an operating history, the Company may not be able to raise funds for capital expenditures, working capital and other cash requirements and will have to rely on advances from a minority stockholder and our officer. If the Company cannot generate revenue from its products, it may not be able to continue in its business.

Note 4. Stockholders' Equity

Authorized Capital Stock

The Company is authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of Common Stock and 50,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, each with a par value of \$0.0001.

Preferred Stock

The Company shall have the authority to issue the shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series with such rights, preferences and designations as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company.

Class A Common Stock

Each share of Class A Common Stock entitles the holder to ten (10) votes, in person or proxy, on any matter on which an action of the stockholders of the Company is sought and is convertible by the holder into one (1) share of Class B Common Stock.

As part of the share conversion in March 2022, the Company converted the 97.56% membership interest to 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock of the Company. The Company has reflected this conversion for all periods presented.

On October 20, 2020, the Company issued 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common stock to the founders.

The Company had 9,756,000 of Class A Common Stock, issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, for a subscription receivable of \$976.

Class B Common Stock

Each share of Class B Common Stock entitles the holder to one (1) vote, in person or proxy, on any matter on which an action of the stockholders of the Company is sought.

As part of the share conversion in March 2022, the Company converted the 2.44% membership interest to 244,000 shares of Class B Common Stock of the Company. The Company has reflected this conversion for all periods presented.

On December 15, 2021, the Company issued 244,000 shares of Class B Common stock for \$250,000. As of December 31, 2021, the Company recorded a subscription receivable of \$225,976.

The Company had 244,000 and 0 shares of Class B Common Stock issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

Note 5. Related Party Transactions

During the year ended December 31, 2021 and for the period of August 1, 2020 (inception) to December 31, 2020, the Company paid management fees to their controlling members totaling \$535,127 and 29,976, respectively.

Note 6. Subsequent Events

Management evaluated all additional events subsequent to the balance sheet date of December 31, 2021 through September 2, 2022, the date the financial statements were available to be issued, and determined the following items:

- The Company received \$225,000 toward Class B Common Stock subscription receivable on April 8, 2022.



Asset Entities Inc.

Shares of Common Stock

PROSPECTUS

, 2022

Until and including _____, 2022 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with the sale of shares of common stock being registered. All amounts, other than the SEC registration fee, Nasdaq listing fee and FINRA filing fee, are estimates. We will pay all these expenses.

	<u>Amount</u>
SEC registration fee	\$ 1,738.99
Nasdaq listing fee	*
FINRA filing fee	[]
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent fees and expenses	*
Printing and related fees	*
Miscellaneous	*
Total	\$ *

* To be filed by amendment.

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

We are a Nevada corporation. The Nevada Revised Statutes and certain provisions of our bylaws under certain circumstances provide for indemnification of our officers, directors and controlling persons against liabilities which they may incur in such capacities. A summary of the circumstances in which such indemnification is provided for is contained herein, but this description is qualified in its entirety by reference to our bylaws and to the statutory provisions.

In general, any officer, director, employee or agent may be indemnified against expenses, fines, settlements or judgments arising in connection with a legal proceeding to which such person is a party, if that person's actions were in good faith, were believed to be in our best interest, and were not unlawful. Unless such person is successful upon the merits in such an action, indemnification may be awarded only after a determination by independent decision of our Board of Directors, by legal counsel, or by a vote of our stockholders, that the applicable standard of conduct was met by the person to be indemnified.

The circumstances under which indemnification is granted in connection with an action brought on our behalf is generally the same as those set forth above; however, with respect to such actions, indemnification is granted only with respect to expenses actually incurred in connection with the defense or settlement of the action. In such actions, the person to be indemnified must have acted in good faith and in a manner believed to have been in our best interest, and have not been adjudged liable for negligence or misconduct.

Indemnification may also be granted pursuant to the terms of agreements which may be entered in the future or pursuant to a vote of stockholders or directors. The Nevada Revised Statutes also grant us the power to purchase and maintain insurance which protects our officers and directors against any liabilities incurred in connection with their service in such a position, and such a policy may be obtained by us.

To the maximum extent permitted by law, our articles of incorporation eliminate or limit the liability of our directors to us or our shareholders for monetary damages for breach of a director's fiduciary duty as a director.

We have entered or intend to enter into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and officers. Each indemnification agreement will provide, among other things, for indemnification to the fullest extent permitted by law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws against any and all expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement of any claim. The indemnification agreements will provide for the advancement or payment of all expenses to the indemnitee and for reimbursement to us if it is found that such indemnitee is not entitled to such indemnification under applicable law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws.

We are in the process of obtaining standard policies of insurance under which coverage is provided (a) to our directors and officers against loss rising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act, and (b) to us with respect to payments which we may make to such officers and directors pursuant to the above indemnification provision or otherwise as a matter of law.

The underwriting agreement, filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement, will provide for indemnification, under certain circumstances, by the underwriter of us and our officers and directors for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act or otherwise.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us under the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

During the past three years, we issued the following securities, which were not registered under the Securities Act.

On March 9, 2022, we issued 10 shares of Class A Common Stock for a total purchase price of \$1.00 to Asset Entities Limited Liability Company, a California limited liability company (“California LLC”).

On March 28, 2022, we merged with California LLC. Pursuant to the agreement and plan of merger, the units of California LLC were automatically converted into shares of Asset Entities Inc. in the same proportion as the percentage interests of California LLC represented by such units. As a result and as further provided in the agreement and plan of merger, on March 28, 2022, Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, which owned 97.56% of California LLC’s units, became the holder of 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock of Asset Entities Inc., or 97.56% of the total issued and outstanding post-merger shares of common stock of Asset Entities Inc., and a holder of 2.44% of California LLC’s units became the holder of 244,000 shares of Class B Common Stock of Asset Entities Inc., or 2.44% of the total issued and outstanding post-merger shares of common stock of Asset Entities Inc.

On April 21, 2022, we entered into cancellation and exchange agreements with Asset Entities Holdings, LLC (“AEH”), the holder of 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, GKDB AE Holdings, LLC (“GKDB”), the holder of 200,000 units of membership interests in AEH representing 20.0% ownership of AEH, and certain holders of 790,000 units of membership interests in GKDB (the “Former GKDB Holders”) representing 39.5% ownership in GKDB. In accordance with these agreements, we and AEH agreed to convert 770,724 shares of AEH’s Class A Common Stock into 770,724 shares of Class B Common Stock and transfer such shares to GKDB, in exchange for GKDB’s agreement to cancel and surrender 79,000 of GKDB’s 200,000 units of membership interests in AEH, representing the GKDB Owners’ 39.5% share of GKDB’s total ownership interest in AEH. GKDB in turn agreed to the cancellation of 79,000 of its AEH units and transfer of the 770,724 shares of Class B Common Stock to the Former GKDB Holders in proportion to their former ownership interests in GKDB, in exchange for the Former GKDB Holders’ agreement to cancel and surrender all of their units of membership interests in GKDB. The 770,724 shares of Class B Common Stock transferred to the Former GKDB Holders were derived from the Former GKDB Holders’ 7.9% nominal indirect interest in AEH’s 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, which in turn was derived from the Former GKDB Holders’ 39.5% ownership of GKDB and, in turn, their nominal indirect interest in 79,000 of GKDB’s 200,000 units, or 20.0% ownership of AEH. The Former GKDB Holders’ nominal indirect interest in AEH’s 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock was therefore automatically converted into ownership of 770,724 shares of Class B Common Stock upon the conversion and transfer of this number of Class A Common Stock that were held by AEH to the Former GKDB Holders. As a result of these transactions, AEH holds 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock and the Former GKDB Holders hold a total of 770,724 shares of Class B Common Stock.

On June 9, 2022, we conducted a private placement of shares of Class B Common Stock and entered into certain subscription agreements with a number of investors. Pursuant to the agreements, we issued 250,000 shares of Class B Common Stock at \$1.00 per share for a total of \$250,000. The shares are subject to certain lockup provisions until 365 days after the commencement of trading of our Class B Common Stock, subject to certain exceptions. See “*Shares Eligible For Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements*”. If the Company’s common stock is not listed on a national securities exchange on or before the first anniversary of the final closing of the private placement, then all of the private placement investors will receive one additional share for each share originally purchased. Boustead Securities, LLC, who is acting as the representative of the underwriters in this offering and who we refer to as the representative, acted as placement agent in this private placement. Pursuant to our engagement letter agreement with the representative, in addition to payments of a success fee of \$17,500, or 7% of the total purchase price of the shares sold in the private placement, and a non-accountable expense allowance of \$2,500, or 1% of the total purchase price of the shares sold in the private placement, we agreed to issue the representative a five-year warrant to purchase up to 17,500 shares of Class B Common Stock, exercisable on a cashless basis, with an exercise price of \$1.00 per share, subject to adjustment.

Unless otherwise stated above, the issuances of these securities were made in reliance upon exemptions provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and/or Rule 506(b) of Regulation D thereunder for the offer and sale of securities not involving a public offering.

No underwriter was engaged in connection with the foregoing sales of securities. The Company has reason to believe that all of the foregoing purchasers were familiar with or had access to information concerning the operations and financial conditions of the Company, and all of those individuals or entities purchasing securities represented that they were accredited investors, acquiring the shares for investment and without a view to the distribution thereof. At the time of issuance, all of the foregoing securities were deemed to be restricted securities for purposes of the Securities Act and the certificates representing such securities bore legends to that effect.

Item 16. Exhibits.

(a) Exhibits.

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 11, 2022, by and between Asset Entities Limited Liability Company and Asset Entities Inc.
3.1	Articles of Incorporation of Asset Entities Inc.
3.2	Bylaws of Asset Entities Inc.
4.1*	Form of Representative's Warrant (included in Exhibit 1.1)
5.1*	Opinion of Sherman & Howard L.L.C.
10.1†	Employment Letter Agreement between Asset Entities Inc. and Arshia Sarkhani, dated as of April 21, 2022
10.2†	Consulting Letter Agreement between Asset Entities Inc. and Michael Gaubert, dated as of April 21, 2022
10.3†	Employment Letter Agreement between Asset Entities Inc. and Kyle Fairbanks, dated as of April 21, 2022
10.4†	Employment Letter Agreement between Asset Entities Inc. and Derek Dunlop, dated as of April 21, 2022
10.5†	Employment Letter Agreement between Asset Entities Inc. and Matthew Krueger, dated as of April 21, 2022
10.6†	Employment Letter Agreement between Asset Entities Inc. and Arman Sarkhani, dated as of April 21, 2022
10.7†	Employment Letter Agreement between Asset Entities Inc. and Jackson Fairbanks, dated as of April 21, 2022
10.8	Cancellation and Exchange Agreement, dated as of April 21, 2022, by and among Asset Entities Inc., Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, GKDB AE Holdings, LLC, and Anel Bulbul
10.9	Cancellation and Exchange Agreement, dated as of April 21, 2022, by and among Asset Entities Inc., Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, GKDB AE Holdings, LLC, and GTMC, LLC
10.10	Cancellation and Exchange Agreement, dated as of April 21, 2022, by and among Asset Entities Inc., Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, GKDB AE Holdings, LLC, KD Holdings Group, LLC, and Trojan Partners, LP
10.11†	Form of Independent Director Agreement between Asset Entities Inc. and each director nominee
10.12	Form of Indemnification Agreement between Asset Entities Inc. and each officer or director
10.13†	Asset Entities Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan
10.14†	Form of Stock Option Agreement for Asset Entities Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan
10.15†	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for Asset Entities Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan
10.16†	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Asset Entities Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan
10.17	Agreement between Regus Management Group, LLC and Asset Entities, LLC, dated as of January 25, 2022
10.18	Form of Private Placement Subscription Agreement
14.1	Code of Ethics and Business Conduct
23.1	Consent of WWC, Professional Corporation
23.2*	Consent of Sherman & Howard L.L.C. (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page of this registration statement)
99.1	Audit Committee Charter
99.2	Compensation Committee Charter
99.3	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter
99.4	Consent of Richard A. Burton to be named as a director nominee
99.5	Consent of John A. Jack II to be named as a director nominee
99.6	Consent of Scott K. McDonald to be named as a director nominee
99.7	Consent of Brian Regli to be named as a director nominee
107	Filing Fee Table

* To be filed by amendment

† Executive compensation plan or arrangement.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

All financial statement schedules are omitted because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or in the notes thereto.

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, on September 2, 2022.

Asset Entities Inc.

By: /s/ Arshia Sarkhani
Arshia Sarkhani
Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints each of Arshia Sarkhani and Matthew Krueger as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any or all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement and to file a new registration statement under Rule 461, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the foregoing, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>SIGNATURE</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DATE</u>
<u>/s/ Arshia Sarkhani</u> Arshia Sarkhani	Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	September 2, 2022
<u>/s/ Matthew Krueger</u> Matthew Krueger	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary (principal financial and accounting officer)	September 2, 2022
<u>/s/ Michael Gaubert</u> Michael Gaubert	Executive Chairman	September 2, 2022
<u>/s/ Kyle Fairbanks</u> Kyle Fairbanks	Executive Vice-Chairman	September 2, 2022

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER, dated as of March 11, 2022 (this “**Agreement**”), by and between **Asset Entities Limited Liability Company**, a California limited liability company (“**California LLC**”), and **Asset Entities Inc.**, a Nevada corporation (“**Nevada Corp.**”).

BACKGROUND

The authorized capital stock of Nevada Corp. consists of Two Hundred Million (200,000,000) shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, consisting of (i) 10,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and (ii) 190,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of which Ten (10) shares of Class A Common Stock are issued and outstanding as of the date hereof and held of record and beneficially by California LLC, and Fifty Million (50,000,000) shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, none of which shares are issued and outstanding as of the date hereof.

California LLC is authorized to issue membership interests in unit increments (the “**Units**”) representing equity ownership interests in California LLC. The Units of California LLC are held by the persons designated in Schedule A in the amounts opposite their respective names (the “**Members**”).

The requisite members of California LLC, the Board of Managers of California LLC, and the Board of Directors of Nevada Corp. have deemed it advisable and to the advantage of the two business entities that California LLC merge with and into Nevada Corp. upon the terms and conditions herein provided. In accordance with Sections 17710.01-17710.19, inclusive, of the California Corporation Code and Chapter 92A of the Nevada Revised Statutes, the requisite members of California LLC, the Board of Managers of California LLC, and the Board of Directors of Nevada Corp. have approved this Agreement and Plan of Merger and have submitted this Agreement and Plan of Merger to California LLC, as the sole shareholder of Nevada Corp. for its approval, which was obtained.

California LLC and Nevada Corp. intend that the transaction contemplated by this Agreement will qualify as a tax-free reorganization.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements and covenants set forth herein, Nevada Corp. and California LLC hereby agree to merge in accordance with the following plan:

1. Merger. California LLC shall be merged with and into Nevada Corp. at the Effective Time (as defined below). From and after the Effective Time, Nevada Corp. shall be the surviving corporation and the separate existence of California LLC shall cease, all as, and with the effect provided by the California Corporations Code, the Nevada Revised Statutes, and this Agreement and Plan of Merger. This Agreement and Plan of Merger shall become effective for purposes of Nevada and California law at such date and time as Articles of Merger and a Certificate of Merger have been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada and the Secretary of State of the State of California, respectively (such latest date being the “**Effective Time**”).

2. Directors and Officers and Governing Documents; Name. The directors and officers of Nevada Corp. immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the directors and officers of Nevada Corp. as the surviving corporation. The Articles of Incorporation of Nevada Corp. shall continue to be the Articles of Incorporation of Nevada Corp. as the surviving corporation without change or amendment until further amended in accordance with the provisions thereof and applicable laws. The bylaws of Nevada Corp., as in effect at the Effective Time, shall continue to be the bylaws of Nevada Corp. as the surviving corporation without change or amendment until further amended in accordance with the provisions thereof and applicable laws.

3. Rights and Liabilities of Nevada Corp. and California LLC. The merger shall have the effects set forth in Chapter 92A of the Nevada Revised Statutes and Sections 17710.01-17710.19, inclusive, of the California Corporation Code.

4. Further Assurances. From time to time, as and when required by the California Corporations Code or the Nevada Revised Statutes, there shall be executed and delivered on behalf of Nevada Corp. such deeds and other instruments, and there shall be taken or caused to be taken by it all such further and other action as shall be appropriate or necessary in order to vest, perfect or confirm, of record or otherwise, in Nevada Corp., the title to and possession of powers, franchises and authority of California LLC and otherwise to carry out the purposes of this Agreement and Plan of Merger, the officers and directors of Nevada Corp. are fully authorized in the name and on behalf of Nevada Corp. or otherwise to take any and all such action and to execute and deliver any and all such deeds and other instruments.

5. Stock of Nevada Corp. At the Effective Time, by virtue of this Agreement and Plan of Merger, and without any action on the part of the holder thereof, the Ten (10) shares of Class A Common Stock of Nevada Corp. held by California LLC, issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall automatically be cancelled and no longer represent any interest in the Nevada Corp., as the surviving corporation.

6. Equity Interests of California LLC. At the Effective Time, by virtue of this Agreement and Plan of Merger, and without any action on the part of the holders thereof, each of the outstanding Units of California LLC, issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall be automatically changed and converted into the capital stock of Nevada Corp. as specified on Schedule A to this Agreement.

7. Amendment. At any time prior to the Effective Time, this Agreement and Plan of Merger may be amended in any manner as may be determined in the judgment of the Board of Directors of Nevada Corp. and the Board of Managers of California LLC to be necessary, desirable or expedient.

8. Abandonment. At any time before the Effective Time, this Agreement and Plan of Merger may be terminated and the merger may be abandoned by either the Board of Directors of Nevada Corp. and the Board of Managers of California LLC, or both.

9. Counterparts; Facsimile Execution. In order to facilitate the filing and recording of this Agreement and Plan of Merger, the same may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and the same agreement. Facsimile execution and delivery of this Agreement is legal, valid and binding execution and delivery for all purposes.

[Remainder of page intentionally blank. Next page is signature page.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the business entities party hereto, pursuant to authority granted by the Board of Directors of Nevada Corp. and Board of Managers of California LLC, have caused this Agreement and Plan of Merger to be executed by its duly authorized officer, as of the date first above written.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

a Nevada Corporation

By: /s/ Arshia Sarkhani

Name: Arshia Sarkhani

Title: Chief Executive Officer

**ASSET ENTITIES LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANY**

a California Limited Liability Company

By: /s/ Arshia Sarkhani

Name: Arshia Sarkhani

Title: Manager

Signature Page to Agreement and Plan of Merger

**SCHEDULE A
CALIFORNIA LLC MEMBERS**

Member Name	Units	California LLC Percentage	Shares of Nevada Corp. Class A Common Stock	Shares of Nevada Corp. Class B Common Stock
Asset Entities Holdings, LLC	50,000,000	97.56%	9,756,000	0
Richard Benavides, MD	1,250,000	2.44%	0	244,000
Totals	51,250,000	100.00%	9,756,000	244,000

Schedule A-1

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE
Secretary of State

KIMBERLEY PERONDI
Deputy Secretary for
Commercial Recordings

STATE OF NEVADA



OFFICE OF THE
SECRETARY OF STATE

Commercial Recordings Division
202 N. Carson Street
Carson City, NV 89701
Telephone (775) 684-5708
Fax (775) 684-7138
North Las Vegas City Hall
2250 Las Vegas Blvd North, Suite 400
North Las Vegas, NV 89030
Telephone (702) 486-2880
Fax (702) 486-2888

Business Entity - Filing Acknowledgement

03/10/2022

Work Order Item Number: W2022031000995-1974910
Filing Number: 20222163867
Filing Type: Articles of Incorporation-For-Profit
Filing Date/Time: 3/9/2022 1:08:00 PM
Filing Page(s): 7

Indexed Entity Information:

Entity ID: E21638682022-8 **Entity Name:** Asset Entities Inc.
Entity Status: Active **Expiration Date:** None

Commercial Registered Agent
VCORP SERVICES, LLC
701 S. CARSON STREET, SUITE 200, Carson City, NV 89701, USA

The attached document(s) were filed with the Nevada Secretary of State, Commercial Recording Division. The filing date and time have been affixed to each document, indicating the date and time of filing. A filing number is also affixed and can be used to reference this document in the future.

Respectfully,

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE
Secretary of State

Page 1 of 1

Commercial Recording Division
202 N. Carson Street



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE
 Secretary of State
 202 North Carson Street
 Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201
 (775) 684-5708
 Website: www.nvsos.gov

Filed in the Office of <i>Barbara K. Cegavske</i>	Business Number E21638682022-8
Secretary of State State Of Nevada	Filing Number 20222163867
	Filed On 3/9/2022 1:08:00 PM
	Number of Pages 7

Articles of Incorporation

(PURSUANT TO NRS CHAPTER 78)

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

1. Name of Corporation:	Asset Entities Inc.		
2. Registered Agent for Service of Process: (check only one box)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Commercial Registered Agent: VCORP Services, LLC Name		
	<input type="checkbox"/> Noncommercial Registered Agent (name and address below) OR <input type="checkbox"/> Office or Position with Entity (name and address below)		
	Name of Noncommercial Registered Agent OR Name of Title of Office or Other Position with Entity		
	Street Address	City	Nevada Zip Code
3. Authorized Stock: (number of shares corporation is authorized to issue)	Number of shares with par value:	250,000,000	Par value per share: \$ 0.0001
	Number of shares without par value:	0	
	4. Names and Addresses of the Board of Directors/ Trustees: (each Director/Trustee must be a natural person at least 18 years of age; attach additional page if more than two directors/trustees)		
	1) Michael Gaubert Name		
	100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor	Dallas	TX 75201 Street Address City State Zip Code
	2) Arshia Sarkhani Name		
	100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor	Dallas	TX 75201 Street Address City State Zip Code
5. Purpose: (optional; required only if Benefit Corporation status selected)	The purpose of the corporation shall be:		
	Any lawful act or activity		
7. Name, Address and Signature of Incorporator: (attach additional page if more than one incorporator)	6. Benefit Corporation: (see instructions) <input type="checkbox"/> Yes		
	I declare, to the best of my knowledge under penalty of perjury, that the information contained herein is correct and acknowledge that pursuant to NRS 239.330, it is a category C felony to knowingly offer any false or forged instrument for filing in the Office of the Secretary of State.		
	Amanda Hawthorne Name		
	1050 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 500	Washington	DC 20036 Address City State Zip Code
8. Certificate of Acceptance of Appointment of Registered Agent:	I hereby accept appointment as Registered Agent for the above named Entity. If the registered agent is unable to sign the Articles of Incorporation, submit a separate signed Registered Agent Acceptance form.		
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> _____ Authorized Signature of Registered Agent or On Behalf of Registered Agent Entity		03/09/2022 Date

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

Nevada Secretary of State NRS 78 Articles
Revised: 9-26-17

**ATTACHMENT TO
ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
OF
ASSET ENTITIES INC.**

The Articles of Incorporation of ASSET ENTITIES INC. (the "Corporation") are hereby supplemented with the following additions to Articles 3 and 4 and additional Articles 9-13.

ARTICLE 3 - AUTHORIZED STOCK

The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 250,000,000, consisting of (i) 200,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Common Stock"), of which, 10,000,000 shares shall be designated "Class A Common Stock," \$0.0001 par value per share, and 190,000,000 shares shall be designated as "Class B Common Stock," \$0.0001 par value per share; and (ii) 50,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Preferred Stock").

The Corporation shall have authority to issue the shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series with such rights, preferences and designations as determined by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. Authority is hereby expressly granted to the Board of Directors from time to time to issue Preferred Stock in one or more series, and in connection with the creation of any such series, by resolution or resolutions providing for the issue of the shares thereof, to determine and fix such voting powers, full or limited, or no voting powers, and such designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including, without limitation thereof, dividend rights, special voting rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, as shall be stated and expressed in such resolutions, all to the full extent now or hereafter permitted by the Nevada Revised Statutes. Fully-paid stock of the Corporation shall not be liable to any further call or assessment.

The following is a statement of the designations and the rights, powers and preferences, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, in respect of each class of capital stock of the Corporation.

1. Definitions. As used in this Article 3, the following terms have the meanings set forth below.

1.1 "Class A Common Stock Automatic Conversion Event" shall mean an event wherein one or more shares of Class A Common Stock automatically convert into one or more shares of Class B Common Stock pursuant to Section 4.2 of this Article 3.

1.2 "Immediate Family" means as to any natural person, such person's spouse or Spousal Equivalent, the lineal descendant or antecedent, brother, sister, nephew or niece, of such person or such person's spouse or Spousal Equivalent, or the spouse or Spousal Equivalent of any lineal descendant or antecedent, brother, sister, nephew or niece of such person, or his or her spouse or Spousal Equivalent, whether or not any of the above are adopted.

1.3 "Spousal Equivalent" means any two natural persons if the relevant person and the related party are registered as "domestic partners" or the equivalent thereof under the laws of their state of residence or any other law having similar effect or provided the following circumstances are true: (a) irrespective of whether or not the relevant person and the Spousal Equivalent are the same sex, they are the sole spousal equivalent of the other for the last twelve (12) months, (b) they intend to remain so indefinitely, (c) neither are married to anyone else, (d) both are at least eighteen (18) years of age and mentally competent to consent to contract, (e) they are not related by blood to a degree of closeness that which would prohibit legal marriage in the state in which they legally reside, (f) they are jointly responsible for each other's common welfare and financial obligations, and (g) they reside together in the same residence for the last twelve (12) months and intend to do so indefinitely.

1.4 "Transfer" of a share of Class A Common Stock (collectively, "Transferred Stock") shall mean any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, hypothecation or other transfer or disposition of such share or any legal or beneficial interest in such share, whether or not for value and whether voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law. A Transfer shall also include, without limitation, a transfer of a share of Transferred Stock to a broker or other nominee (regardless of whether or not there is a corresponding change in beneficial ownership), or the transfer of, or entering into a binding agreement with respect to, Voting Control over a share of Transferred Stock by proxy or otherwise; provided, however, that the following shall not be considered a Transfer within the meaning of this Section 1.4 of Article 3:

1.4.1 the granting of a proxy to officers or directors of the Corporation at the request or approval of the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board") in connection with actions to be taken at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or by written consent of stockholders;

1.4.2 the transfer of one or more shares of Transferred Stock by (i) gift or pursuant to a domestic relations order from a holder of Transferred Stock to such holder's Immediate Family or (ii) to a trust or trusts for the exclusive benefit of such holder or his Immediate Family for no consideration;

1.4.3 the transfer of one or more shares of Transferred Stock effected pursuant to the holder's will or the laws of intestate succession;

1.4.4 as to any holder that is a trust established for the exclusive benefit of a prior holder of such shares of Transferred Stock or such prior holder's Immediate Family, the transfer of one or more shares of Transferred Stock to the prior holder or such prior holder's Immediate Family for no consideration;

1.4.5 the granting of a repurchase right to the Corporation pursuant to an agreement wherein the Corporation has the right or option to purchase or to repurchase shares of Transferred Stock; provided, however, that the Corporation's purchase or repurchase of such shares of Transferred Stock pursuant to the exercise of such right or option shall constitute a Transfer; or

1.4.6 upon the request of the transferor, any transfer approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board, even though the disinterested directors be less than a quorum, or if there are not any disinterested members on the Board, the entire Board.

1.5 "Voting Control" with respect to a share of Class A Common Stock shall mean the power (whether exclusive or shared) to vote or direct the voting of such share of Class A Common Stock by proxy, voting agreement or otherwise.

2. General. Except as expressly provided in this Article 3, Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock shall have the same rights and preferences and rank equally, share ratably and be identical in all respects as to all matters.

3. Voting.

3.1 Class A Common. Each holder of shares of Class A Common Stock shall be entitled to ten (10) votes for each share of Class A Common Stock held as of the applicable date on any matter that is submitted to a vote or for the consent of the stockholders of the Corporation.

3.2 Class B Common. Each holder of shares of Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to one (1) vote for each share of Class B Common Stock held as of the applicable date on any matter that is submitted to a vote or for the consent of the stockholders of the Corporation.

3.3 Class Voting. Except as otherwise provided herein or by applicable law, the holder of shares of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock shall at all times vote together as one class on all matters (including the election of directors) submitted to a vote or for the consent of the stockholders of the Corporation.

3.4 Increases or Decreases in Authorized Common Stock. The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of shares of capital stock of the Corporation representing a majority of the votes represented by all outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote and without a separate class vote of the holders of each class of the Common Stock.

4. Conversion Rights. The holders of the Class A Common Stock shall have conversion rights as follows:

4.1 Right to Convert. Each share of Class A Common Stock shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time after the date of issuance of such share, at the office of the Corporation or any transfer agent for such stock, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class B Common Stock.

4.2 Automatic Conversion. Each share of Class A Common Stock shall automatically, without any further action, convert into one (1) fully paid and nonassessable share of Class B Common Stock upon a Transfer of such share; provided, however, that if a holder of Class A Common Stock transfers any shares of Class A Common Stock to another holder of Class A Common Stock, then such Transfer will not constitute a Class A Common Stock Automatic Conversion Event.

4.3 Mechanics of Conversion.

4.3.1 Surrender of Certificates. Before any holder of Class A Common Stock shall be entitled to convert shares of Class A Common Stock into shares of Class B Common Stock, the holder shall either (1) surrender the certificate or certificates therefor, duly endorsed, at the office of the Corporation or of any transfer agent for the Common Stock or (2) notify the Corporation or its transfer agent that such certificates have been lost, stolen or destroyed and execute an agreement satisfactory to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation from any loss incurred by it in connection with such certificates, and shall give written notice to the Corporation at its principal corporate office, of the election to convert the same and shall state therein the name or names in which the certificate or certificates for shares of Class B Common Stock are to be issued; provided, however, that on the date of a Class A Common Stock Automatic Conversion Event, the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock subject to such Class A Common Stock Automatic Conversion Event shall be converted automatically without any further action by the holder of such shares and whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Corporation or its transfer agent; provided further, however, that the Corporation shall not be obligated to issue certificates evidencing the shares of Class B Common Stock issuable upon such Class A Common Stock Automatic Conversion Event unless either the certificates evidencing such shares of Class A Common Stock are delivered to the Corporation or its transfer agent as provided above, or the holder notifies the Corporation or its transfer agent that such certificates have been lost, stolen or destroyed and executes an agreement satisfactory to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation from any loss incurred by it in connection with such certificates. Shares of Class A Common Stock that are converted into shares of Class B Common Stock as provided herein shall be cancelled and may not be reissued.

4.3.2 Conversion Date. In the event that a holder of Class A Common Stock elects to convert such shares pursuant to Section 4.1 of this Article 3 above, the conversion shall be deemed to have been made immediately prior to the close of business on the date of such surrender of the shares of Class A Common Stock to be converted. In the event of a Class A Common Stock Automatic Conversion Event, such conversion shall be deemed to have been made at the time that the Transfer of such shares occurred.

4.3.3 Status as Stockholder. On the date of a conversion pursuant to this Section 4 of this Article 3, all rights of the holder of the shares of Class A Common Stock shall cease and the holder or holders in whose name the certificate or certificates representing the shares of Class B Common Stock are to be issued shall be treated for all purposes as having become the record holder of such shares of Class B Common Stock, notwithstanding that the certificates representing such shares of Class A Common Stock shall not have been surrendered at the office of the Corporation, that notice from the Corporation shall not have been received by any holder of record of shares of Class A Common Stock, or that the certificates evidencing such shares of Class B Common Stock shall not then be actually delivered to such holder.

4.3.4 Delivery of Stock Certificates. In the event of a conversion pursuant to this Section 4 of Article 3, the Corporation shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver at such office to such holder of Class A Common Stock, or to the nominee of such holder, a certificate for the number of shares of Class B Common Stock to which such holder shall be entitled.

4.4 Administration. The Corporation may, from time to time, establish such policies and procedures relating to the conversion of Class A Common Stock to Class B Common Stock and the general administration of this dual class Common Stock structure, including the issuance of stock certificates with respect thereto, as it may deem necessary or advisable, and may request that holders of shares of Class A Common Stock furnish affidavits or other proof to the Corporation as it deems necessary to verify the ownership of Class A Common Stock and to confirm that a conversion to Class B Common Stock has not occurred, provided, however, that such policies and procedures shall not inhibit the ability of a holder to convert such shares of Class A Common Stock to Class B Common Stock. A determination by the Secretary of the Corporation that a Transfer results in a conversion to Class B Common Stock shall be conclusive.

4.5 Reservation of Stock Issuable Upon Conversion. The Corporation shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Class B Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the shares of the Class A Common Stock, such number of its shares of Class B Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of such Class A Common Stock; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Class B Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all then outstanding shares of such Class A Common Stock, in addition to such other remedies as shall be available to the holder of such Class A Common Stock, the Corporation will take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Class B Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to this certificate of incorporation.

4.6 Notices. Any notice required by the provisions of this Section 4 to be given to the holders of shares of Common Stock shall be deemed given if deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, and addressed to each holder of record at his address appearing on the books of the Corporation.

4.7 Status of Converted Stock. In the event any shares of Class A Common Stock shall be converted pursuant to this Section 4 of Article 3, the shares of Class A Common Stock so converted shall be cancelled and shall not be issuable by the Corporation.

ARTICLE 4 - NAMES AND ADDRESSES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS/TRUSTEES

3) Kyle Fairbanks, 100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor, Dallas, TX 75201

ARTICLE 9 - AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS

The Board of Directors of the Corporation shall have the power to make, alter, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Corporation, except to the extent that the Bylaws otherwise provide.

ARTICLE 10 - INDEMNIFICATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

The Corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal,

administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or who is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the action, suit or proceeding, to the full extent permitted by the Nevada Revised Statutes as such statutes may be amended from time to time.

ARTICLE 11 - LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

No director or officer shall be personally liable to the Corporation or any of its stockholders for damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer; *provided, however*, that the foregoing provision shall not eliminate or limit the liability of a director or officer (i) for acts or omissions which involve intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law, or (ii) for the payment of dividends in violation of Section 78.300 of the Nevada Revised Statutes. Any repeal or modification of this Article 11 by the stockholders of the Corporation shall be prospective only, and shall not adversely affect any limitation of the personal liability of a director or officer of the Corporation for acts or omissions prior to such repeal or modification.

ARTICLE 12 - ACQUISITION OF CONTROLLING INTEREST

The Corporation elects not to be governed by the terms and provisions of Sections 78.378 through 78.3793, inclusive, of the Nevada Revised Statutes, as the same may be amended, superseded, or replaced by any successor section, statute, or provision. No amendment to these Articles of Incorporation, directly or indirectly, by merger or consolidation or otherwise, having the effect of amending or repealing any provision of this Article 12 shall apply to or have any effect on any transaction involving acquisition of control by any person occurring prior to such amendment or repeal.

ARTICLE 13 - COMBINATIONS WITH INTERESTED STOCKHOLDERS

The Corporation elects not to be governed by the terms and provisions of Sections 78.411 through 78.444, inclusive, of the Nevada Revised Statutes, as the same may be amended, superseded, or replaced by any successor section, statute, or provision. No amendment to these Articles of Incorporation, directly or indirectly, by merger or consolidation or otherwise, having the effect of amending or repealing any provision of this Article 13 shall apply to or have any effect on any transaction with an interested stockholder occurring prior to such amendment or repeal.

SECRETARY OF STATE



DOMESTIC CORPORATION (78) CHARTER

I, BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE, the duly qualified and elected Nevada Secretary of State, do hereby certify that **Asset Entities Inc.** did, on 03/09/2022, file in this office the original ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION-FOR-PROFIT that said document is now on file and of record in the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada, and further, that said document contains all the provisions required by the law of the State of Nevada.



Certificate
Number: B202203102476436
You may verify this certificate
online at <http://www.nvsos.gov>

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the Great Seal of State, at my office on 03/10/2022.

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE
Secretary of State

**BYLAWS
OF
ASSET ENTITIES INC.**

Adopted on March 9, 2022

**ARTICLE I
OFFICES**

1.1 **Registered Office.** The registered office and registered agent of Asset Entities Inc. (the “**Corporation**”) shall be as from time to time set forth in the Corporation’s Articles of Incorporation.

1.2 **Other Offices.** The Corporation may also have offices at such other places, both within and without the State of Nevada, as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

**ARTICLE II
STOCKHOLDERS’ MEETINGS**

2.1 **Place of Meetings.** Meetings of stockholders may be held at such time and place, within or without the State of Nevada, as shall be stated in the notice of the meeting or in a duly executed waiver of notice thereof. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that the meeting shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment by which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other.

2.2 **Annual Meeting.**

(a) The annual meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation, for the purpose of election of directors and for such other business as may lawfully come before it, shall be held on such date and at such time as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the Corporation and the proposal of business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders: (i) pursuant to the Corporation’s notice of meeting of stockholders; (ii) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors; or (iii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in the following paragraph, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Section.

(b) At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. For nominations or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause Section 2.2(a), (i) the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of the Corporation, (ii) such other business must be a proper matter for stockholder action under the DGCL, (iii) if the stockholder, or the beneficial owner on whose behalf any such proposal or nomination is made, has provided the Corporation with a Solicitation Notice (as defined in this Section 2.2(b)), such stockholder or beneficial owner must, in the case of a proposal, have delivered a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation's voting shares required under applicable law to carry any such proposal, or, in the case of a nomination or nominations, have delivered a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of a percentage of the Corporation's voting shares reasonably believed by such stockholder or beneficial owner to be sufficient to elect the nominee or nominees proposed to be nominated by such stockholder, and must, in either case, have included in such materials the Solicitation Notice, and (iv) if no Solicitation Notice relating thereto has been timely provided pursuant to this Section 2.2(b), the stockholder or beneficial owner proposing such business or nomination must not have solicited a number of proxies sufficient to have required the delivery of such a Solicitation Notice under this Section 2.2(b). To be timely, a stockholder's notice shall be delivered to the Secretary by registered mail at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the ninetieth (90th) day nor earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than thirty (30) days prior to or delayed by more than thirty (30) days after the anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so received (i) not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to the currently proposed annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such annual meeting or the tenth (10th) business day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made, whichever of (i) or (ii) occurs first. In the event that an annual meeting has not been previously held, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so received not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) business day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment of an annual meeting commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above. Such stockholder's notice shall set forth: (A) as to each person whom the stockholder proposed to nominate for election or reelection as a director all information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest, or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**1934 Act**") and Rule 14a-4(d) thereunder (including such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); (B) as to any other business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting and any material interest in such business of such stockholder and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made; and (C) as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made (i) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's books, and of such beneficial owner, (ii) the class and number of shares of the Corporation which are owned beneficially and of record by such stockholder and such beneficial owner, and (iii) whether either such stockholder or beneficial owner intends to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of, in the case of the proposal, at least the percentage of the Corporation's voting shares required under applicable law to carry the proposal or, in the case of a nomination or nominations, a sufficient number of holders of the Corporation's voting shares to elect such nominee or nominees (an affirmative statement of such intent, a "**Solicitation Notice**").

(c) Notwithstanding anything in the second sentence of paragraph (b) of this Section to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors of the Corporation is increased and there is no public announcement naming all of the nominees for director or specifying the size of the increased Board of Directors made by the Corporation at least one hundred (100) days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice required by this Section shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(d) Only such persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section shall be eligible to serve as directors and only such business shall be conducted at a meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section. Except as otherwise provided by law, the chairman of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made, or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in these Bylaws and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance with these Bylaws, to declare that such defective proposal or nomination shall not be presented for stockholder action at the meeting and shall be disregarded.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, in order to include information with respect to a stockholder proposal in the proxy statement and form of proxy for a stockholders' meeting, stockholders must provide notice as required by the regulations promulgated under the 1934 Act. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act.

(f) For purposes of this Section, "public announcement" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press, Accesswire, Market Wire or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act.

2.3 Special Meetings. Special meetings of the stockholders, for any purpose or purposes, unless otherwise prescribed by law, by the Articles of Incorporation or by these Bylaws, may be called by the Chief Executive Officer or the President, or shall be called by the President or Secretary at the request in writing of a majority of the Board of Directors or at the request in writing of the holders of at least 30% of all the shares issued, outstanding and entitled to vote. Such request shall state the purpose or purposes of the proposed meeting. Business transacted at all special meetings shall be confined to the purposes stated in the notice of the meeting unless all stockholders entitled to vote are present and consent.

2.4 Notice of Meetings. Written or printed notice stating the place, day and hour of any meeting of the stockholders and, in case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called, shall be delivered not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting, either personally or by mail, by or at the direction of the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Secretary, or the officer or person calling the meeting, to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be delivered when deposited in the mail, addressed to the stockholder at his address as it appears on the stock transfer books and records of the Corporation or its transfer agent, with postage thereon prepaid.

2.5 List of Stockholders. At least ten (10) days before each meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, with the address of and the number of voting shares registered in the name of each, shall be prepared by the officer or agent having charge of the stock transfer books. Such list shall be kept on file at the registered office of the Corporation (or at such other location determined by the Board of Directors) for a period of ten (10) days prior to such meeting and shall be subject to inspection by any stockholder at any time during usual business hours. Such list shall be produced and kept open at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and shall be subject to the inspection of any stockholder who may be present.

2.6 Quorum; Adjournment. At all meetings of the stockholders, the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority of the shares issued and outstanding and entitled to vote shall be necessary and sufficient to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, except as otherwise provided by law, by the Articles of Incorporation or by these Bylaws. If, however, such quorum shall not be present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, the stockholders entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present or represented. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be present or represented, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally notified.

2.7 Voting. When a quorum is present at any meeting of the Corporation's stockholders, the vote of the holders of a majority of the shares having voting power present in person or represented by proxy at such meeting shall decide any questions brought before such meeting, unless the question is one upon which, by express provision of law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a different vote is required, in which case such express provision shall govern and control the decision of such question. Voting for directors shall be in accordance with Section 3.2 of these Bylaws. The stockholders present at a duly organized meeting may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum.

2.8 Method of Voting. Each outstanding share of the Corporation's capital stock shall be entitled to one vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders, except to the extent that the voting rights of the shares of any class or classes are otherwise provided by applicable law or the Articles of Incorporation, as amended from time to time. At any meeting of the stockholders, every stockholder having the right to vote shall be entitled to vote in person or by proxy appointed by an instrument in writing subscribed by such stockholder or by his duly authorized attorney-in-fact and bearing a date not more than six (6) months prior to such meeting, unless such instrument provides for a longer period. Each proxy shall be revocable unless expressly provided therein to be irrevocable and if, and only so long as, it is coupled with an interest sufficient in law to support an irrevocable power. Such proxy shall be filed with the Secretary of the Corporation prior to or at the time of the meeting. Voting on any question or in any election may be by voice vote or show of hands unless the presiding officer shall order or any stockholder shall demand that voting be by written ballot.

2.9 Record Date; Closing Transfer Books. The Board of Directors may fix in advance a record date for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders, such record date to be not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to such meeting, or the Board of Directors may close the stock transfer books for such purpose for a period of not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days prior to such meeting. In the absence of any action by the Board of Directors, the date upon which the notice of the meeting is mailed shall be the record date.

2.10 Action by Consent. Any action required or permitted by law, the Articles of Incorporation, or these Bylaws to be taken at a meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation may be taken without a meeting if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by stockholders holding at least a majority of the voting power; provided that if a different proportion of voting power is required for such an action at a meeting, then that proportion of written consents is required. Such signed consents shall be delivered to the Secretary for inclusion in the Minute Book of the Corporation.

**ARTICLE III
BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

3.1 **Management.** The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors, who may exercise all such powers of the Corporation and do all such lawful acts and things as are not by law, the Articles of Incorporation, a stockholders' agreement or these Bylaws directed or required to be exercised or done by the stockholders.

3.2 **Qualification; Election; Term.** None of the directors need be a stockholder of the Corporation or a resident of the State of Nevada. The directors shall be elected by plurality vote at the annual meeting of the stockholders, except as hereinafter provided, and each director elected shall hold office until his successor shall be elected and qualified.

3.3 **Number.** The initial number of directors of the Corporation shall be three (3). Thereafter, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be fixed as the Board of Directors may from time to time designate. No decrease in the number of directors shall have the effect of shortening the term of any incumbent director.

3.4 **Resignation.** Any director may resign at any time by delivering his or her notice in writing to the Secretary, such resignation to specify whether it will be effective at a particular time, upon receipt by the Secretary or at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. If no such specification is made, it shall be deemed effective at the pleasure of the Board of Directors.

3.5 **Removal.** Any director may be removed either for or without cause at any special meeting of stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the issued and outstanding stock entitled to vote; provided, however, that notice of intention to act upon such matter shall have been given in the notice calling such meeting.

3.6 **Vacancies.** Any vacancy occurring in the Board of Directors by death, resignation, removal or otherwise may be filled by an affirmative vote of at least a majority of the remaining directors though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors. A director elected to fill a vacancy shall be elected for the unexpired term of his predecessor in office. A directorship to be filled by reason of an increase in the number of directors may be filled by the Board of Directors for a term of office only until the next election of one or more directors by the stockholders.

3.7 **Place of Meetings.** Meetings of the Board of Directors, regular or special, may be held at such place within or without the State of Nevada as may be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors. Directors may participate in and hold a meeting by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment by which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other.

3.8 **Annual Meeting.** The first meeting of each newly elected Board of Directors shall be held without further notice immediately following the annual meeting of stockholders and at the same place, unless by unanimous consent or unless the directors then elected and serving shall change such time or place.

3.9 **Regular Meetings.** Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held without notice at such time and place as shall from time to time be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors.

3.10 Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the President on oral or written notice to each director, given either personally, by telephone, by telegram, by mail, by facsimile or by e-mail at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to the time of the meeting. Special meetings shall be called by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary in like manner and on like notice on the written request of any director. Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any special meeting need to be specified in a notice or waiver of notice.

3.11 Quorum and Voting. At all meetings of the Board of Directors the presence of a majority of the number of directors shall be necessary and sufficient to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be the act of the Board of Directors, except as may be otherwise specifically provided by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws. If a quorum shall not be present at any meeting of directors, the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

3.12 Action by Consent. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors may be taken without such a meeting if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, is signed by all the members of the Board of Directors.

3.13 Interested Directors. No contract or transaction between the Corporation and one or more of its directors or officers, or between the Corporation and any other corporation, partnership, association, or other organization in which one or more of its directors or officers are directors or officers or have a financial interest, shall be void or voidable solely for this reason, solely because the director or officer is present at or participates in the meeting of the Board of Directors or committee thereof which authorizes the contract or transaction, or solely because his or their votes are counted for such purpose, if: (1) the fact as to his relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction is known to the Board of Directors or the committee, and the Board of Directors or committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative vote of a majority of the disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors be less than a quorum; or (2) the fact as to his relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction is known to the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of the stockholders; or (3) the contract or transaction is fair as to the Corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved, or ratified by the Board of Directors, a committee thereof, or the stockholders. Common or interested directors may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the Board of Directors or of a committee which authorizes the contract or transaction.

3.14 Compensation of Directors. Directors shall receive such compensation for their services, and reimbursement for their expenses as the Board of Directors, by resolution, shall establish; provided that nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any director from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor.

3.15 Committees. The Board of Directors may, by resolution passed by a majority of the whole Board, designate committees, each committee to consist of one or more directors of the Corporation, which committees shall have such power and authority and shall perform such functions as may be provided in such resolution. Each committee, to the extent provided in such resolution, shall have and may exercise all of the authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, except where action of the full Board of Directors is required by statute or by the Articles of Incorporation. Unless the Board of Directors shall otherwise provide, regular meetings of the committee appointed pursuant to this Section shall be held at such times and places as are determined by the Board of Directors, or by any such committee, and when notice thereof has been given to each member of such committee, no further notice of such regular meetings need be given thereafter. Special meetings of any such committee may be held at any place which has been determined from time to time by such committee, and may be called by any director who is a member of such committee, upon notice to the members of such committee of the time and place of such special meeting given in the manner provided for the giving of notice to members of the Board of Directors of the time and place of special meetings of the Board of Directors. Notice of any special meeting of any committee may be waived in writing at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends such special meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors in the resolutions authorizing the creation of the committee, a majority of the authorized number of members of any such committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the act of a majority of those present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of such committee.

**ARTICLE IV
OFFICERS**

4.1 In General. The officers of the Corporation shall be elected by the Board of Directors and shall be a President, a Treasurer, and a Secretary. The Board of Directors may also elect a Chairman of the Board, a Chief Executive Officer, one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Vice Presidents, Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers. Any two or more offices may be held by the same person. The Board of Directors may also elect and appoint such other officers and agents as it shall deem necessary, who shall be elected and appointed for such terms and shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as shall be determined from time to time by the Board.

4.2 Election and Term. The Board of Directors, at its first meeting after each annual meeting of stockholders, shall elect the officers, none of whom need be a member of the Board of Directors. Each officer of the Corporation shall hold office until his death, or his resignation or removal from office, or the election and qualification of his successor, whichever shall first occur.

4.3 Resignation. Any officer may resign at any time by giving notice in writing or by electronic transmission notice to the Board of Directors or to the President or to the Secretary. Any such resignation shall be effective when received by the person or persons to whom such notice is given, unless a later time is specified therein, in which event the resignation shall become effective at such later time. Unless otherwise specified in such notice, the acceptance of any such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation shall be without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract with the resigning officer.

4.4 Removal. Any officer or agent elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed at any time, for or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the whole Board of Directors, but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed. If the office of any officer becomes vacant for any reason, the vacancy may be filled by the Board of Directors.

4.5 Duties of Officers.

(a) **Chairman of the Board of Directors.** The Chairman of the Board of Directors, when present, shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors. The Chairman of the Board of Directors shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

(b) **Chief Executive Officer.** The powers and duties of the Chief Executive Officer are: (a) to act as the general manager and chief executive officer of the Corporation and, subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, to have general supervision, direction and control of the business and affairs of the Corporation; (b) to preside at all meetings of the stockholders and, in the absence of the Chairman of the Board of Directors or if there is no Chairman of the Board of Directors, at all meetings of the Board of Directors; (c) to call meetings of the stockholders and meetings of the Board of Directors to be held at such times and, subject to the limitations prescribed by law or by these Bylaws, at such places as he or she shall deem proper; and (d) to affix the signature of the Corporation to all deeds, conveyances, mortgages, leases, obligations, bonds, certificates and other papers and instruments in writing which have been authorized by the Board of Directors or which, in the judgment of the Chief Executive Officer, should be executed on behalf of the Corporation, to sign certificates for shares of stock of the Corporation, and, subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, to have general charge of the property of the Corporation and to supervise and control all officers, agents and employees of the Corporation.

(c) **President.** The powers and duties of the President are: (a) subject to the authority granted to the Chief Executive Officer, if any, to act as the general manager of the Corporation and, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, to have general supervision, direction and control of the business and affairs of the Corporation; (b) to preside at all meetings of the stockholders and Board of Directors in the absence of the Chairman of the Board of Directors and the Chief Executive Officer or if there be no Chairman of the Board of Directors or Chief Executive Officer; and (c) to affix the signature of the Corporation to all deeds, conveyances, mortgages, leases, obligations, bonds, certificates and other papers and instruments in writing which have been authorized by the Board of Directors or which, in the judgment of the President, should be executed on behalf of the Corporation, to sign certificates for shares of stock of the Corporation, and, subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, to have general charge of the property of the Corporation and to supervise and control all officers, agents and employees of the Corporation. The President shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

(d) **Vice Presidents.** The Vice Presidents may assume and perform the duties of the President in the absence or disability of the President or whenever the office of President is vacant. The Vice Presidents shall perform other duties commonly incident to their office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the President shall designate from time to time.

(e) **Treasurer.** The powers and duties of the Treasurer are: (a) to supervise and control the keeping and maintaining of adequate and correct accounts of the Corporation's properties and business transactions, including accounts of its assets, liabilities, receipts, disbursements, gains, losses, capital, surplus and shares; (b) to have the custody of all funds, securities, evidences of indebtedness and other valuable documents of the Corporation and, at his or her discretion, to cause any or all thereof to be deposited for the account of the Corporation with such depository as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors; (c) to receive or cause to be received, and to give or cause to be given, receipts and acquittances for moneys paid in for the account of the Corporation; (d) to disburse, or cause to be disbursed, all funds of the Corporation as may be directed by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Board of Directors, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements; (e) to render to the Chief Executive Officer, the President or to the Board of Directors, whenever either may require, accounts of all transactions as Treasurer and of the financial condition of the Corporation; and (f) generally to do and perform all such duties as pertain to such office and as may be required by the Board of Directors or these Bylaws. The Treasurer may direct any Assistant Treasurer, or the Controller or any Assistant Controller to assume and perform the duties of the Treasurer in the absence or disability of the Treasurer, and each Assistant Treasurer and each Controller and Assistant Controller shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer shall designate from time to time.

(f) **Secretary.** The powers and duties of the Secretary are: (a) to keep a book of minutes at the principal executive office of the Corporation, or such other place as the Board of Directors may order, of all meetings of its directors and stockholders, whether regular or special, the notice thereof given, the names of those present at directors' meetings, the number of shares present or represented at stockholders' meetings and the proceedings thereof; (b) to keep the seal of the Corporation and to affix the same to all instruments which may require it; (c) to keep or cause to be kept at the principal executive office of the Corporation, or at the office of the transfer agent or agents, a record of the stockholders of the Corporation; (d) to keep a supply of certificates for shares of the Corporation, to fill in and sign all certificates issued or prepare the initial transaction statement or written statements for uncertificated shares, and to make a proper record of each such issuance, provided that so long as the Corporation shall have one or more duly appointed and acting transfer agents of the shares, or any class or series of shares, of the Corporation, such duties with respect to such shares shall be performed by such transfer agent or transfer agents; (e) to transfer upon the share books of the Corporation any and all shares of the Corporation, provided that so long as the Corporation shall have one or more duly appointed and acting transfer agents of the shares, or any class or series of shares, of the Corporation, such duties with respect to such shares shall be performed by such transfer agent or transfer agents; and (f) to make service and publication of all notices that may be necessary or proper and without command or direction from anyone. The Secretary shall perform all other duties provided for in these Bylaws and other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time. The Chief Executive Officer may direct any Assistant Secretary to assume and perform the duties of the Secretary in the absence or disability of the Secretary, and each Assistant Secretary shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer shall designate from time to time.

4.6 **Salaries.** The salaries of all officers and agents of the Corporation shall be fixed by the Board of Directors or any committee of the Board, if so authorized by the Board.

4.7 **Employment and Other Contracts.** The Board of Directors may authorize any officer or officers or agent or agents to enter into any contract or execute and deliver any instrument in the name or on behalf of the Corporation, and such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. The Board of Directors may, when it believes the interest of the Corporation will best be served thereby, authorize executive employment contracts which will contain such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors deems appropriate.

4.8 **Bonding.** If required by the Board of Directors, all or certain of the officers shall give the Corporation a bond, in such form, in such sum, and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors, for the faithful performance of the duties of their office and for the restoration to the Corporation, in case of their death, resignation, retirement or removal from office, of all books, papers, vouchers, money and other property of whatever kind in their possession or under their control belonging to the Corporation.

ARTICLE V SHARES OF STOCK

5.1 **Form of Certificates.** The Corporation may, but is not required to, deliver to each stockholder a certificate or certificates, in such form as may be determined by the Board of Directors, representing shares to which the stockholder is entitled. Such certificates shall be consecutively numbered and shall be registered on the books and records the Corporation or its transfer agent as they are issued. Each certificate shall state on the face thereof the holder's name, the number, class of shares, and the par value of such shares or a statement that such shares are without par value.

5.2 **Shares without Certificates.** The Board of Directors may authorize the issuance of uncertificated shares of some or all of the shares of any or all of its classes or series. The issuance of uncertificated shares has no effect on existing certificates for shares until surrendered to the Corporation, or on the respective rights and obligations of the stockholders. Unless otherwise provided by the Nevada Revised Statutes, the rights and obligations of stockholders are identical whether or not their shares of stock are represented by certificates. Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated shares, the Corporation shall send the stockholder a written statement containing the information required on the certificates pursuant to Section 5.1. At least annually thereafter, the Corporation shall provide to its stockholders of record, a written statement confirming the information contained in the informational statement previously sent pursuant to this Section.

5.3 **Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates.** The Board of Directors may direct that a new certificate be issued, or that uncertificated shares be issued, in place of any certificate theretofore issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate to be lost or destroyed. When authorizing such issue of a new certificate or uncertificated shares, the Board of Directors, in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance thereof, may require the owner of such lost or destroyed certificate, or his legal representative, to advertise the same in such manner as it shall require and/or to give the Corporation a bond, in such form, in such sum, and with such surety or sureties as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Corporation with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost or destroyed. When a certificate has been lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken, and the holder of record fails to notify the Corporation within a reasonable time after he has notice of it, and the Corporation registers a transfer of the shares represented by the certificate before receiving such notification, the holder of record is precluded from making any claim against the Corporation for the transfer or a new certificate or uncertificated shares.

5.4 **Restrictions on Transfer.** The Corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the Corporation to restrict the sale, transfer, assignment, pledge, or other disposal of or encumbering of any of the shares of stock of the Corporation or any right or interest therein, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, or by gift or otherwise (each, a "**Transfer**") of shares of stock of the Corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the Nevada Revised Statutes. Transfers of record of shares of stock of the Corporation shall be made only upon its books by the holders thereof, in person or by attorney duly authorized, and, in the case of stock represented by certificate, upon the surrender of a properly endorsed certificate or certificates for a like number of shares.

5.5 **Right of First Refusal.** No stockholder shall Transfer any of the shares of stock of the Corporation, except by a Transfer which meets the requirements set forth below:

(a) If a stockholder desires to sell or otherwise Transfer any of his shares of stock, then the stockholder shall first give written notice thereof to the Corporation. The notice shall name the proposed transferee and state the number of shares to be transferred, the proposed consideration, and all other terms and conditions of the proposed Transfer.

(b) For thirty (30) days following receipt of such notice, the Corporation shall have the option to purchase the shares specified in the notice at the price and upon the terms set forth in such notice; *provided, however*, that, with the consent of the stockholder, the Corporation shall have the option to purchase a lesser portion of the shares specified in said notice at the price and upon the terms set forth therein. In the event of a gift, property settlement or other Transfer in which the proposed transferee is not paying the full price for the shares, and that is not otherwise exempted from the provisions of this Section, the price shall be deemed to be the fair market value of the stock at such time as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. In the event the Corporation elects to purchase all of the shares or, with consent of the stockholder, a lesser portion of the shares, it shall give written notice to the transferring stockholder of its election and settlement for said shares shall be made as provided below in paragraph (d) of this Section.

(c) The Corporation may assign its rights hereunder.

(d) In the event the Corporation and/or its assignee(s) elect to acquire any of the shares of the transferring stockholder as specified in said transferring stockholder's notice, the Secretary of the Corporation shall so notify the transferring stockholder and settlement thereof shall be made in cash within thirty (30) days after the Secretary of the Corporation receives said transferring stockholder's notice; provided that if the terms of payment set forth in said transferring stockholder's notice were other than cash against delivery, the Corporation and/or its assignee(s) shall pay for said shares on the same terms and conditions set forth in said transferring stockholder's notice.

(e) In the event the Corporation and/or its assignees(s) do not elect to acquire all of the shares specified in the transferring stockholder's notice, said transferring stockholder may, subject to the Corporation's approval and all other restrictions on Transfer located in Section 5.4 of these Bylaws, within the sixty (60) day period following the expiration or waiver of the option rights granted to the Corporation and/or its assignees(s) herein, Transfer the shares specified in said transferring stockholder's notice which were not acquired by the Corporation and/or its assignees(s) as specified in said transferring stockholder's notice. All shares so sold by said transferring stockholder shall continue to be subject to the provisions of this bylaw in the same manner as before said Transfer.

(f) Anything to the contrary contained herein notwithstanding, the following transactions shall be exempt from the right of first refusal in paragraph (a) of this Section:

(i) A stockholder's Transfer of any or all shares held either during such stockholder's lifetime or on death by will or intestacy to such stockholder's immediate family or to any custodian or trustee for the account of such stockholder or such stockholder's immediate family or to any limited partnership of which the stockholder, members of such stockholder's immediate family or any trust for the account of such stockholder or such stockholder's immediate family will be the general or limited partner(s) of such partnership. "Immediate family" as used herein shall mean spouse, lineal descendant, father, mother, brother, or sister of the stockholder making such Transfer;

(ii) A stockholder's bona fide pledge or mortgage of any shares with a commercial lending institution, provided that any subsequent Transfer of said shares by said institution shall be conducted in the manner set forth in this bylaw;

(iii) A stockholder's Transfer of any or all of such stockholder's shares to the Corporation or to any other stockholder of the Corporation;

(iv) A stockholder's Transfer of any or all of such stockholder's shares to a person who, at the time of such Transfer, is an officer or director of the Corporation;

(v) A corporate stockholder's Transfer of any or all of its shares pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of any merger, consolidation, reclassification of shares or capital reorganization of the corporate stockholder, or pursuant to a sale of all or substantially all of the stock or assets of a corporate stockholder;

(vi) A corporate stockholder's Transfer of any or all of its shares to any or all of its stockholders; or

(vii) A Transfer by a stockholder which is a limited or general partnership to any or all of its partners or former partners in accordance with partnership interests.

In any such case, the transferee, assignee, or other recipient shall receive and hold such stock subject to the provisions of this Section and the transfer restrictions in Section 5.4, and there shall be no further Transfer of such stock except in accord with this Section and the transfer restrictions in Section 5.4.

(g) The provisions of this bylaw may be waived with respect to any Transfer either by the Corporation, upon duly authorized action of its Board of Directors, or by the stockholders, upon the express written consent of the owners of a majority of the voting power of the Corporation (excluding the votes represented by those shares to be transferred by the transferring stockholder). This bylaw may be amended or repealed either by a duly authorized action of the Board of Directors or by the stockholders, upon the express written consent of the owners of a majority of the voting power of the Corporation.

(h) Any Transfer, or purported Transfer, of securities of the Corporation shall be null and void unless the terms, conditions, and provisions of this bylaw are strictly observed and followed.

(i) The foregoing right of first refusal shall terminate upon the date securities of the Corporation are first offered to the public pursuant to a registration statement or offering statement filed with, and declared effective or qualified by, as applicable, the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(j) The certificates representing shares of stock of the Corporation shall bear on their face the following legend so long as the foregoing right of first refusal remains in effect:

"THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OPTION IN FAVOR OF THE CORPORATION AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S), AS PROVIDED IN THE BYLAWS OF THE CORPORATION."

(k) To the extent this Section conflicts with any written agreements between the Corporation and the stockholder attempting to Transfer shares, such agreement shall control.

5.6 Registered Stockholders. The Corporation shall be entitled to treat the holder of record of any share or shares of stock as the holder in fact thereof and, accordingly, shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by law.

**ARTICLE VI
INDEMNIFICATION**

6.1 Directors and Executive Officers. The Corporation shall indemnify its directors and officers to the fullest extent not prohibited by the Nevada Revised Statutes or any other applicable law; provided, however, that the Corporation may modify the extent of such indemnification by individual contracts with its directors and officers; and, provided, further, that the Corporation shall not be required to indemnify any director or officer in connection with any proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless (a) such indemnification is expressly required to be made by law, (b) the proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, (c) such indemnification is provided by the Corporation, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Corporation under the Nevada Revised Statutes or any other applicable law or (d) such indemnification is required to be made under Section 6.4.

6.2 Employees and Other Agents. The Corporation shall have power to indemnify its other employees and other agents as set forth in the Nevada Revised Statutes or any other applicable law. The Board of Directors shall have the power to delegate the determination of whether indemnification shall be given to any such person except such officers or other persons as the Board of Directors shall determine.

6.3 Expenses. The Corporation shall advance to any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, prior to the final disposition of the proceeding, promptly following request therefor, all expenses incurred by any director or officer in connection with such proceeding, provided, however, that, if the Nevada Revised Statutes requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by a director or officer in his or her capacity as a director or officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such indemnitee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made only upon delivery to the Corporation of an undertaking, by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this Section or otherwise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise determined pursuant to Section 6.5, no advance shall be made by the Corporation to an officer of the Corporation (except by reason of the fact that such officer is or was a director of the Corporation, in which event this paragraph shall not apply) in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, if a determination is reasonably and promptly made (a) by a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the proceeding, even if not a quorum, or (b) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (c) if there are no such directors, or such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, that the facts known to the decision-making party at the time such determination is made demonstrate clearly and convincingly that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation.

6.4 Enforcement. Without the necessity of entering into an express contract, all rights to indemnification and advances to directors and officers under this Article VI shall be deemed to be contractual rights and be effective to the same extent and as if provided for in a contract between the Corporation and the director or officer. Any right to indemnification or advances granted by this Article VI to a director or officer shall be enforceable by or on behalf of the person holding such right in any court of competent jurisdiction if (a) the claim for indemnification or advances is denied, in whole or in part, or (b) no disposition of such claim is made within ninety (90) days of request therefor. The claimant in such enforcement action, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting the claim. In connection with any claim for indemnification, the Corporation shall be entitled to raise as a defense to any such action that the claimant has not met the standards of conduct that make it permissible under the Nevada Revised Statutes or any other applicable law for the Corporation to indemnify the claimant for the amount claimed. In connection with any claim by an officer of the Corporation (except in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such officer is or was a director of the Corporation) for advances, the Corporation shall be entitled to raise as a defense as to any such action clear and convincing evidence that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or with respect to any criminal action or proceeding that such person acted without reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was lawful. Neither the failure of the Corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification of the claimant is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the Nevada Revised Statutes or any other applicable law, nor an actual determination by the Corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) that the claimant has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that claimant has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

6.5 Non-Exclusivity of Rights. The rights conferred on any person by this Article VI shall not be exclusive of any other right which such person may have or hereafter acquire under any applicable statute, provision of the Articles of Incorporation, these Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding office. The Corporation is specifically authorized to enter into individual contracts with any or all of its directors, officers, employees or agents respecting indemnification and advances, to the fullest extent not prohibited by the Nevada Revised Statutes or any other applicable law.

6.6 Survival of Rights. The rights conferred on any person by this Article VI shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director or officer and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

6.7 Insurance. To the fullest extent permitted by the Nevada Revised Statutes, or any other applicable law, the Corporation, upon approval by the Board of Directors, may purchase insurance on behalf of any person required or permitted to be indemnified pursuant to this Article VI.

6.8 Amendments. Any repeal or modification of this Article VI shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights under this Bylaw in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that is the cause of any proceeding against any agent of the Corporation.

6.9 Saving Clause. If this Article VI or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each director and officer to the full extent not prohibited by any applicable portion of this Article that shall not have been invalidated, or by any other applicable law. If this Article VI shall be invalid due to the application of the indemnification provisions of another jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall indemnify each director and officer to the full extent under applicable law.

6.10 Certain Definitions. For the purposes of this Article VI, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) The term “proceeding” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, the investigation, preparation, prosecution, defense, settlement, arbitration and appeal of, and the giving of testimony in, any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative.

(b) The term “expenses” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, court costs, attorneys’ fees, witness fees, fines, amounts paid in settlement or judgment and any other costs and expenses of any nature or kind incurred in connection with any proceeding.

(c) The term the “Corporation” shall include, in addition to the resulting Corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, and employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Article with respect to the resulting or surviving Corporation as he would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

(d) References to a “director,” “officer,” “employee,” or “agent” of the Corporation shall include, without limitation, situations where such person is serving at the request of the Corporation as, respectively, a director, officer, employee, trustee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

(e) References to “other enterprises” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “fines” shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to “serving at the request of the Corporation” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee, or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner “not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation” as referred to in this Article.

**ARTICLE VII
NOTICES**

7.1 **Form of Notice.** Whenever required by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, notice is to be given to any director or stockholder, and no provision is made as to how such notice shall be given, such notice may be given: (a) in writing, by mail, postage prepaid, addressed to such director or stockholder at such address as appears on the books and records of the Corporation or its transfer agent; or (b) in any other method permitted by law. Any notice required or permitted to be given by mail shall be deemed to be given at the time when the same shall be deposited in the United States mail.

7.2 **Waiver.** Whenever any notice is required to be given to any stockholder or director of the Corporation as required by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a waiver thereof in writing signed by the person or persons entitled to such notice, whether before or after the time stated in such notice, shall be equivalent to the giving of such notice. Attendance of a stockholder or director at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where such stockholder or director attends for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the ground that the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

7.3 **Affidavit of Mailing.** An affidavit of mailing, executed by a duly authorized and competent employee of the Corporation or its transfer agent appointed with respect to the class of stock affected or other agent, specifying the name and address or the names and addresses of the stockholder or stockholders, or director or directors, to whom any such notice or notices was or were given, and the time and method of giving the same, shall in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts therein contained.

7.4 **Methods of Notice.** It shall not be necessary that the same method of giving notice be employed in respect of all recipients of notice, but one permissible method may be employed in respect of any one or more, and any other permissible method or methods may be employed in respect of any other or others.

7.5 **Notice to Stockholders Sharing an Address.** Except as otherwise prohibited under the Nevada Revised Statutes, any notice given under the provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, shall be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Such consent shall have been deemed to have been given if such stockholder fails to object in writing to the Corporation within sixty (60) days of having been given notice by the Corporation of its intention to send the single notice. Any consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Corporation.

**ARTICLE VIII
GENERAL PROVISIONS**

8.1 Execution of Corporate Instruments. The Board of Directors may, in its discretion, determine the method and designate the signatory officer or officers, or other person or persons, to execute on behalf of the Corporation any corporate instrument or document, or to sign on behalf of the Corporation the corporate name without limitation, or to enter into contracts on behalf of the Corporation, except where otherwise provided by law or these Bylaws, and such execution or signature shall be binding upon the Corporation. All checks and drafts drawn on banks or other depositories on funds to the credit of the Corporation or in special accounts of the Corporation shall be signed by such person or persons as the Board of Directors shall authorize so to do. Unless authorized or ratified by the Board of Directors or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the Corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

8.2 Execution of Other Securities. All bonds, debentures and other corporate securities of the Corporation, other than stock certificates (covered in Section 5.1 of these Bylaws), may be signed by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or any Vice President, or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, and the corporate seal impressed thereon or a facsimile of such seal imprinted thereon and attested by the signature of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, or the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer; provided, however, that where any such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be authenticated by the manual signature, or where permissible facsimile signature, of a trustee under an indenture pursuant to which such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be issued, the signatures of the persons signing and attesting the corporate seal on such bond, debenture or other corporate security may be the imprinted facsimile of the signatures of such persons. Interest coupons appertaining to any such bond, debenture or other corporate security, authenticated by a trustee as aforesaid, shall be signed by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the Corporation or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, or bear imprinted thereon the facsimile signature of such person. In case any officer who shall have signed or attested any bond, debenture or other corporate security, or whose facsimile signature shall appear thereon or on any such interest coupon, shall have ceased to be such officer before the bond, debenture or other corporate security so signed or attested shall have been delivered, such bond, debenture or other corporate security nevertheless may be adopted by the Corporation and issued and delivered as though the person who signed the same or whose facsimile signature shall have been used thereon had not ceased to be such officer of the Corporation.

8.3 Voting of Securities Owned by the Corporation. All stock and other securities of other corporations owned or held by the Corporation for itself, or for other parties in any capacity, shall be voted, and all proxies with respect thereto shall be executed, by the person authorized so to do by resolution of the Board of Directors, or, in the absence of such authorization, by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or any Vice President.

8.4 Dividends. Dividends upon the outstanding shares of the Corporation, subject to the provisions of the Articles of Incorporation, if any, may be declared by the Board of Directors at any regular or special meeting. Dividends may be declared and paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the Corporation, subject to the provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes and the Articles of Incorporation. The Board of Directors may fix in advance a record date for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend, such record date to be not more than sixty (60) days prior to the payment date of such dividend, or the Board of Directors may close the stock transfer books for such purpose for a period of not more than sixty (60) days prior to the payment date of such dividend. In the absence of any action by the Board of Directors, the date upon which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution declaring such dividend shall be the record date.

8.5 Reserves. There may be created by resolution of the Board of Directors out of the surplus of the Corporation such reserve or reserves as the directors from time to time, in their discretion, think proper to provide for contingencies, or to equalize dividends, or to repair or maintain any property of the Corporation, or for such other purpose as the directors shall think beneficial to the Corporation, and the directors may modify or abolish any such reserve in the manner in which it was created. Surplus of the Corporation to the extent so reserved shall not be available for the payment of dividends or other distributions by the Corporation.

8.6 Books and Records. The Corporation shall keep correct and complete books and records of account and minutes of the proceedings of its stockholders and Board of Directors, and shall keep at its registered office or principal place of business, or at the office of its transfer agent or registrar, a record of its stockholders, giving the names and addresses of all stockholders and the number and class of the shares held by each.

8.7 Corporate Seal. The Board of Directors may adopt a corporate seal. The corporate seal shall consist of a die bearing the name of the Corporation and the inscription, "Corporate Seal-Nevada." Said seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise.

8.8 Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

8.9 Interpretation and Construction. Reference in these Bylaws to any provision of the Nevada Revised Statutes shall be deemed to include all amendments thereof. Unless the context requires otherwise, the general provisions, rules of construction and definitions in the Nevada Revised Statutes shall govern the construction of these Bylaws. Without limiting the generality of the provision, the singular number includes the plural, the plural number includes the singular, and the term "person" includes both a corporation and a natural person. All restrictions, limitations, requirements and other provisions of these Bylaws shall be construed, insofar as possible, as supplemental and additional to all provisions of law applicable to the subject matter thereof and shall be fully complied with in addition to the said provisions of law unless such compliance shall be illegal. Any article, section, subsection, subdivision, sentence, clause or phrase of these Bylaws which, upon being construed in the manner provided in this Section 8.9, shall be contrary to or inconsistent with any applicable provision of law, shall not apply so long as said provisions of law shall remain in effect, but such result shall not affect the validity or applicability of any other portions of these Bylaws, it being hereby declared that these Bylaws, and each article, section, subsection, subdivision, sentence, clause, or phrase thereof, would have been adopted irrespective of the fact that any one or more articles, sections, subsections, subdivisions, sentences, clauses or phrases is or are illegal.

**ARTICLE IX
ADOPTION, AMENDMENT OR REPEAL OF BYLAWS**

9.1 By the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors is expressly empowered to amend, modify or repeal these Bylaws, or adopt any new provision.

9.2 By the Stockholders. The stockholders of the Corporation shall also have the power to amend, modify or repeal these Bylaws, or adopt any new provision, at a duly called meeting of the stockholders; provided, that notice of the proposed amendment, modification or repeal was given in the notice of the meeting.

* * *

CERTIFICATE OF ADOPTION OF BYLAWS

OF

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he is the duly elected, qualified and acting Secretary of Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Corporation**"), and that the foregoing Bylaws were adopted as the Corporation's bylaws as of the date hereof by the Corporation's Board of Directors.

The undersigned has executed this Certificate as of March 9, 2022.

/s/ Matthew Krueger

Matthew Krueger

Secretary

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

April 21, 2022

ARSHIA SARKHANI
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

Re: Employment Terms

Dear Arshia:

Asset Entities Inc. (the "**Company**") is pleased to offer you the position of Chief Executive Officer on the following terms.

Effective as of the Effective Date (as defined below), you will be responsible for duties that are customary for a chief executive officer of a company like the Company, including, but not limited to, proposing and developing the Company's strategy and overall commercial objectives, managing the executive team, and acting as the main point of communication with the Board of Directors. You will report to the Executive Chairman and the Board of Directors. Your work will be performed remotely with occasional in-person meetings as the Company may from time to time request. Of course, the Company may change your position, duties, and work location from time to time in its discretion.

Effective as of the Effective Date, your salary will be \$240,000 per year, less payroll deductions and withholdings, paid on the Company's normal payroll schedule and you will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. On the Effective Date, you will receive an initial cash bonus of \$10,000.

Subject to the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, you will be granted restricted stock in the amount of 200,000 shares of Class B Common Stock (the "**Shares**"). The Shares will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to restricted stock granted under the Company's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), as described in the Plan and the applicable Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "**Award Agreement**"). The Shares will vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the Award Agreement provided you remain in continuous service with the Company, as described in the applicable Award Agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the Shares will vest immediately. The Award Agreement will also contain non-competition and non-solicitation provisions.

During your employment, you will be eligible to participate in the standard benefits plans offered to similarly situated employees by the Company from time to time, subject to plan terms and generally applicable Company policies. A full description of these benefits is available upon request. The Company may change compensation and benefits from time to time in its discretion.

As of the Effective Date, the Company will provide you with standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance.

As a Company employee, you will be expected to abide by Company rules and policies. As a condition of employment, you must comply with the Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement which prohibits unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's proprietary information, among other obligations, which you previously executed on March 9, 2022.

In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to use or disclose any confidential information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You agree that you will not bring onto Company premises any unpublished documents or property belonging to any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. You hereby represent that you have disclosed to the Company any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

Normal business hours are from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. As an exempt salaried employee, you will be expected to work additional hours as required by the nature of your work assignments.

The term of employment under this agreement shall commence on the date of consummation of the Company's proposed initial public offering (the "**Effective Date**") and shall continue until the two (2)-year anniversary of the Effective Date unless terminated earlier as hereinafter provided in this agreement, or unless extended, on these or different terms, by mutual written agreement of you and the Company. You may terminate your employment with the Company at any time and for any reason whatsoever simply by notifying the Company. The Company may terminate your employment for "cause" by written notice to you. As used herein, "cause" shall mean (a) conviction of or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (b) commission of fraud or embezzlement on the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (c) willful act or omission which results in an assessment of a civil or criminal penalty against the Company or any of its subsidiaries that causes material financial or reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (d) any intentional act of dishonesty resulting or intending to result in personal gain or enrichment at the expense of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (e) a violation by of law (whether statutory, regulatory or common law), causing a material financial harm or material reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (f) a material violation of the Company's (or any of its subsidiaries') bona fide, written equal employment opportunity, antidiscrimination, anti-harassment, or anti-retaliation policies; (g) material breach of this agreement; (h) the consistent abuse of alcohol, prescription drugs or controlled substances, which interferes with the performance of your duties to the Company; (i) failure to execute the duties and responsibilities of the officer position which you hold; (j) a breach or default of your obligations to the Company or under this Agreement; or (k) excessive absenteeism other than for reasons of illness.

This offer is contingent upon a reference check and satisfactory proof of your right to work in the United States. You agree to assist as needed and to complete any documentation at the Company's request to meet these conditions.

This letter, together with your Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. It supersedes any other agreements or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's discretion in this letter, require a written modification signed by an officer of the Company.

Please sign and date this letter, and the enclosed Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement and return them to me by April 25, 2022, if you wish to accept employment at the Company under the terms described above. If you accept our offer, this agreement will become effective as of the Effective Date.

We look forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

/s/ Michael Gaubert

Michael Gaubert, Executive Chairman

Understood and Accepted:

/s/ Arshia Sarkhani

Arshia Sarkhani

April 21, 2022

Date

Attachment: Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **ASSET ENTITIES INC.**, a Nevada corporation (“**Company**”), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with the Company, I agree to the terms of this Agreement as follows:

1. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION PROTECTIONS.

1.1 Nondisclosure; Recognition of Company’s Rights. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company’s Confidential Information (defined below), except as may be required in connection with my work for Company, or as expressly authorized by the Chief Executive Officer or President at the direction of the Board of Directors of Company. I will obtain the Chief Executive Officer or President’s written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that relates to my work at Company and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any and all Confidential Information and recognize that all Confidential Information shall be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns.

1.2 Confidential Information. The term “**Confidential Information**” shall mean any and all confidential knowledge, data or information related to Company’s business or its actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, including without limitation (a) trade secrets, inventions, ideas, processes, computer source and object code, data, formulae, programs, other works of authorship, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, and techniques; (b) information regarding products, services, plans for research and development, marketing and business plans, budgets, financial statements, contracts, prices, suppliers, and customers; (c) information regarding the skills and compensation of Company’s employees, contractors, and any other service providers of Company; and (d) the existence of any business discussions, negotiations, or agreements between Company and any third party.

1.3 Third Party Information. I understand that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties confidential or proprietary information (“**Third Party Information**”) subject to a duty on Company’s part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During and after the term of my employment, I will hold Third Party Information in strict confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use, Third Party Information, except in connection with my work for Company or unless expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.

1.4 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others. I represent that my employment by Company does not and will not breach any agreement with any former employer, including any noncompete agreement or any agreement to keep in confidence or refrain from using information acquired by me prior to my employment by Company. I further represent that I have not entered into, and will not enter into, any agreement, either written or oral, in conflict with my obligations under this Agreement. During my employment by Company, I will not improperly make use of, or disclose, any information or trade secrets of any former employer or other third party, nor will I bring onto the premises of Company or use any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or other third party, in violation of any lawful agreements with that former employer or third party. I will use in the performance of my duties only information that is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to my own, is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or is otherwise provided or developed by Company.

2. INVENTIONS.

2.1 Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the term “**Invention**” means any ideas, concepts, information, materials, processes, data, programs, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, artwork, formulae, other copyrightable works, and techniques and all Intellectual Property Rights in any of the items listed above. The term “**Intellectual Property Rights**” means all trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, mask work rights, patents and other intellectual property rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country. The term “**Moral Rights**” means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country.

2.2 Prior Inventions. I have disclosed on **Exhibit A** a complete list of all Inventions that (a) I have, or I have caused to be, alone or jointly with others, conceived, developed, or reduced to practice prior to the commencement of my employment by Company; (b) in which I have an ownership interest or which I have a license to use; (c) and that I wish to have excluded from the scope of this Agreement (collectively referred to as “**Prior Inventions**”). If no Prior Inventions are listed in **Exhibit A** or if I have not completed **Exhibit A**, I warrant that there are no Prior Inventions. I agree that I will not incorporate, or permit to be incorporated, Prior Inventions in any Company Inventions (defined below) without Company’s prior written consent. If, in the course of my employment with Company, I incorporate a Prior Invention into a Company process, machine or other work, I hereby grant Company a non-exclusive, perpetual, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, such Prior Invention.

2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Inventions assigned to the Company or to a third party as directed by the Company pursuant to the subsection titled Government or Third Party are referred to in this Agreement as “**Company Inventions**.” Subject to the subsection titled Government or Third Party and except for Inventions that I can prove qualify fully under the provisions of California Labor Code section 2870 and I have set forth in **Exhibit A**, I hereby assign and agree to assign in the future (when any such Inventions or Intellectual Property Rights are first reduced to practice or first fixed in a tangible medium, as applicable) to Company all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) made, conceived, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company. Any assignment of Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Company and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Company or related to Company’s customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto).

2.4 Obligation to Keep Company Informed. During the period of my employment and for one (1) year after my employment ends, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing (a) all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or with others, including any that might be covered under California Labor Code section 2870, and (b) all patent applications filed by me or in which I am named as an inventor or co-inventor.

2.5 Government or Third Party. I agree that, as directed by the Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.

2.6 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. During and after the period of my employment and at Company's request and expense, I will assist Company in every proper way, including consenting to and joining in any action, to obtain and enforce United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in all countries. If the Company is unable to secure my signature on any document needed in connection with such purposes, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Company and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act on my behalf to execute and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further such purposes with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me.

2.7 Incorporation of Software Code. I agree that I will not incorporate into any Company software or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company except as expressly authorized by the Company or in strict compliance with the Company's policies regarding the use of such software.

3. RECORDS. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by the Company) of all Inventions made by me during the period of my employment by the Company, which records shall be available to, and remain the sole property of, the Company at all times.

4. ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES. I agree that during the term of my employment by Company, I will not (a) without Company's express written consent, engage in any employment or business activity that is competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with my employment by, Company; and (b) for the period of my employment by Company and for one (1) year thereafter, I will not either directly or indirectly, solicit or attempt to solicit any employee, independent contractor, or consultant of Company to terminate his, her or its relationship with Company in order to become an employee, consultant, or independent contractor to or for any other person or entity. Furthermore, I agree that during the term and thereafter, I shall not disparage the Company, any officer or director of the Company or any affiliate or agent of the Company.

5. RETURN OF COMPANY PROPERTY. Upon termination of my employment or upon Company's request at any other time, I will deliver to Company all of Company's property, equipment, and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information and certify in writing that I have fully complied with the foregoing obligation. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of all such Confidential Information and then permanently delete and expunge such Confidential Information from those systems; and I agree to provide the Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to the termination of my employment or promptly after termination of my employment, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and certify in writing that I have complied with the requirements of this section.

6. NOTIFICATION OF NEW EMPLOYER. If I leave the employ of Company, I consent to the notification of my new employer of my rights and obligations under this Agreement, by Company providing a copy of this Agreement or otherwise.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement and any action related thereto will be governed and interpreted by and under the laws of the State of Nevada, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different state. I expressly consent to personal jurisdiction and venue in the state and federal courts for the county in which Company's principal place of business is located for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.

7.2 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is, for any reason, held to be invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain enforceable and the invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed modified so that it is valid and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

7.3 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the termination of my employment and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor or other assignee and shall be binding upon my heirs and legal representatives.

7.4 Employment. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement shall give me any right to continued employment by Company, and it will not interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause and with or without advance notice.

7.5 Notices. Each party must deliver all notices or other communications required or permitted under this Agreement in writing to the other party at the address listed on the signature page, by courier, by certified or registered mail (postage prepaid and return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized express mail service. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five (5) business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt. Each party may change its address for receipt of notice by giving notice of the change to the other party.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. I acknowledge that, because my services are personal and unique and because I will have access to the Confidential Information of Company, any breach of this Agreement by me would cause irreparable injury to Company for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy and, therefore, will entitle Company to injunctive relief (including specific performance). The rights and remedies provided to each party in this Agreement are cumulative and in addition to any other rights and remedies available to such party at law or in equity.

7.7 Waiver. Any waiver or failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement on one occasion will not be deemed a waiver of that provision or any other provision on any other occasion.

7.8 Export. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.

7.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall be taken together and deemed to be one instrument.

7.10 Entire Agreement. If no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during any period in which I was previously employed or am in the future employed by Company as an independent contractor, the obligations pursuant to sections of this Agreement titled Confidential Information Protections and Inventions shall apply. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and merges all prior communications between us with respect to such matters. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, or any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by me and the Company. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of the first day of my employment with Company.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Address: _____

EMPLOYEE:

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND, AND ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT AND HAVE BEEN GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW IT WITH INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL.

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Date

Address: _____

EXHIBIT A

INVENTIONS

1. Prior Inventions Disclosure. The following is a complete list of all Prior Inventions (as provided in Subsection 2.2 of the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement):

None

See immediately below:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

April 21, 2022

Michael Gaubert
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

Re: Consulting Agreement

Dear Michael:

This engagement letter (this "**Agreement**") sets forth the terms and conditions pertaining to your retention by us as a consultant and the provision of Services (as defined below) by you to us. Please indicate your acceptance of these terms and conditions by signing in the space designated below and returning this Agreement to my attention.

1. Services. Effective as of the Effective Date (as defined below), you agree to provide us with the following services (the "**Services**"): You will serve as the Company's Executive Chairman and will devote substantial attention to providing consulting services to the Company, including, being responsible for duties that are customary for an executive chairman of a company like the Company, including, but not limited to, effectively running the Board of Directors, working with the management team to develop the Company's strategy, and ensuring effective communication by the Company with its shareholders.
 2. Annual Fee and Expenses. Effective as of the Effective Date, in consideration of the Services, we will pay you an annual salary of \$240,000, paid in monthly installments. As of the Effective Date, you will receive an initial cash bonus of \$50,000. You will also be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Company's board of directors. In addition, we shall reimburse you for all costs and expenses (including travel expenses) that you reasonably incur in the performance of the Services to the extent that we have preapproved such expenses.
 3. Restricted Stock Award. Effective as of the Effective Date, and subject to the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, you will be granted restricted stock in the amount of 225,500 shares of Class B Common Stock (the "**Shares**"). The Shares will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to restricted stock granted under the Company's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), as described in the Plan and the applicable Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "**Award Agreement**"). The Shares will vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the Award Agreement provided you remain in continuous service with the Company, as described in the applicable Award Agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the Shares will vest immediately. The Award Agreement will also contain non-competition and non-solicitation provisions. For purposes of this section, "cause" shall mean if either party fails to discharge any of its material obligations hereunder, or commits a material breach of this Agreement, and such default or breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after the other party has notified the former party of such default or breach ("**Breach and/or Default**"), this Agreement may then be terminated at the option of the non-breaching party by notice thereof to the breaching party. If the Company terminates you, without cause, any Shares due during the year you are terminated shall automatically vest. Likewise, if the Company commits a Breach and/or Default, any Shares due during the year you terminate the Agreement as a result of the Company's Breach and/or Default shall automatically vest.
-

4. Benefits. During the Term, as defined below, you will be eligible to participate in the standard benefits plans offered to employees by the Company from time to time, subject to plan terms and generally applicable Company policies. A full description of these benefits is available upon request. The Company may change compensation and benefits from time to time in its discretion.
 5. Liability Insurance. As of the Effective Date, the Company will provide you with standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance.
 6. Work Product. You agree that any and all Work Product shall be our sole and exclusive property. You hereby irrevocably assign to us all right, title and interest worldwide in and to any deliverables resulting from the Services ("**Deliverables**"), and to any ideas, concepts, processes, discoveries, developments, formulae, information, materials, improvements, designs, artwork, content, software programs, other copyrightable works, and any other work product created, conceived or developed by you (whether alone or jointly with others) for us during or before the term of this Agreement, including all copyrights, patents, trademarks, trade secrets, and other intellectual property rights therein (the "**Work Product**"). You retain no rights to use the Work Product and agree not to challenge the validity of our ownership of the Work Product. You agree to execute, at our request and expense, all documents and other instruments necessary or desirable to confirm such assignment. In the event that you do not, for any reason, execute such documents within a reasonable time after our request, you hereby irrevocably appoint us as your attorney-in-fact for the purpose of executing such documents on your behalf, which appointment is coupled with an interest. You will deliver to us any Deliverables and disclose promptly in writing to us all other Work Product. In addition, you shall comply with the Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement which prohibits unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's proprietary information, among other obligations, which you previously executed on March 9, 2022, it being noted that such agreement provides no employment rights or obligations.
 7. Term. This Agreement shall commence on the date of consummation of the Company's proposed initial public offering (the "**Effective Date**") and shall continue until the two (2)-year anniversary of the Effective Date unless terminated earlier as hereinafter provided in this agreement, or unless extended, on these or different terms, by mutual written agreement of you and the Company (the "**Term**").
 8. Confidentiality. During the Term, we will provide you with confidential and/or proprietary information, including but not limited to data, information, ideas, materials, sales, cost and other unpublished financial information, product and business plans, or other relevant information that is marked "confidential" (or similarly) or, if not so marked, is clearly intended to be confidential (collectively, "**Confidential Information**"). You shall protect all such Confidential Information with at least the same degree of care that you use to protect your own confidential information, but not less than a reasonable degree of care. You shall not use, disclose, provide, or permit any person to obtain any such Confidential Information in any form, except for employees, agents, or independent contractors whose access is required to carry out the purposes of this Agreement and who have agreed to be subject to the same restrictions as set forth herein. The confidentiality obligations of this section shall not apply to any information received by you that (i) is generally available to or previously known to the public, (ii) can be reasonably demonstrated was known to you prior to the negotiations leading to this Agreement, (iii) is independently developed by you outside the scope of this Agreement without use of or reference to our Confidential Information, or (iv) is lawfully disclosed pursuant to a court order, provided that the party subject to such order shall promptly notify the party whose Confidential Information is to be disclosed, so such party may seek a protective or similar order.
-

9. Termination. This Agreement can be terminated by either party upon thirty (30) days advance written notice. Termination of this Agreement shall in no way affect our obligation to pay you for fees accrued through the date of termination or to reimburse you for any approved expenses incurred on our behalf through the date of termination. One party's obligations to perform under this Agreement shall terminate automatically upon the dissolution, termination of existence, insolvency, business failure, appointment of a receiver of any part of the other's property, assignment or trust mortgage for the benefit of creditors by the other, the commencement of any proceeding under any bankruptcy, receivership or insolvency laws by or against the other.
10. Miscellaneous. Each party shall be and act as an independent contractor and not as partner, joint venturer, or agent of the other, and shall not bind nor attempt to bind the other to any contract. All notices under this Agreement shall be in writing, and shall be deemed given when personally delivered, three days after being sent by prepaid certified or registered U.S. mail, or one day after being sent by overnight express courier to the address of the party to be noticed, as set forth in any writing or document provided by the party to be noticed to the other. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties regarding the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior understandings, agreements, or representations by or between the parties, written or oral, to the extent they related in any way to the subject matter hereof. No changes, modifications, or waivers to this Agreement will be effective unless in writing and signed by both parties. In the event that any provision hereof is determined to be illegal or unenforceable, that provision will be limited or eliminated to the minimum extent necessary so that these terms and conditions shall otherwise remain in full force and effect and enforceable. These terms and conditions shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the conflicts of laws provisions of such state. Neither party may assign its rights or delegate its duties under this Agreement without the express prior written consent of the other party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which, together, shall constitute one and the same instrument. Facsimile execution and delivery of this Agreement is legal, valid and binding execution and delivery for all purposes.

Please sign and date this letter and return it to us by April 25, 2022, if you wish to accept this engagement on the terms described above. If you accept this engagement, this agreement will become effective as of the Effective Date.

We look forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

/s/ Arshia Sarkhani

Arshia Sarkhani, Chief Executive Officer

Understood and Accepted:

/s/ Michael Gaubert

Michael Gaubert

April 21, 2022

Date

Attachment: Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **Asset Entities Inc.**, a Nevada corporation (“**Company**”), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with the Company, I agree to the terms of this Agreement as follows:

1. Confidential Information Protections.

1.1 Nondisclosure; Recognition of Company’s Rights. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company’s Confidential Information (defined below), except as may be required in connection with my work for Company, or as expressly authorized by the Chief Executive Officer or President at the direction of the Board of Directors of Company. I will obtain the Chief Executive Officer or President’s written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that relates to my work at Company and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any and all Confidential Information and recognize that all Confidential Information shall be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns.

1.2 Confidential Information. The term “**Confidential Information**” shall mean any and all confidential knowledge, data or information related to Company’s business or its actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, including without limitation (a) trade secrets, inventions, ideas, processes, computer source and object code, data, formulae, programs, other works of authorship, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, and techniques; (b) information regarding products, services, plans for research and development, marketing and business plans, budgets, financial statements, contracts, prices, suppliers, and customers; (c) information regarding the skills and compensation of Company’s employees, contractors, and any other service providers of Company; and (d) the existence of any business discussions, negotiations, or agreements between Company and any third party.

1.3 Third Party Information. I understand that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties confidential or proprietary information (“**Third Party Information**”) subject to a duty on Company’s part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During and after the term of my employment, I will hold Third Party Information in strict confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use, Third Party Information, except in connection with my work for Company or unless expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.

1.4 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others. I represent that my employment by Company does not and will not breach any agreement with any former employer, including any noncompete agreement or any agreement to keep in confidence or refrain from using information acquired by me prior to my employment by Company. I further represent that I have not entered into, and will not enter into, any agreement, either written or oral, in conflict with my obligations under this Agreement. During my employment by Company, I will not improperly make use of, or disclose, any information or trade secrets of any former employer or other third party, nor will I bring onto the premises of Company or use any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or other third party, in violation of any lawful agreements with that former employer or third party. I will use in the performance of my duties only information that is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to my own, is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or is otherwise provided or developed by Company.

2. Inventions.

2.1 Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the term “**Invention**” means any ideas, concepts, information, materials, processes, data, programs, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, artwork, formulae, other copyrightable works, and techniques and all Intellectual Property Rights in any of the items listed above. The term “**Intellectual Property Rights**” means all trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, mask work rights, patents and other intellectual property rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country. The term “**Moral Rights**” means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country.

2.2 Prior Inventions. I have disclosed on **Exhibit A** a complete list of all Inventions that (a) I have, or I have caused to be, alone or jointly with others, conceived, developed, or reduced to practice prior to the commencement of my employment by Company; (b) in which I have an ownership interest or which I have a license to use; (c) and that I wish to have excluded from the scope of this Agreement (collectively referred to as “**Prior Inventions**”). If no Prior Inventions are listed in **Exhibit A** or if I have not completed **Exhibit A**, I warrant that there are no Prior Inventions. I agree that I will not incorporate, or permit to be incorporated, Prior Inventions in any Company Inventions (defined below) without Company’s prior written consent. If, in the course of my employment with Company, I incorporate a Prior Invention into a Company process, machine or other work, I hereby grant Company a non-exclusive, perpetual, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, such Prior Invention.

2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Inventions assigned to the Company or to a third party as directed by the Company pursuant to the subsection titled Government or Third Party are referred to in this Agreement as “**Company Inventions.**” Subject to the subsection titled Government or Third Party and except for Inventions that I can prove qualify fully under the provisions of California Labor Code section 2870 and I have set forth in **Exhibit A**, I hereby assign and agree to assign in the future (when any such Inventions or Intellectual Property Rights are first reduced to practice or first fixed in a tangible medium, as applicable) to Company all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) made, conceived, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company. Any assignment of Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Company and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Company or related to Company’s customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto).

2.4 Obligation to Keep Company Informed. During the period of my employment and for one (1) year after my employment ends, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing (a) all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or with others, including any that might be covered under California Labor Code section 2870, and (b) all patent applications filed by me or in which I am named as an inventor or co-inventor.

2.5 Government or Third Party. I agree that, as directed by the Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.

2.6 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. During and after the period of my employment and at Company’s request and expense, I will assist Company in every proper way, including consenting to and joining in any action, to obtain and enforce United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in all countries. If the Company is unable to secure my signature on any document needed in connection with such purposes, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Company and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act on my behalf to execute and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further such purposes with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me.

2.7 Incorporation of Software Code. I agree that I will not incorporate into any Company software or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company except as expressly authorized by the Company or in strict compliance with the Company’s policies regarding the use of such software.

3. Records. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by the Company) of all Inventions made by me during the period of my employment by the Company, which records shall be available to, and remain the sole property of, the Company at all times.

4. Additional Activities. I agree that during the term of my employment by Company, I will not (a) without Company’s express written consent, engage in any employment or business activity that is competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with my employment by, Company; and (b) for the period of my employment by Company and for one (1) year thereafter, I will not either directly or indirectly, solicit or attempt to solicit any employee, independent contractor, or consultant of Company to terminate his, her or its relationship with Company in order to become an employee, consultant, or independent contractor to or for any other person or entity. Furthermore, I agree that during the term and thereafter, I shall not disparage the Company, any officer or director of the Company or any affiliate or agent of the Company.

5. Return Of Company Property. Upon termination of my employment or upon Company's request at any other time, I will deliver to Company all of Company's property, equipment, and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information and certify in writing that I have fully complied with the foregoing obligation. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of all such Confidential Information and then permanently delete and expunge such Confidential Information from those systems; and I agree to provide the Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to the termination of my employment or promptly after termination of my employment, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and certify in writing that I have complied with the requirements of this section.

6. Notification Of New Employer. If I leave the employ of Company, I consent to the notification of my new employer of my rights and obligations under this Agreement, by Company providing a copy of this Agreement or otherwise.

7. General Provisions.

7.1 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement and any action related thereto will be governed and interpreted by and under the laws of the State of Nevada, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different state. I expressly consent to personal jurisdiction and venue in the state and federal courts for the county in which Company's principal place of business is located for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.

7.2 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is, for any reason, held to be invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain enforceable and the invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed modified so that it is valid and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

7.3 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the termination of my employment and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor or other assignee and shall be binding upon my heirs and legal representatives.

7.4 Employment. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement shall give me any right to continued employment by Company, and it will not interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause and with or without advance notice.

7.5 Notices. Each party must deliver all notices or other communications required or permitted under this Agreement in writing to the other party at the address listed on the signature page, by courier, by certified or registered mail (postage prepaid and return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized express mail service. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five (5) business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt. Each party may change its address for receipt of notice by giving notice of the change to the other party.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. I acknowledge that, because my services are personal and unique and because I will have access to the Confidential Information of Company, any breach of this Agreement by me would cause irreparable injury to Company for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy and, therefore, will entitle Company to injunctive relief (including specific performance). The rights and remedies provided to each party in this Agreement are cumulative and in addition to any other rights and remedies available to such party at law or in equity.

7.7 Waiver. Any waiver or failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement on one occasion will not be deemed a waiver of that provision or any other provision on any other occasion.

7.8 Export. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.

7.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall be taken together and deemed to be one instrument.

7.10 Entire Agreement. If no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during any period in which I was previously employed or am in the future employed by Company as an independent contractor, the obligations pursuant to sections of this Agreement titled Confidential Information Protections and Inventions shall apply. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and merges all prior communications between us with respect to such matters. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, or any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by me and the Company. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of the first day of my employment with Company.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Address: _____

EMPLOYEE:

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND, AND ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT AND HAVE BEEN GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW IT WITH INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL.

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Date

Address: _____

EXHIBIT A

INVENTIONS

1. Prior Inventions Disclosure. The following is a complete list of all Prior Inventions (as provided in Subsection 2.2 of the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement):

None

See immediately below:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

April 21, 2022

KYLE FAIRBANKS
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

Re: Employment Terms

Dear Kyle:

Asset Entities Inc. (the "**Company**") is pleased to offer you the position of Executive Vice-Chairman on the following terms.

Effective as of the Effective Date (as defined below), you will be responsible for duties that are customary for an executive vice-chairman of a company like the Company, including, but not limited to, assisting the Executive Chairman in the performance of his duties and responsibilities, assuming the duties of the Executive Chairman in his absence, and monitoring the implementation of the Company's strategies. You will report to the Executive Chairman and the Board of Directors. Your work will be performed remotely with occasional in-person meetings as the Company may from time to time request. Of course, the Company may change your position, duties, and work location from time to time in its discretion.

Effective as of the Effective Date, your salary will be \$240,000 per year, less payroll deductions and withholdings, paid on the Company's normal payroll schedule and you will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. On the Effective Date, you will receive an initial cash bonus of \$10,000.

Subject to the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, you will be granted restricted stock in the amount of 200,000 shares of Class B Common Stock (the "**Shares**"). The Shares will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to restricted stock granted under the Company's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), as described in the Plan and the applicable Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "**Award Agreement**"). The Shares will vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the Award Agreement provided you remain in continuous service with the Company, as described in the applicable Award Agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the Shares will vest immediately. The Award Agreement will also contain non-competition and non-solicitation provisions.

During your employment, you will be eligible to participate in the standard benefits plans offered to similarly situated employees by the Company from time to time, subject to plan terms and generally applicable Company policies. A full description of these benefits is available upon request. The Company may change compensation and benefits from time to time in its discretion.

As of the Effective Date, the Company will provide you with standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance.

As a Company employee, you will be expected to abide by Company rules and policies. As a condition of employment, you must comply with the Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement which prohibits unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's proprietary information, among other obligations, which you previously executed on March 9, 2022.

In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to use or disclose any confidential information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You agree that you will not bring onto Company premises any unpublished documents or property belonging to any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. You hereby represent that you have disclosed to the Company any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

Normal business hours are from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. As an exempt salaried employee, you will be expected to work additional hours as required by the nature of your work assignments.

The term of employment under this agreement shall commence on the date of consummation of the Company's proposed initial public offering (the "**Effective Date**") and shall continue until the two (2)-year anniversary of the Effective Date unless terminated earlier as hereinafter provided in this agreement, or unless extended, on these or different terms, by mutual written agreement of you and the Company. You may terminate your employment with the Company at any time and for any reason whatsoever simply by notifying the Company. The Company may terminate your employment for "cause" by written notice to you. As used herein, "cause" shall mean (a) conviction of or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (b) commission of fraud or embezzlement on the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (c) willful act or omission which results in an assessment of a civil or criminal penalty against the Company or any of its subsidiaries that causes material financial or reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (d) any intentional act of dishonesty resulting or intending to result in personal gain or enrichment at the expense of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (e) a violation by of law (whether statutory, regulatory or common law), causing a material financial harm or material reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (f) a material violation of the Company's (or any of its subsidiaries') bona fide, written equal employment opportunity, antidiscrimination, anti-harassment, or anti-retaliation policies; (g) material breach of this agreement; (h) the consistent abuse of alcohol, prescription drugs or controlled substances, which interferes with the performance of your duties to the Company; (i) failure to execute the duties and responsibilities of the officer position which you hold; (j) a breach or default of your obligations to the Company or under this Agreement; or (k) excessive absenteeism other than for reasons of illness.

This offer is contingent upon a reference check and satisfactory proof of your right to work in the United States. You agree to assist as needed and to complete any documentation at the Company's request to meet these conditions.

This letter, together with your Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. It supersedes any other agreements or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's discretion in this letter, require a written modification signed by an officer of the Company.

Please sign and date this letter, and the enclosed Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement and return them to me by April 25, 2022, if you wish to accept employment at the Company under the terms described above. If you accept our offer, this agreement will become effective as of the Effective Date.

We look forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

/s/ Michael Gaubert

Michael Gaubert, Executive Chairman

Understood and Accepted:

/s/ Kyle Fairbanks

Kyle Fairbanks

April 21, 2022

Date

Attachment: Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **ASSET ENTITIES INC.**, a Nevada corporation (“**Company**”), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with the Company, I agree to the terms of this Agreement as follows:

1. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION PROTECTIONS.

1.1 Nondisclosure; Recognition of Company’s Rights. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company’s Confidential Information (defined below), except as may be required in connection with my work for Company, or as expressly authorized by the Chief Executive Officer or President at the direction of the Board of Directors of Company. I will obtain the Chief Executive Officer or President’s written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that relates to my work at Company and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any and all Confidential Information and recognize that all Confidential Information shall be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns.

1.2 Confidential Information. The term “**Confidential Information**” shall mean any and all confidential knowledge, data or information related to Company’s business or its actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, including without limitation (a) trade secrets, inventions, ideas, processes, computer source and object code, data, formulae, programs, other works of authorship, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, and techniques; (b) information regarding products, services, plans for research and development, marketing and business plans, budgets, financial statements, contracts, prices, suppliers, and customers; (c) information regarding the skills and compensation of Company’s employees, contractors, and any other service providers of Company; and (d) the existence of any business discussions, negotiations, or agreements between Company and any third party.

1.3 Third Party Information. I understand that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties confidential or proprietary information (“**Third Party Information**”) subject to a duty on Company’s part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During and after the term of my employment, I will hold Third Party Information in strict confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use, Third Party Information, except in connection with my work for Company or unless expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.

1.4 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others. I represent that my employment by Company does not and will not breach any agreement with any former employer, including any noncompete agreement or any agreement to keep in confidence or refrain from using information acquired by me prior to my employment by Company. I further represent that I have not entered into, and will not enter into, any agreement, either written or oral, in conflict with my obligations under this Agreement. During my employment by Company, I will not improperly make use of, or disclose, any information or trade secrets of any former employer or other third party, nor will I bring onto the premises of Company or use any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or other third party, in violation of any lawful agreements with that former employer or third party. I will use in the performance of my duties only information that is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to my own, is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or is otherwise provided or developed by Company.

2. INVENTIONS.

2.1 Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the term “**Invention**” means any ideas, concepts, information, materials, processes, data, programs, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, artwork, formulae, other copyrightable works, and techniques and all Intellectual Property Rights in any of the items listed above. The term “**Intellectual Property Rights**” means all trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, mask work rights, patents and other intellectual property rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country. The term “**Moral Rights**” means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country.

2.2 Prior Inventions. I have disclosed on **Exhibit A** a complete list of all Inventions that (a) I have, or I have caused to be, alone or jointly with others, conceived, developed, or reduced to practice prior to the commencement of my employment by Company; (b) in which I have an ownership interest or which I have a license to use; (c) and that I wish to have excluded from the scope of this Agreement (collectively referred to as "**Prior Inventions**"). If no Prior Inventions are listed in **Exhibit A** or if I have not completed **Exhibit A**, I warrant that there are no Prior Inventions. I agree that I will not incorporate, or permit to be incorporated, Prior Inventions in any Company Inventions (defined below) without Company's prior written consent. If, in the course of my employment with Company, I incorporate a Prior Invention into a Company process, machine or other work, I hereby grant Company a non-exclusive, perpetual, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, such Prior Invention.

2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Inventions assigned to the Company or to a third party as directed by the Company pursuant to the subsection titled Government or Third Party are referred to in this Agreement as "**Company Inventions**." Subject to the subsection titled Government or Third Party and except for Inventions that I can prove qualify fully under the provisions of California Labor Code section 2870 and I have set forth in **Exhibit A**, I hereby assign and agree to assign in the future (when any such Inventions or Intellectual Property Rights are first reduced to practice or first fixed in a tangible medium, as applicable) to Company all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) made, conceived, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company. Any assignment of Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Company and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Company or related to Company's customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto).

2.4 Obligation to Keep Company Informed. During the period of my employment and for one (1) year after my employment ends, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing (a) all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or with others, including any that might be covered under California Labor Code section 2870, and (b) all patent applications filed by me or in which I am named as an inventor or co-inventor.

2.5 Government or Third Party. I agree that, as directed by the Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.

2.6 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. During and after the period of my employment and at Company's request and expense, I will assist Company in every proper way, including consenting to and joining in any action, to obtain and enforce United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in all countries. If the Company is unable to secure my signature on any document needed in connection with such purposes, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Company and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act on my behalf to execute and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further such purposes with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me.

2.7 Incorporation of Software Code. I agree that I will not incorporate into any Company software or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company except as expressly authorized by the Company or in strict compliance with the Company's policies regarding the use of such software.

3. RECORDS. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by the Company) of all Inventions made by me during the period of my employment by the Company, which records shall be available to, and remain the sole property of, the Company at all times.

4. ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES. I agree that during the term of my employment by Company, I will not (a) without Company's express written consent, engage in any employment or business activity that is competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with my employment by, Company; and (b) for the period of my employment by Company and for one (1) year thereafter, I will not either directly or indirectly, solicit or attempt to solicit any employee, independent contractor, or consultant of Company to terminate his, her or its relationship with Company in order to become an employee, consultant, or independent contractor to or for any other person or entity. Furthermore, I agree that during the term and thereafter, I shall not disparage the Company, any officer or director of the Company or any affiliate or agent of the Company.

5. RETURN OF COMPANY PROPERTY. Upon termination of my employment or upon Company's request at any other time, I will deliver to Company all of Company's property, equipment, and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information and certify in writing that I have fully complied with the foregoing obligation. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of all such Confidential Information and then permanently delete and expunge such Confidential Information from those systems; and I agree to provide the Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to the termination of my employment or promptly after termination of my employment, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and certify in writing that I have complied with the requirements of this section.

6. NOTIFICATION OF NEW EMPLOYER. If I leave the employ of Company, I consent to the notification of my new employer of my rights and obligations under this Agreement, by Company providing a copy of this Agreement or otherwise.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement and any action related thereto will be governed and interpreted by and under the laws of the State of Nevada, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different state. I expressly consent to personal jurisdiction and venue in the state and federal courts for the county in which Company's principal place of business is located for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.

7.2 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is, for any reason, held to be invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain enforceable and the invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed modified so that it is valid and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

7.3 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the termination of my employment and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor or other assignee and shall be binding upon my heirs and legal representatives.

7.4 Employment. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement shall give me any right to continued employment by Company, and it will not interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause and with or without advance notice.

7.5 Notices. Each party must deliver all notices or other communications required or permitted under this Agreement in writing to the other party at the address listed on the signature page, by courier, by certified or registered mail (postage prepaid and return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized express mail service. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five (5) business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt. Each party may change its address for receipt of notice by giving notice of the change to the other party.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. I acknowledge that, because my services are personal and unique and because I will have access to the Confidential Information of Company, any breach of this Agreement by me would cause irreparable injury to Company for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy and, therefore, will entitle Company to injunctive relief (including specific performance). The rights and remedies provided to each party in this Agreement are cumulative and in addition to any other rights and remedies available to such party at law or in equity.

7.7 Waiver. Any waiver or failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement on one occasion will not be deemed a waiver of that provision or any other provision on any other occasion.

7.8 Export. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.

7.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall be taken together and deemed to be one instrument.

7.10 Entire Agreement. If no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during any period in which I was previously employed or am in the future employed by Company as an independent contractor, the obligations pursuant to sections of this Agreement titled Confidential Information Protections and Inventions shall apply. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and merges all prior communications between us with respect to such matters. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, or any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by me and the Company. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of the first day of my employment with Company.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Address: _____

EMPLOYEE:

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND, AND ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT AND HAVE BEEN GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW IT WITH INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL.

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Date

Address: _____

EXHIBIT A

INVENTIONS

1. Prior Inventions Disclosure. The following is a complete list of all Prior Inventions (as provided in Subsection 2.2 of the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement):

None

See immediately below:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

April 21, 2022

DEREK DUNLOP
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

Re: Employment Terms

Dear Derek:

Asset Entities Inc. (the "**Company**") is pleased to offer you the position of Chief Experience Officer on the following terms.

Effective as of the Effective Date (as defined below), you will be responsible for duties that are customary for a chief experience officer of a company like the Company, including, but not limited to, increasing customer and employee understanding of the Company's services and goals, designing and delivering positive customer experiences, prioritizing a customer's viewpoint in the Company's decision-making processes and keeping track of key performance indicators. You will report to the Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Your work will be performed remotely with occasional in-person meetings as the Company may from time to time request. Of course, the Company may change your position, duties, and work location from time to time in its discretion.

Effective as of the Effective Date, your salary will be \$220,000 per year, less payroll deductions and withholdings, paid on the Company's normal payroll schedule and you will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. On the Effective Date, you will receive an initial cash bonus of \$10,000.

Subject to the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, you will be granted restricted stock in the amount of 225,500 shares of Class B Common Stock (the "**Shares**"). The Shares will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to restricted stock granted under the Company's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), as described in the Plan and the applicable Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "**Award Agreement**"). The Shares will vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the Award Agreement provided you remain in continuous service with the Company, as described in the applicable Award Agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the Shares will vest immediately. The Award Agreement will also contain non-competition and non-solicitation provisions.

During your employment, you will be eligible to participate in the standard benefits plans offered to similarly situated employees by the Company from time to time, subject to plan terms and generally applicable Company policies. A full description of these benefits is available upon request. The Company may change compensation and benefits from time to time in its discretion.

As of the Effective Date, the Company will provide you with standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance.

As a Company employee, you will be expected to abide by Company rules and policies. As a condition of employment, you must comply with the Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement which prohibits unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's proprietary information, among other obligations, which you previously executed on March 9, 2022.

In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to use or disclose any confidential information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You agree that you will not bring onto Company premises any unpublished documents or property belonging to any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. You hereby represent that you have disclosed to the Company any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

Normal business hours are from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. As an exempt salaried employee, you will be expected to work additional hours as required by the nature of your work assignments.

The term of employment under this agreement shall commence on the date of consummation of the Company's proposed initial public offering (the "**Effective Date**") and shall continue until the two (2)-year anniversary of the Effective Date unless terminated earlier as hereinafter provided in this agreement, or unless extended, on these or different terms, by mutual written agreement of you and the Company. You may terminate your employment with the Company at any time and for any reason whatsoever simply by notifying the Company. The Company may terminate your employment for "cause" by written notice to you. As used herein, "cause" shall mean (a) conviction of or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (b) commission of fraud or embezzlement on the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (c) willful act or omission which results in an assessment of a civil or criminal penalty against the Company or any of its subsidiaries that causes material financial or reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (d) any intentional act of dishonesty resulting or intending to result in personal gain or enrichment at the expense of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (e) a violation by of law (whether statutory, regulatory or common law), causing a material financial harm or material reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (f) a material violation of the Company's (or any of its subsidiaries') bona fide, written equal employment opportunity, antidiscrimination, anti-harassment, or anti-retaliation policies; (g) material breach of this agreement; (h) the consistent abuse of alcohol, prescription drugs or controlled substances, which interferes with the performance of your duties to the Company; (i) failure to execute the duties and responsibilities of the officer position which you hold; (j) a breach or default of your obligations to the Company or under this Agreement; or (k) excessive absenteeism other than for reasons of illness.

This offer is contingent upon a reference check and satisfactory proof of your right to work in the United States. You agree to assist as needed and to complete any documentation at the Company's request to meet these conditions.

This letter, together with your Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. It supersedes any other agreements or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's discretion in this letter, require a written modification signed by an officer of the Company.

Please sign and date this letter, and the enclosed Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement and return them to me by April 25, 2022, if you wish to accept employment at the Company under the terms described above. If you accept our offer, this agreement will become effective as of the Effective Date.

We look forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

/s/ Arshia Sarkhani

Arshia Sarkhani, Chief Executive Officer

Understood and Accepted:

/s/ Derek Dunlop

Derek Dunlop

April 21, 2022

Date

Attachment: Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **ASSET ENTITIES INC.**, a Nevada corporation (“**Company**”), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with the Company, I agree to the terms of this Agreement as follows:

1. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION PROTECTIONS.

1.1 Nondisclosure; Recognition of Company’s Rights. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company’s Confidential Information (defined below), except as may be required in connection with my work for Company, or as expressly authorized by the Chief Executive Officer or President at the direction of the Board of Directors of Company. I will obtain the Chief Executive Officer or President’s written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that relates to my work at Company and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any and all Confidential Information and recognize that all Confidential Information shall be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns.

1.2 Confidential Information. The term “**Confidential Information**” shall mean any and all confidential knowledge, data or information related to Company’s business or its actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, including without limitation (a) trade secrets, inventions, ideas, processes, computer source and object code, data, formulae, programs, other works of authorship, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, and techniques; (b) information regarding products, services, plans for research and development, marketing and business plans, budgets, financial statements, contracts, prices, suppliers, and customers; (c) information regarding the skills and compensation of Company’s employees, contractors, and any other service providers of Company; and (d) the existence of any business discussions, negotiations, or agreements between Company and any third party.

1.3 Third Party Information. I understand that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties confidential or proprietary information (“**Third Party Information**”) subject to a duty on Company’s part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During and after the term of my employment, I will hold Third Party Information in strict confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use, Third Party Information, except in connection with my work for Company or unless expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.

1.4 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others. I represent that my employment by Company does not and will not breach any agreement with any former employer, including any noncompete agreement or any agreement to keep in confidence or refrain from using information acquired by me prior to my employment by Company. I further represent that I have not entered into, and will not enter into, any agreement, either written or oral, in conflict with my obligations under this Agreement. During my employment by Company, I will not improperly make use of, or disclose, any information or trade secrets of any former employer or other third party, nor will I bring onto the premises of Company or use any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or other third party, in violation of any lawful agreements with that former employer or third party. I will use in the performance of my duties only information that is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to my own, is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or is otherwise provided or developed by Company.

2. INVENTIONS.

2.1 Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the term “**Invention**” means any ideas, concepts, information, materials, processes, data, programs, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, artwork, formulae, other copyrightable works, and techniques and all Intellectual Property Rights in any of the items listed above. The term “**Intellectual Property Rights**” means all trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, mask work rights, patents and other intellectual property rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country. The term “**Moral Rights**” means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country.

2.2 Prior Inventions. I have disclosed on **Exhibit A** a complete list of all Inventions that (a) I have, or I have caused to be, alone or jointly with others, conceived, developed, or reduced to practice prior to the commencement of my employment by Company; (b) in which I have an ownership interest or which I have a license to use; (c) and that I wish to have excluded from the scope of this Agreement (collectively referred to as “**Prior Inventions**”). If no Prior Inventions are listed in **Exhibit A** or if I have not completed **Exhibit A**, I warrant that there are no Prior Inventions. I agree that I will not incorporate, or permit to be incorporated, Prior Inventions in any Company Inventions (defined below) without Company’s prior written consent. If, in the course of my employment with Company, I incorporate a Prior Invention into a Company process, machine or other work, I hereby grant Company a non-exclusive, perpetual, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, such Prior Invention.

2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Inventions assigned to the Company or to a third party as directed by the Company pursuant to the subsection titled Government or Third Party are referred to in this Agreement as “**Company Inventions**.” Subject to the subsection titled Government or Third Party and except for Inventions that I can prove qualify fully under the provisions of California Labor Code section 2870 and I have set forth in **Exhibit A**, I hereby assign and agree to assign in the future (when any such Inventions or Intellectual Property Rights are first reduced to practice or first fixed in a tangible medium, as applicable) to Company all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) made, conceived, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company. Any assignment of Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Company and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Company or related to Company’s customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto).

2.4 Obligation to Keep Company Informed. During the period of my employment and for one (1) year after my employment ends, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing (a) all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or with others, including any that might be covered under California Labor Code section 2870, and (b) all patent applications filed by me or in which I am named as an inventor or co-inventor.

2.5 Government or Third Party. I agree that, as directed by the Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.

2.6 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. During and after the period of my employment and at Company’s request and expense, I will assist Company in every proper way, including consenting to and joining in any action, to obtain and enforce United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in all countries. If the Company is unable to secure my signature on any document needed in connection with such purposes, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Company and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act on my behalf to execute and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further such purposes with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me.

2.7 Incorporation of Software Code. I agree that I will not incorporate into any Company software or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company except as expressly authorized by the Company or in strict compliance with the Company's policies regarding the use of such software.

3. RECORDS. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by the Company) of all Inventions made by me during the period of my employment by the Company, which records shall be available to, and remain the sole property of, the Company at all times.

4. ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES. I agree that during the term of my employment by Company, I will not (a) without Company's express written consent, engage in any employment or business activity that is competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with my employment by, Company; and (b) for the period of my employment by Company and for one (1) year thereafter, I will not either directly or indirectly, solicit or attempt to solicit any employee, independent contractor, or consultant of Company to terminate his, her or its relationship with Company in order to become an employee, consultant, or independent contractor to or for any other person or entity. Furthermore, I agree that during the term and thereafter, I shall not disparage the Company, any officer or director of the Company or any affiliate or agent of the Company.

5. RETURN OF COMPANY PROPERTY. Upon termination of my employment or upon Company's request at any other time, I will deliver to Company all of Company's property, equipment, and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information and certify in writing that I have fully complied with the foregoing obligation. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of all such Confidential Information and then permanently delete and expunge such Confidential Information from those systems; and I agree to provide the Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to the termination of my employment or promptly after termination of my employment, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and certify in writing that I have complied with the requirements of this section.

6. NOTIFICATION OF NEW EMPLOYER. If I leave the employ of Company, I consent to the notification of my new employer of my rights and obligations under this Agreement, by Company providing a copy of this Agreement or otherwise.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement and any action related thereto will be governed and interpreted by and under the laws of the State of Nevada, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different state. I expressly consent to personal jurisdiction and venue in the state and federal courts for the county in which Company's principal place of business is located for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.

7.2 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is, for any reason, held to be invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain enforceable and the invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed modified so that it is valid and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

7.3 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the termination of my employment and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor or other assignee and shall be binding upon my heirs and legal representatives.

7.4 Employment. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement shall give me any right to continued employment by Company, and it will not interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause and with or without advance notice.

7.5 Notices. Each party must deliver all notices or other communications required or permitted under this Agreement in writing to the other party at the address listed on the signature page, by courier, by certified or registered mail (postage prepaid and return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized express mail service. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five (5) business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt. Each party may change its address for receipt of notice by giving notice of the change to the other party.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. I acknowledge that, because my services are personal and unique and because I will have access to the Confidential Information of Company, any breach of this Agreement by me would cause irreparable injury to Company for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy and, therefore, will entitle Company to injunctive relief (including specific performance). The rights and remedies provided to each party in this Agreement are cumulative and in addition to any other rights and remedies available to such party at law or in equity.

7.7 Waiver. Any waiver or failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement on one occasion will not be deemed a waiver of that provision or any other provision on any other occasion.

7.8 Export. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.

7.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall be taken together and deemed to be one instrument.

7.10 Entire Agreement. If no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during any period in which I was previously employed or am in the future employed by Company as an independent contractor, the obligations pursuant to sections of this Agreement titled Confidential Information Protections and Inventions shall apply. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and merges all prior communications between us with respect to such matters. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, or any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by me and the Company. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of the first day of my employment with Company.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Address: _____

EMPLOYEE:

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND, AND ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT AND HAVE BEEN GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW IT WITH INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL.

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Date

Address: _____

EXHIBIT A

INVENTIONS

1. Prior Inventions Disclosure. The following is a complete list of all Prior Inventions (as provided in Subsection 2.2 of the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement):

None

See immediately below:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

April 21, 2022

MATTHEW KRUEGER
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

Re: Employment Terms

Dear Matthew:

Asset Entities Inc. (the "**Company**") is pleased to offer you the positions of Chief Financial Officer and Secretary on the following terms.

Effective as of the Effective Date (as defined below), you will be responsible for duties that are customary for a chief financial officer and a secretary of a company like the Company, including, but not limited to, preparation of financial statements, supervision of firm accounting and internal controls, general management over bookkeeping and treasury functions of the Company, ensuring compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements and maintaining Company records. You will report to the Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Your work will be performed remotely with occasional in-person meetings as the Company may from time to time request. Of course, the Company may change your position, duties, and work location from time to time in its discretion.

Effective as of the Effective Date, your salary will be \$180,000 per year, less payroll deductions and withholdings, paid on the Company's normal payroll schedule and you will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. On the Effective Date, you will receive an initial cash bonus of \$25,000.

Subject to the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, you will be granted restricted stock in the amount of 198,000 shares of Class B Common Stock (the "**Shares**"). The Shares will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to restricted stock granted under the Company's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), as described in the Plan and the applicable Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "**Award Agreement**"). The Shares will vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the Award Agreement provided you remain in continuous service with the Company, as described in the applicable Award Agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the Shares will vest immediately. The Award Agreement will also contain non-competition and non-solicitation provisions.

During your employment, you will be eligible to participate in the standard benefits plans offered to similarly situated employees by the Company from time to time, subject to plan terms and generally applicable Company policies. A full description of these benefits is available upon request. The Company may change compensation and benefits from time to time in its discretion.

As of the Effective Date, the Company will provide you with standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance.

As a Company employee, you will be expected to abide by Company rules and policies. As a condition of employment, you must comply with the Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement which prohibits unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's proprietary information, among other obligations, which you previously executed on March 9, 2022.

In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to use or disclose any confidential information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You agree that you will not bring onto Company premises any unpublished documents or property belonging to any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. You hereby represent that you have disclosed to the Company any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

Normal business hours are from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. As an exempt salaried employee, you will be expected to work additional hours as required by the nature of your work assignments.

The term of employment under this agreement shall commence on the date of consummation of the Company's proposed initial public offering (the "**Effective Date**") and shall continue until the two (2)-year anniversary of the Effective Date unless terminated earlier as hereinafter provided in this agreement, or unless extended, on these or different terms, by mutual written agreement of you and the Company. You may terminate your employment with the Company at any time and for any reason whatsoever simply by notifying the Company. The Company may terminate your employment for "cause" by written notice to you. As used herein, "cause" shall mean (a) conviction of or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (b) commission of fraud or embezzlement on the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (c) willful act or omission which results in an assessment of a civil or criminal penalty against the Company or any of its subsidiaries that causes material financial or reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (d) any intentional act of dishonesty resulting or intending to result in personal gain or enrichment at the expense of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (e) a violation by of law (whether statutory, regulatory or common law), causing a material financial harm or material reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (f) a material violation of the Company's (or any of its subsidiaries') bona fide, written equal employment opportunity, antidiscrimination, anti-harassment, or anti-retaliation policies; (g) material breach of this agreement; (h) the consistent abuse of alcohol, prescription drugs or controlled substances, which interferes with the performance of your duties to the Company; (i) failure to execute the duties and responsibilities of the officer position which you hold; (j) a breach or default of your obligations to the Company or under this Agreement; or (k) excessive absenteeism other than for reasons of illness.

This offer is contingent upon a reference check and satisfactory proof of your right to work in the United States. You agree to assist as needed and to complete any documentation at the Company's request to meet these conditions.

This letter, together with your Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. It supersedes any other agreements or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's discretion in this letter, require a written modification signed by an officer of the Company.

Please sign and date this letter, and the enclosed Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement and return them to me by April 25, 2022, if you wish to accept employment at the Company under the terms described above. If you accept our offer, this agreement will become effective as of the Effective Date.

We look forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

/s/ Arshia Sarkhani
Arshia Sarkhani, Chief Executive Officer

Understood and Accepted:

/s/ Matthew Krueger
Matthew Krueger

April 21, 2022
Date

Attachment: Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **ASSET ENTITIES INC.**, a Nevada corporation (“**Company**”), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with the Company, I agree to the terms of this Agreement as follows:

1. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION PROTECTIONS.

1.1 Nondisclosure; Recognition of Company’s Rights. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company’s Confidential Information (defined below), except as may be required in connection with my work for Company, or as expressly authorized by the Chief Executive Officer or President at the direction of the Board of Directors of Company. I will obtain the Chief Executive Officer or President’s written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that relates to my work at Company and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any and all Confidential Information and recognize that all Confidential Information shall be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns.

1.2 Confidential Information. The term “**Confidential Information**” shall mean any and all confidential knowledge, data or information related to Company’s business or its actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, including without limitation (a) trade secrets, inventions, ideas, processes, computer source and object code, data, formulae, programs, other works of authorship, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, and techniques; (b) information regarding products, services, plans for research and development, marketing and business plans, budgets, financial statements, contracts, prices, suppliers, and customers; (c) information regarding the skills and compensation of Company’s employees, contractors, and any other service providers of Company; and (d) the existence of any business discussions, negotiations, or agreements between Company and any third party.

1.3 Third Party Information. I understand that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties confidential or proprietary information (“**Third Party Information**”) subject to a duty on Company’s part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During and after the term of my employment, I will hold Third Party Information in strict confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use, Third Party Information, except in connection with my work for Company or unless expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.

1.4 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others. I represent that my employment by Company does not and will not breach any agreement with any former employer, including any noncompete agreement or any agreement to keep in confidence or refrain from using information acquired by me prior to my employment by Company. I further represent that I have not entered into, and will not enter into, any agreement, either written or oral, in conflict with my obligations under this Agreement. During my employment by Company, I will not improperly make use of, or disclose, any information or trade secrets of any former employer or other third party, nor will I bring onto the premises of Company or use any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or other third party, in violation of any lawful agreements with that former employer or third party. I will use in the performance of my duties only information that is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to my own, is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or is otherwise provided or developed by Company.

2. INVENTIONS.

2.1 Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the term “**Invention**” means any ideas, concepts, information, materials, processes, data, programs, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, artwork, formulae, other copyrightable works, and techniques and all Intellectual Property Rights in any of the items listed above. The term “**Intellectual Property Rights**” means all trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, mask work rights, patents and other intellectual property rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country. The term “**Moral Rights**” means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country.

2.2 Prior Inventions. I have disclosed on **Exhibit A** a complete list of all Inventions that (a) I have, or I have caused to be, alone or jointly with others, conceived, developed, or reduced to practice prior to the commencement of my employment by Company; (b) in which I have an ownership interest or which I have a license to use; (c) and that I wish to have excluded from the scope of this Agreement (collectively referred to as “**Prior Inventions**”). If no Prior Inventions are listed in **Exhibit A** or if I have not completed **Exhibit A**, I warrant that there are no Prior Inventions. I agree that I will not incorporate, or permit to be incorporated, Prior Inventions in any Company Inventions (defined below) without Company’s prior written consent. If, in the course of my employment with Company, I incorporate a Prior Invention into a Company process, machine or other work, I hereby grant Company a non-exclusive, perpetual, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, such Prior Invention.

2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Inventions assigned to the Company or to a third party as directed by the Company pursuant to the subsection titled Government or Third Party are referred to in this Agreement as “**Company Inventions**.” Subject to the subsection titled Government or Third Party and except for Inventions that I can prove qualify fully under the provisions of California Labor Code section 2870 and I have set forth in **Exhibit A**, I hereby assign and agree to assign in the future (when any such Inventions or Intellectual Property Rights are first reduced to practice or first fixed in a tangible medium, as applicable) to Company all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) made, conceived, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company. Any assignment of Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Company and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Company or related to Company’s customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto).

2.4 Obligation to Keep Company Informed. During the period of my employment and for one (1) year after my employment ends, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing (a) all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or with others, including any that might be covered under California Labor Code section 2870, and (b) all patent applications filed by me or in which I am named as an inventor or co-inventor.

2.5 Government or Third Party. I agree that, as directed by the Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.

2.6 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. During and after the period of my employment and at Company’s request and expense, I will assist Company in every proper way, including consenting to and joining in any action, to obtain and enforce United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in all countries. If the Company is unable to secure my signature on any document needed in connection with such purposes, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Company and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act on my behalf to execute and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further such purposes with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me.

2.7 Incorporation of Software Code. I agree that I will not incorporate into any Company software or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company except as expressly authorized by the Company or in strict compliance with the Company's policies regarding the use of such software.

3. RECORDS. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by the Company) of all Inventions made by me during the period of my employment by the Company, which records shall be available to, and remain the sole property of, the Company at all times.

4. ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES. I agree that during the term of my employment by Company, I will not (a) without Company's express written consent, engage in any employment or business activity that is competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with my employment by, Company; and (b) for the period of my employment by Company and for one (1) year thereafter, I will not either directly or indirectly, solicit or attempt to solicit any employee, independent contractor, or consultant of Company to terminate his, her or its relationship with Company in order to become an employee, consultant, or independent contractor to or for any other person or entity. Furthermore, I agree that during the term and thereafter, I shall not disparage the Company, any officer or director of the Company or any affiliate or agent of the Company.

5. RETURN OF COMPANY PROPERTY. Upon termination of my employment or upon Company's request at any other time, I will deliver to Company all of Company's property, equipment, and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information and certify in writing that I have fully complied with the foregoing obligation. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of all such Confidential Information and then permanently delete and expunge such Confidential Information from those systems; and I agree to provide the Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to the termination of my employment or promptly after termination of my employment, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and certify in writing that I have complied with the requirements of this section.

6. NOTIFICATION OF NEW EMPLOYER. If I leave the employ of Company, I consent to the notification of my new employer of my rights and obligations under this Agreement, by Company providing a copy of this Agreement or otherwise.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement and any action related thereto will be governed and interpreted by and under the laws of the State of Nevada, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different state. I expressly consent to personal jurisdiction and venue in the state and federal courts for the county in which Company's principal place of business is located for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.

7.2 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is, for any reason, held to be invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain enforceable and the invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed modified so that it is valid and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

7.3 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the termination of my employment and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor or other assignee and shall be binding upon my heirs and legal representatives.

7.4 Employment. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement shall give me any right to continued employment by Company, and it will not interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause and with or without advance notice.

7.5 Notices. Each party must deliver all notices or other communications required or permitted under this Agreement in writing to the other party at the address listed on the signature page, by courier, by certified or registered mail (postage prepaid and return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized express mail service. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five (5) business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt. Each party may change its address for receipt of notice by giving notice of the change to the other party.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. I acknowledge that, because my services are personal and unique and because I will have access to the Confidential Information of Company, any breach of this Agreement by me would cause irreparable injury to Company for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy and, therefore, will entitle Company to injunctive relief (including specific performance). The rights and remedies provided to each party in this Agreement are cumulative and in addition to any other rights and remedies available to such party at law or in equity.

7.7 Waiver. Any waiver or failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement on one occasion will not be deemed a waiver of that provision or any other provision on any other occasion.

7.8 Export. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.

7.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall be taken together and deemed to be one instrument.

7.10 Entire Agreement. If no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during any period in which I was previously employed or am in the future employed by Company as an independent contractor, the obligations pursuant to sections of this Agreement titled Confidential Information Protections and Inventions shall apply. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and merges all prior communications between us with respect to such matters. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, or any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by me and the Company. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of the first day of my employment with Company.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Address: _____

EMPLOYEE:

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND, AND ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT AND HAVE BEEN GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW IT WITH INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL.

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Date

Address: _____

EXHIBIT A

INVENTIONS

1. Prior Inventions Disclosure. The following is a complete list of all Prior Inventions (as provided in Subsection 2.2 of the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement):

- None
- See immediately below:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

April 21, 2022

ARMAN SARKHANI
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

Re: Employment Terms

Dear Arman:

Asset Entities Inc. (the "**Company**") is pleased to offer you the position of Chief Operating Officer on the following terms.

Effective as of the Effective Date (as defined below), you will be responsible for duties that are customary for a chief operating officer of a company like the Company, including, but not limited to, overseeing the day-to-day administrative and operational functions of the Company, leading the implementation of Company's business initiatives and strategies, and optimizing the Company's operational capabilities. You will report to the Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Your work will be performed remotely with occasional in-person meetings as the Company may from time to time request. Of course, the Company may change your position, duties, and work location from time to time in its discretion.

Effective as of the Effective Date, your salary will be \$125,000 per year, less payroll deductions and withholdings, paid on the Company's normal payroll schedule and you will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. On the Effective Date, you will receive an initial cash bonus of \$10,000.

Subject to the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, you will be granted restricted stock in the amount of 163,000 shares of Class B Common Stock (the "**Shares**"). The Shares will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to restricted stock granted under the Company's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), as described in the Plan and the applicable Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "**Award Agreement**"). The Shares will vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the Award Agreement provided you remain in continuous service with the Company, as described in the applicable Award Agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the Shares will vest immediately. The Award Agreement will also contain non-competition and non-solicitation provisions.

During your employment, you will be eligible to participate in the standard benefits plans offered to similarly situated employees by the Company from time to time, subject to plan terms and generally applicable Company policies. A full description of these benefits is available upon request. The Company may change compensation and benefits from time to time in its discretion.

As of the Effective Date, the Company will provide you with standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance.

As a Company employee, you will be expected to abide by Company rules and policies. As a condition of employment, you must comply with the Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement which prohibits unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's proprietary information, among other obligations, which you previously executed on March 9, 2022.

In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to use or disclose any confidential information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You agree that you will not bring onto Company premises any unpublished documents or property belonging to any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. You hereby represent that you have disclosed to the Company any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

Normal business hours are from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. As an exempt salaried employee, you will be expected to work additional hours as required by the nature of your work assignments.

The term of employment under this agreement shall commence on the date of consummation of the Company's proposed initial public offering (the "**Effective Date**") and shall continue until the two (2)-year anniversary of the Effective Date unless terminated earlier as hereinafter provided in this agreement, or unless extended, on these or different terms, by mutual written agreement of you and the Company. You may terminate your employment with the Company at any time and for any reason whatsoever simply by notifying the Company. The Company may terminate your employment for "cause" by written notice to you. As used herein, "cause" shall mean (a) conviction of or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (b) commission of fraud or embezzlement on the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (c) willful act or omission which results in an assessment of a civil or criminal penalty against the Company or any of its subsidiaries that causes material financial or reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (d) any intentional act of dishonesty resulting or intending to result in personal gain or enrichment at the expense of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (e) a violation by of law (whether statutory, regulatory or common law), causing a material financial harm or material reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (f) a material violation of the Company's (or any of its subsidiaries') bona fide, written equal employment opportunity, antidiscrimination, anti-harassment, or anti-retaliation policies; (g) material breach of this agreement; (h) the consistent abuse of alcohol, prescription drugs or controlled substances, which interferes with the performance of your duties to the Company; (i) failure to execute the duties and responsibilities of the officer position which you hold; (j) a breach or default of your obligations to the Company or under this Agreement; or (k) excessive absenteeism other than for reasons of illness.

This offer is contingent upon a reference check and satisfactory proof of your right to work in the United States. You agree to assist as needed and to complete any documentation at the Company's request to meet these conditions.

This letter, together with your Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. It supersedes any other agreements or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's discretion in this letter, require a written modification signed by an officer of the Company.

Please sign and date this letter, and the enclosed Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement and return them to me by April 25, 2022, if you wish to accept employment at the Company under the terms described above. If you accept our offer, this agreement will become effective as of the Effective Date.

We look forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

/s/ Arshia Sarkhani
Arshia Sarkhani, Chief Executive Officer

Understood and Accepted:

/s/ Arman Sarkhani
Arman Sarkhani

April 21, 2022
Date

Attachment: Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **ASSET ENTITIES INC.**, a Nevada corporation (“**Company**”), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with the Company, I agree to the terms of this Agreement as follows:

1. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION PROTECTIONS.

1.1 Nondisclosure; Recognition of Company’s Rights. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company’s Confidential Information (defined below), except as may be required in connection with my work for Company, or as expressly authorized by the Chief Executive Officer or President at the direction of the Board of Directors of Company. I will obtain the Chief Executive Officer or President’s written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that relates to my work at Company and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any and all Confidential Information and recognize that all Confidential Information shall be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns.

1.2 Confidential Information. The term “**Confidential Information**” shall mean any and all confidential knowledge, data or information related to Company’s business or its actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, including without limitation (a) trade secrets, inventions, ideas, processes, computer source and object code, data, formulae, programs, other works of authorship, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, and techniques; (b) information regarding products, services, plans for research and development, marketing and business plans, budgets, financial statements, contracts, prices, suppliers, and customers; (c) information regarding the skills and compensation of Company’s employees, contractors, and any other service providers of Company; and (d) the existence of any business discussions, negotiations, or agreements between Company and any third party.

1.3 Third Party Information. I understand that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties confidential or proprietary information (“**Third Party Information**”) subject to a duty on Company’s part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During and after the term of my employment, I will hold Third Party Information in strict confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use, Third Party Information, except in connection with my work for Company or unless expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.

1.4 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others. I represent that my employment by Company does not and will not breach any agreement with any former employer, including any noncompete agreement or any agreement to keep in confidence or refrain from using information acquired by me prior to my employment by Company. I further represent that I have not entered into, and will not enter into, any agreement, either written or oral, in conflict with my obligations under this Agreement. During my employment by Company, I will not improperly make use of, or disclose, any information or trade secrets of any former employer or other third party, nor will I bring onto the premises of Company or use any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or other third party, in violation of any lawful agreements with that former employer or third party. I will use in the performance of my duties only information that is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to my own, is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or is otherwise provided or developed by Company.

2. INVENTIONS.

2.1 Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the term “**Invention**” means any ideas, concepts, information, materials, processes, data, programs, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, artwork, formulae, other copyrightable works, and techniques and all Intellectual Property Rights in any of the items listed above. The term “**Intellectual Property Rights**” means all trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, mask work rights, patents and other intellectual property rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country. The term “**Moral Rights**” means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country.

2.2 Prior Inventions. I have disclosed on **Exhibit A** a complete list of all Inventions that (a) I have, or I have caused to be, alone or jointly with others, conceived, developed, or reduced to practice prior to the commencement of my employment by Company; (b) in which I have an ownership interest or which I have a license to use; (c) and that I wish to have excluded from the scope of this Agreement (collectively referred to as “**Prior Inventions**”). If no Prior Inventions are listed in **Exhibit A** or if I have not completed **Exhibit A**, I warrant that there are no Prior Inventions. I agree that I will not incorporate, or permit to be incorporated, Prior Inventions in any Company Inventions (defined below) without Company’s prior written consent. If, in the course of my employment with Company, I incorporate a Prior Invention into a Company process, machine or other work, I hereby grant Company a non-exclusive, perpetual, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, such Prior Invention.

2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Inventions assigned to the Company or to a third party as directed by the Company pursuant to the subsection titled Government or Third Party are referred to in this Agreement as “**Company Inventions**.” Subject to the subsection titled Government or Third Party and except for Inventions that I can prove qualify fully under the provisions of California Labor Code section 2870 and I have set forth in **Exhibit A**, I hereby assign and agree to assign in the future (when any such Inventions or Intellectual Property Rights are first reduced to practice or first fixed in a tangible medium, as applicable) to Company all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) made, conceived, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company. Any assignment of Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Company and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Company or related to Company’s customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto).

2.4 Obligation to Keep Company Informed. During the period of my employment and for one (1) year after my employment ends, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing (a) all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or with others, including any that might be covered under California Labor Code section 2870, and (b) all patent applications filed by me or in which I am named as an inventor or co-inventor.

2.5 Government or Third Party. I agree that, as directed by the Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.

2.6 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. During and after the period of my employment and at Company’s request and expense, I will assist Company in every proper way, including consenting to and joining in any action, to obtain and enforce United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in all countries. If the Company is unable to secure my signature on any document needed in connection with such purposes, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Company and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act on my behalf to execute and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further such purposes with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me.

2.7 Incorporation of Software Code. I agree that I will not incorporate into any Company software or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company except as expressly authorized by the Company or in strict compliance with the Company’s policies regarding the use of such software.

3. RECORDS. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by the Company) of all Inventions made by me during the period of my employment by the Company, which records shall be available to, and remain the sole property of, the Company at all times.

4. ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES. I agree that during the term of my employment by Company, I will not (a) without Company's express written consent, engage in any employment or business activity that is competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with my employment by, Company; and (b) for the period of my employment by Company and for one (1) year thereafter, I will not either directly or indirectly, solicit or attempt to solicit any employee, independent contractor, or consultant of Company to terminate his, her or its relationship with Company in order to become an employee, consultant, or independent contractor to or for any other person or entity. Furthermore, I agree that during the term and thereafter, I shall not disparage the Company, any officer or director of the Company or any affiliate or agent of the Company.

5. RETURN OF COMPANY PROPERTY. Upon termination of my employment or upon Company's request at any other time, I will deliver to Company all of Company's property, equipment, and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information and certify in writing that I have fully complied with the foregoing obligation. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of all such Confidential Information and then permanently delete and expunge such Confidential Information from those systems; and I agree to provide the Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to the termination of my employment or promptly after termination of my employment, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and certify in writing that I have complied with the requirements of this section.

6. NOTIFICATION OF NEW EMPLOYER. If I leave the employ of Company, I consent to the notification of my new employer of my rights and obligations under this Agreement, by Company providing a copy of this Agreement or otherwise.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement and any action related thereto will be governed and interpreted by and under the laws of the State of Nevada, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different state. I expressly consent to personal jurisdiction and venue in the state and federal courts for the county in which Company's principal place of business is located for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.

7.2 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is, for any reason, held to be invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain enforceable and the invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed modified so that it is valid and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

7.3 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the termination of my employment and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor or other assignee and shall be binding upon my heirs and legal representatives.

7.4 Employment. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement shall give me any right to continued employment by Company, and it will not interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause and with or without advance notice.

7.5 Notices. Each party must deliver all notices or other communications required or permitted under this Agreement in writing to the other party at the address listed on the signature page, by courier, by certified or registered mail (postage prepaid and return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized express mail service. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five (5) business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt. Each party may change its address for receipt of notice by giving notice of the change to the other party.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. I acknowledge that, because my services are personal and unique and because I will have access to the Confidential Information of Company, any breach of this Agreement by me would cause irreparable injury to Company for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy and, therefore, will entitle Company to injunctive relief (including specific performance). The rights and remedies provided to each party in this Agreement are cumulative and in addition to any other rights and remedies available to such party at law or in equity.

7.7 Waiver. Any waiver or failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement on one occasion will not be deemed a waiver of that provision or any other provision on any other occasion.

7.8 Export. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.

7.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall be taken together and deemed to be one instrument.

7.10 Entire Agreement. If no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during any period in which I was previously employed or am in the future employed by Company as an independent contractor, the obligations pursuant to sections of this Agreement titled Confidential Information Protections and Inventions shall apply. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and merges all prior communications between us with respect to such matters. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, or any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by me and the Company. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of the first day of my employment with Company.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Address: _____

EMPLOYEE:

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND, AND ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT AND HAVE BEEN GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW IT WITH INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL.

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Date

Address: _____

EXHIBIT A

INVENTIONS

1. Prior Inventions Disclosure. The following is a complete list of all Prior Inventions (as provided in Subsection 2.2 of the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement):

None

See immediately below:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

April 21, 2022

JACKSON FAIRBANKS
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

Re: Employment Terms

Dear Jackson:

Asset Entities Inc. (the "**Company**") is pleased to offer you the position of Chief Marketing Officer on the following terms.

Effective as of the Effective Date (as defined below), you will be responsible for duties that are customary for a chief marketing officer of a company like the Company, including, but not limited to, planning and implementing the Company's marketing strategy, directing the Company's marketing campaigns, and overseeing branding strategies. You will report to the Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Your work will be performed remotely with occasional in-person meetings as the Company may from time to time request. Of course, the Company may change your position, duties, and work location from time to time in its discretion.

Effective as of the Effective Date, your salary will be \$125,000 per year, less payroll deductions and withholdings, paid on the Company's normal payroll schedule and you will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors. On the Effective Date, you will receive an initial cash bonus of \$10,000.

Subject to the approval of the Company's Board of Directors, you will be granted restricted stock in the amount of 163,000 shares of Class B Common Stock (the "**Shares**"). The Shares will be subject to the terms and conditions applicable to restricted stock granted under the Company's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), as described in the Plan and the applicable Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "**Award Agreement**"). The Shares will vest equally over three (3) years on each anniversary of the Award Agreement provided you remain in continuous service with the Company, as described in the applicable Award Agreement. Upon a change of control of the Company, all of the Shares will vest immediately. The Award Agreement will also contain non-competition and non-solicitation provisions.

During your employment, you will be eligible to participate in the standard benefits plans offered to similarly situated employees by the Company from time to time, subject to plan terms and generally applicable Company policies. A full description of these benefits is available upon request. The Company may change compensation and benefits from time to time in its discretion.

As of the Effective Date, the Company will provide you with standard indemnification and directors' and officers' insurance.

As a Company employee, you will be expected to abide by Company rules and policies. As a condition of employment, you must comply with the Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement which prohibits unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's proprietary information, among other obligations, which you previously executed on March 9, 2022.

In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to use or disclose any confidential information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You agree that you will not bring onto Company premises any unpublished documents or property belonging to any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. You hereby represent that you have disclosed to the Company any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

Normal business hours are from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. As an exempt salaried employee, you will be expected to work additional hours as required by the nature of your work assignments.

The term of employment under this agreement shall commence on the date of consummation of the Company's proposed initial public offering (the "**Effective Date**") and shall continue until the two (2)-year anniversary of the Effective Date unless terminated earlier as hereinafter provided in this agreement, or unless extended, on these or different terms, by mutual written agreement of you and the Company. You may terminate your employment with the Company at any time and for any reason whatsoever simply by notifying the Company. The Company may terminate your employment for "cause" by written notice to you. As used herein, "cause" shall mean (a) conviction of or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (b) commission of fraud or embezzlement on the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (c) willful act or omission which results in an assessment of a civil or criminal penalty against the Company or any of its subsidiaries that causes material financial or reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (d) any intentional act of dishonesty resulting or intending to result in personal gain or enrichment at the expense of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (e) a violation by of law (whether statutory, regulatory or common law), causing a material financial harm or material reputational harm to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (f) a material violation of the Company's (or any of its subsidiaries') bona fide, written equal employment opportunity, antidiscrimination, anti-harassment, or anti-retaliation policies; (g) material breach of this agreement; (h) the consistent abuse of alcohol, prescription drugs or controlled substances, which interferes with the performance of your duties to the Company; (i) failure to execute the duties and responsibilities of the officer position which you hold; (j) a breach or default of your obligations to the Company or under this Agreement; or (k) excessive absenteeism other than for reasons of illness.

This offer is contingent upon a reference check and satisfactory proof of your right to work in the United States. You agree to assist as needed and to complete any documentation at the Company's request to meet these conditions.

This letter, together with your Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. It supersedes any other agreements or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's discretion in this letter, require a written modification signed by an officer of the Company.

Please sign and date this letter, and the enclosed Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement and return them to me by April 25, 2022, if you wish to accept employment at the Company under the terms described above. If you accept our offer, this agreement will become effective as of the Effective Date.

We look forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

/s/ Arshia Sarkhani

Arshia Sarkhani, Chief Executive Officer

Understood and Accepted:

/s/ Jackson Fairbanks

Jackson Fairbanks

April 21, 2022

Date

Attachment: Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **Asset Entities Inc.**, a Nevada corporation (“**Company**”), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with the Company, I agree to the terms of this Agreement as follows:

1. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION PROTECTIONS.

1.1 Nondisclosure; Recognition of Company’s Rights. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company’s Confidential Information (defined below), except as may be required in connection with my work for Company, or as expressly authorized by the Chief Executive Officer or President at the direction of the Board of Directors of Company. I will obtain the Chief Executive Officer or President’s written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that relates to my work at Company and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any and all Confidential Information and recognize that all Confidential Information shall be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns.

1.2 Confidential Information. The term “**Confidential Information**” shall mean any and all confidential knowledge, data or information related to Company’s business or its actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, including without limitation (a) trade secrets, inventions, ideas, processes, computer source and object code, data, formulae, programs, other works of authorship, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, and techniques; (b) information regarding products, services, plans for research and development, marketing and business plans, budgets, financial statements, contracts, prices, suppliers, and customers; (c) information regarding the skills and compensation of Company’s employees, contractors, and any other service providers of Company; and (d) the existence of any business discussions, negotiations, or agreements between Company and any third party.

1.3 Third Party Information. I understand that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties confidential or proprietary information (“**Third Party Information**”) subject to a duty on Company’s part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During and after the term of my employment, I will hold Third Party Information in strict confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use, Third Party Information, except in connection with my work for Company or unless expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.

1.4 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others. I represent that my employment by Company does not and will not breach any agreement with any former employer, including any noncompete agreement or any agreement to keep in confidence or refrain from using information acquired by me prior to my employment by Company. I further represent that I have not entered into, and will not enter into, any agreement, either written or oral, in conflict with my obligations under this Agreement. During my employment by Company, I will not improperly make use of, or disclose, any information or trade secrets of any former employer or other third party, nor will I bring onto the premises of Company or use any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or other third party, in violation of any lawful agreements with that former employer or third party. I will use in the performance of my duties only information that is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to my own, is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or is otherwise provided or developed by Company.

2. INVENTIONS.

2.1 Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the term “**Invention**” means any ideas, concepts, information, materials, processes, data, programs, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, artwork, formulae, other copyrightable works, and techniques and all Intellectual Property Rights in any of the items listed above. The term “**Intellectual Property Rights**” means all trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, mask work rights, patents and other intellectual property rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country. The term “**Moral Rights**” means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country.

2.2 Prior Inventions. I have disclosed on **Exhibit A** a complete list of all Inventions that (a) I have, or I have caused to be, alone or jointly with others, conceived, developed, or reduced to practice prior to the commencement of my employment by Company; (b) in which I have an ownership interest or which I have a license to use; (c) and that I wish to have excluded from the scope of this Agreement (collectively referred to as “**Prior Inventions**”). If no Prior Inventions are listed in **Exhibit A** or if I have not completed **Exhibit A**, I warrant that there are no Prior Inventions. I agree that I will not incorporate, or permit to be incorporated, Prior Inventions in any Company Inventions (defined below) without Company’s prior written consent. If, in the course of my employment with Company, I incorporate a Prior Invention into a Company process, machine or other work, I hereby grant Company a non-exclusive, perpetual, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, such Prior Invention.

2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Inventions assigned to the Company or to a third party as directed by the Company pursuant to the subsection titled Government or Third Party are referred to in this Agreement as “**Company Inventions.**” Subject to the subsection titled Government or Third Party and except for Inventions that I can prove qualify fully under the provisions of California Labor Code section 2870 and I have set forth in **Exhibit A**, I hereby assign and agree to assign in the future (when any such Inventions or Intellectual Property Rights are first reduced to practice or first fixed in a tangible medium, as applicable) to Company all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) made, conceived, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company. Any assignment of Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Company and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Company or related to Company’s customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto).

2.4 Obligation to Keep Company Informed. During the period of my employment and for one (1) year after my employment ends, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing (a) all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or with others, including any that might be covered under California Labor Code section 2870, and (b) all patent applications filed by me or in which I am named as an inventor or co-inventor.

2.5 Government or Third Party. I agree that, as directed by the Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.

2.6 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. During and after the period of my employment and at Company’s request and expense, I will assist Company in every proper way, including consenting to and joining in any action, to obtain and enforce United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in all countries. If the Company is unable to secure my signature on any document needed in connection with such purposes, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Company and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act on my behalf to execute and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further such purposes with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me.

2.7 Incorporation of Software Code. I agree that I will not incorporate into any Company software or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company except as expressly authorized by the Company or in strict compliance with the Company’s policies regarding the use of such software.

3. RECORDS. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by the Company) of all Inventions made by me during the period of my employment by the Company, which records shall be available to, and remain the sole property of, the Company at all times.

4. ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES. I agree that during the term of my employment by Company, I will not (a) without Company’s express written consent, engage in any employment or business activity that is competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with my employment by, Company; and (b) for the period of my employment by Company and for one (1) year thereafter, I will not either directly or indirectly, solicit or attempt to solicit any employee, independent contractor, or consultant of Company to terminate his, her or its relationship with Company in order to become an employee, consultant, or independent contractor to or for any other person or entity. Furthermore, I agree that during the term and thereafter, I shall not disparage the Company, any officer or director of the Company or any affiliate or agent of the Company.

5. RETURN OF COMPANY PROPERTY. Upon termination of my employment or upon Company's request at any other time, I will deliver to Company all of Company's property, equipment, and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information and certify in writing that I have fully complied with the foregoing obligation. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of all such Confidential Information and then permanently delete and expunge such Confidential Information from those systems; and I agree to provide the Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to the termination of my employment or promptly after termination of my employment, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and certify in writing that I have complied with the requirements of this section.

6. NOTIFICATION OF NEW EMPLOYER. If I leave the employ of Company, I consent to the notification of my new employer of my rights and obligations under this Agreement, by Company providing a copy of this Agreement or otherwise.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement and any action related thereto will be governed and interpreted by and under the laws of the State of Nevada, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different state. I expressly consent to personal jurisdiction and venue in the state and federal courts for the county in which Company's principal place of business is located for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.

7.2 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is, for any reason, held to be invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain enforceable and the invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed modified so that it is valid and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

7.3 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the termination of my employment and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor or other assignee and shall be binding upon my heirs and legal representatives.

7.4 Employment. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement shall give me any right to continued employment by Company, and it will not interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause and with or without advance notice.

7.5 Notices. Each party must deliver all notices or other communications required or permitted under this Agreement in writing to the other party at the address listed on the signature page, by courier, by certified or registered mail (postage prepaid and return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized express mail service. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five (5) business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt. Each party may change its address for receipt of notice by giving notice of the change to the other party.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. I acknowledge that, because my services are personal and unique and because I will have access to the Confidential Information of Company, any breach of this Agreement by me would cause irreparable injury to Company for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy and, therefore, will entitle Company to injunctive relief (including specific performance). The rights and remedies provided to each party in this Agreement are cumulative and in addition to any other rights and remedies available to such party at law or in equity.

7.7 Waiver. Any waiver or failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement on one occasion will not be deemed a waiver of that provision or any other provision on any other occasion.

7.8 Export. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.

7.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall be taken together and deemed to be one instrument.

7.10 Entire Agreement. If no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during any period in which I was previously employed or am in the future employed by Company as an independent contractor, the obligations pursuant to sections of this Agreement titled Confidential Information Protections and Inventions shall apply. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and merges all prior communications between us with respect to such matters. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, or any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by me and the Company. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of the first day of my employment with Company.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Address: _____

EMPLOYEE:

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND, AND ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT AND HAVE BEEN GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW IT WITH INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL.

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Date

Address: _____

EXHIBIT A

INVENTIONS

1. Prior Inventions Disclosure. The following is a complete list of all Prior Inventions (as provided in Subsection 2.2 of the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement):

None

See immediately below:

CANCELLATION AND EXCHANGE AGREEMENT

THIS CANCELLATION AND EXCHANGE AGREEMENT (this “*Agreement*”) is made and entered into as of April 21, 2022 (the “*Effective Date*”), by and among Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation (“*AEI*”), Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“*AEH*”), GKDB AE Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“*GKDB*”) and the undersigned holder of units of membership interests in GKDB (the “*GKDB Units*”) set forth on the signature page (the “*Holder*” and together with AEI, AEH and GKDB, the “*Parties*”).

RECITALS

A. GKDB is the record and beneficial owner of 200,000 units of membership interests in AEH (the “*AEH Units*”). AEH is the record and beneficial owner of 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of AEI (the “*Class A Shares*”). The Class A Shares provide the holder with the right to ten (10) votes per share on all matters coming before the AEI shareholders for a vote. The Class A Shares are automatically convertible into shares of Class B Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of AEI (the “*Class B Shares*”) on a one-to-one basis upon the transfer of the Class A Shares to a person who is not already a holder of Class A Shares. The Class B Shares provide the holder with the right to one (1) vote per share on all matters coming before the AEI shareholders for a vote.

B. GKDB desires to cancel 4,000 AEH Units (the “*Cancelled AEH Units*”) in exchange for 39,024 Class B Shares (the “*Consideration Shares*”), which Consideration Shares will be derived from the Class A Shares held by AEH and automatically converted to Class B Shares upon the transfer to GKDB.

C. The Holder is the record and beneficial owner of the GKDB Units identified on the signature page of this Agreement. The Holder desires to cancel their GKDB Units in exchange for the number of Consideration Shares set forth on the signature page hereto opposite their name.

AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned do hereby agree as follows:

1. GKDB hereby agrees to surrender the Cancelled AEH Units to AEH free and clear of all claims, charges, liens, contracts, rights, options, security interests, mortgages, encumbrances and restrictions of every kind and nature (collectively, “*Claims*”) in exchange for the Consideration Shares. After such cancellation, GKDB acknowledges and agrees that all such Cancelled AEH Units shall no longer be outstanding, and GKDB shall have no further rights with respect to (a) any of the Cancelled AEH Units, or (b) the equity ownership in AEH represented by the Cancelled AEH Units.

2. The Holder hereby agrees to surrender their respective GKDB Units as set forth on the signature page hereto to GKDB free and clear of all Claims in exchange for the number of Consideration Shares set forth opposite their name on the signature page hereto, which Consideration Shares are simultaneously being transferred from GKDB to the Holder. After such cancellation, the Holder acknowledges and agrees that all such GKDB Units previously held by them shall no longer be outstanding, and the Holder shall have no further rights with respect to (a) any of the GKDB Units previously held by them, or (b) the equity ownership in GKDB represented thereby.

3. GKDB hereby represents and warrants that immediately prior to giving effect to this Agreement GKDB owns the Cancelled AEH Units beneficially and of record, free and clear of all Claims. GKDB has never transferred or agreed to transfer the Cancelled AEH Units, other than pursuant to this Agreement. There is no restriction affecting the ability of GKDB to transfer the legal and beneficial title and ownership of the Cancelled AEH Units to AEH for cancellation. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, nor the performance of this Agreement in compliance with its terms and conditions by GKDB will conflict with or result in any violation of any agreement, judgment, decree, order, statute or regulation applicable to GKDB, or any breach of any agreement to which GKDB is a party, or constitute a default thereunder, or result in the creation of any Claims of any kind or nature on, or with respect to GKDB or GKDB’s assets, including, without limitation, GKDB’s equity interests in AEH.

4. The Holder hereby represents and warrants that the Holder owns the GKDB Units set forth opposite their name on the signature page hereto beneficially and of record, free and clear of all Claims. The Holder has never transferred or agreed to transfer such GKDB Units, other than pursuant to this Agreement. There is no restriction affecting the ability of the Holder to transfer the legal and beneficial title and ownership of such GKDB Units to GKDB for cancellation. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, nor the performance of this Agreement in compliance with its terms and conditions by the Holder will conflict with or result in any violation of any agreement, judgment, decree, order, statute or regulation applicable to the Holder, or any breach of any agreement to which the Holder is a party, or constitute a default thereunder, or result in the creation of any Claims of any kind or nature on, or with respect to the Holder or the Holder's assets, including, without limitation, the Holder's equity interests in GKDB.

5. Each of GKDB and the Holder represent and warrant to each other and to AEH and AEI as follows: The Consideration Shares are being acquired by the Holder for its account, for investment purposes and not with a view to the sale or distribution of all or any part of the Consideration Shares, nor with any present intention to sell or in any way distribute the same, as those terms are used in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Act**"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Except as provided under this Agreement, neither GKDB nor the Holder will sell or distribute of all or any part of the Consideration Shares, as those terms are used in the Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder except in compliance with the Act. Each of GKDB and the Holder has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of acquiring the Consideration Shares. Each of GKDB and the Holder has reviewed copies of such documents and other information as such Party has deemed necessary in order to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Consideration Shares. Each of GKDB and the Holder understands that the Consideration Shares may not be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of without registration under the Act or the availability of an exemption therefrom, and that in the absence of an effective registration statement covering the Consideration Shares or an available exemption from registration under the Act, the Consideration Shares must be held indefinitely. Further, each of GKDB and the Holder understands and has the financial capability of assuming the economic risk of an investment in the Consideration Shares for an indefinite period of time. Each of GKDB and the Holder has been advised by AEI that such Party will not be able to dispose of the Consideration Shares, or any interest therein, without first complying with the relevant provisions of the Act and any applicable state securities laws. Each of GKDB and the Holder understands that the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act, permitting the routine sales of the securities of certain issuers subject to the terms and conditions thereof, are not currently, and may not hereafter be, available with respect to the Consideration Shares. Each of GKDB and the Holder acknowledges that AEI is under no obligation to register the Consideration Shares or to furnish any information or take any other action to assist the undersigned in complying with the terms and conditions of any exemption which might be available under the Act or any state securities laws with respect to sales of the Consideration Shares in the future. Each of GKDB and the Holder is an "Accredited Investor" as defined in rule 501 (a) of Regulation D of the Act.

6. At the request of the AEH and without further consideration, GKDB will execute and deliver such other instruments of sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment and confirmation as may be reasonably requested in order to effectively transfer, convey and assign to AEH for cancellation of the Cancelled AEH Units.

7. At the request of the GKDB and without further consideration, the Holder will execute and deliver such other instruments of sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment and confirmation as may be reasonably requested in order to effectively transfer, convey and assign to GKDB for cancellation of the GKDB Units held by the Holder as set forth opposite the Holder's name on the signature page hereto.

8. In connection with any underwritten public offering by AEI of its equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Act, including AEI's initial public offering, the Holder shall not directly or indirectly sell, make any short sale of, loan, hypothecate, pledge, offer, grant or sell any option or other contract for the purchase of, purchase any option or other contract for the sale of, or otherwise dispose of or transfer, or agree to engage in any of the foregoing transactions with respect to, any Shares without the prior written consent of AEI or its managing underwriter. Such restriction (the "**Market Stand-Off**") shall be in effect for such period of time following the date of the final prospectus for the offering as may be requested by AEI or such underwriter. In no event, however, shall such period exceed two hundred seventy (270) days plus such additional period as may reasonably be requested by AEI or such underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (i) the publication or other distribution of research reports or (ii) analyst recommendations and opinions. For consideration received and acknowledged, the Holder, in its capacity as a securityholder of AEI, hereby appoints the Chief Executive Officer and/or Chief Financial Officer of AEI to act as its true and lawful attorney with full power and authority on its behalf to execute and deliver all documents and instruments and take all other actions necessary in connection with the matters covered by this Section 8 and any lock-up agreement required to be executed pursuant to an underwriting agreement in connection with any initial public offering of AEI. Such appointment shall be for the limited purposes set forth above.

9. This Agreement is a binding agreement and constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof.

10. This Agreement is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Parties hereto.

11. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of law.

12. This Agreement may be executed in identical counterparts. Each counterpart hereof shall be deemed to be an original instrument, but all counterparts hereof taken together shall constitute a single document. Facsimile, emailed PDFs and electronic signatures shall be deemed originals.

13. The Parties hereto agree to use their reasonable best efforts to cooperate with one another to discharge their respective obligations under this Agreement and to satisfy the intents and purposes of this Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Cancellation and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: /s/ Arshia Sarkhani
Name: Arshia Sarkhani
Title: Chief Executive Officer

ASSET ENTITIES HOLDINGS, LLC

By: /s/ Kyle Fairbanks
Name: Kyle Fairbanks
Title: Manager

GKDB AE HOLDINGS, LLC

By: /s/ Matthew Krueger
Name: Matthew Krueger
Title: Manager

HOLDER:

/s/ Anel Bulbul
Name: Anel Bulbul
Address: 4302 Rose Quartz Ln Arlington, TX 76005 United States
Email: anelbulbul369@gmail.com

Holder Name	GKDB Units Held	Number of Consideration Shares to be Received
Anel Bulbul	40,000	39,024

Signature Page to Asset Entities Inc. Cancellation and Exchange Agreement

CANCELLATION AND EXCHANGE AGREEMENT

THIS CANCELLATION AND EXCHANGE AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of April 21, 2022 (the “**Effective Date**”), by and among Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation (“**AEI**”), Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“**AEH**”), GKDB AE Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“**GKDB**”) and the undersigned holder of units of membership interests in GKDB (the “**GKDB Units**”) set forth on the signature page (the “**Holder**” and together with AEI, AEH and GKDB, the “**Parties**”).

RECITALS

A. GKDB is the record and beneficial owner of 200,000 units of membership interests in AEH (the “**AEH Units**”). AEH is the record and beneficial owner of 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of AEI (the “**Class A Shares**”). The Class A Shares provide the holder with the right to ten (10) votes per share on all matters coming before the AEI shareholders for a vote. The Class A Shares are automatically convertible into shares of Class B Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of AEI (the “**Class B Shares**”) on a one-to-one basis upon the transfer of the Class A Shares to a person who is not already a holder of Class A Shares. The Class B Shares provide the holder with the right to one (1) vote per share on all matters coming before the AEI shareholders for a vote.

B. GKDB desires to cancel 30,000 AEH Units (the “**Cancelled AEH Units**”) in exchange for 292,680 Class B Shares (the “**Consideration Shares**”), which Consideration Shares will be derived from the Class A Shares held by AEH and automatically converted to Class B Shares upon the transfer to GKDB.

C. The Holder is the record and beneficial owner of the GKDB Units identified on the signature page of this Agreement. The Holder desires to cancel their GKDB Units in exchange for the number of Consideration Shares set forth on the signature page hereto opposite their name.

AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned do hereby agree as follows:

1. GKDB hereby agrees to surrender the Cancelled AEH Units to AEH free and clear of all claims, charges, liens, contracts, rights, options, security interests, mortgages, encumbrances and restrictions of every kind and nature (collectively, “**Claims**”) in exchange for the Consideration Shares. After such cancellation, GKDB acknowledges and agrees that all such Cancelled AEH Units shall no longer be outstanding, and GKDB shall have no further rights with respect to (a) any of the Cancelled AEH Units, or (b) the equity ownership in AEH represented by the Cancelled AEH Units.

2. The Holder hereby agrees to surrender their respective GKDB Units as set forth on the signature page hereto to GKDB free and clear of all Claims in exchange for the number of Consideration Shares set forth opposite their name on the signature page hereto, which Consideration Shares are simultaneously being transferred from GKDB to the Holder. After such cancellation, the Holder acknowledges and agrees that all such GKDB Units previously held by them shall no longer be outstanding, and the Holder shall have no further rights with respect to (a) any of the GKDB Units previously held by them, or (b) the equity ownership in GKDB represented thereby.

3. GKDB hereby represents and warrants that immediately prior to giving effect to this Agreement GKDB owns the Cancelled AEH Units beneficially and of record, free and clear of all Claims. GKDB has never transferred or agreed to transfer the Cancelled AEH Units, other than pursuant to this Agreement. There is no restriction affecting the ability of GKDB to transfer the legal and beneficial title and ownership of the Cancelled AEH Units to AEH for cancellation. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, nor the performance of this Agreement in compliance with its terms and conditions by GKDB will conflict with or result in any violation of any agreement, judgment, decree, order, statute or regulation applicable to GKDB, or any breach of any agreement to which GKDB is a party, or constitute a default thereunder, or result in the creation of any Claims of any kind or nature on, or with respect to GKDB or GKDB's assets, including, without limitation, GKDB's equity interests in AEH.

4. The Holder hereby represents and warrants that the Holder owns the GKDB Units set forth opposite their name on the signature page hereto beneficially and of record, free and clear of all Claims. The Holder has never transferred or agreed to transfer such GKDB Units, other than pursuant to this Agreement. There is no restriction affecting the ability of the Holder to transfer the legal and beneficial title and ownership of such GKDB Units to GKDB for cancellation. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, nor the performance of this Agreement in compliance with its terms and conditions by the Holder will conflict with or result in any violation of any agreement, judgment, decree, order, statute or regulation applicable to the Holder, or any breach of any agreement to which the Holder is a party, or constitute a default thereunder, or result in the creation of any Claims of any kind or nature on, or with respect to the Holder or the Holder's assets, including, without limitation, the Holder's equity interests in GKDB.

5. Each of GKDB and the Holder represent and warrant to each other and to AEH and AEI as follows: The Consideration Shares are being acquired by the Holder for its account, for investment purposes and not with a view to the sale or distribution of all or any part of the Consideration Shares, nor with any present intention to sell or in any way distribute the same, as those terms are used in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "*Act*"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Except as provided under this Agreement, neither GKDB nor the Holder will sell or distribute of all or any part of the Consideration Shares, as those terms are used in the Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder except in compliance with the Act. Each of GKDB and the Holder has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of acquiring the Consideration Shares. Each of GKDB and the Holder has reviewed copies of such documents and other information as such Party has deemed necessary in order to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Consideration Shares. Each of GKDB and the Holder understands that the Consideration Shares may not be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of without registration under the Act or the availability of an exemption therefrom, and that in the absence of an effective registration statement covering the Consideration Shares or an available exemption from registration under the Act, the Consideration Shares must be held indefinitely. Further, each of GKDB and the Holder understands and has the financial capability of assuming the economic risk of an investment in the Consideration Shares for an indefinite period of time. Each of GKDB and the Holder has been advised by AEI that such Party will not be able to dispose of the Consideration Shares, or any interest therein, without first complying with the relevant provisions of the Act and any applicable state securities laws. Each of GKDB and the Holder understands that the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act, permitting the routine sales of the securities of certain issuers subject to the terms and conditions thereof, are not currently, and may not hereafter be, available with respect to the Consideration Shares. Each of GKDB and the Holder acknowledges that AEI is under no obligation to register the Consideration Shares or to furnish any information or take any other action to assist the undersigned in complying with the terms and conditions of any exemption which might be available under the Act or any state securities laws with respect to sales of the Consideration Shares in the future. Each of GKDB and the Holder is an "Accredited Investor" as defined in rule 501 (a) of Regulation D of the Act.

6. At the request of the AEH and without further consideration, GKDB will execute and deliver such other instruments of sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment and confirmation as may be reasonably requested in order to effectively transfer, convey and assign to AEH for cancellation of the Cancelled AEH Units.

7. At the request of the GKDB and without further consideration, the Holder will execute and deliver such other instruments of sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment and confirmation as may be reasonably requested in order to effectively transfer, convey and assign to GKDB for cancellation of the GKDB Units held by the Holder as set forth opposite the Holder's name on the signature page hereto.

8. In connection with any underwritten public offering by AEI of its equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Act, including AEI's initial public offering, the Holder shall not directly or indirectly sell, make any short sale of, loan, hypothecate, pledge, offer, grant or sell any option or other contract for the purchase of, purchase any option or other contract for the sale of, or otherwise dispose of or transfer, or agree to engage in any of the foregoing transactions with respect to, any Shares without the prior written consent of AEI or its managing underwriter. Such restriction (the "**Market Stand-Off**") shall be in effect for such period of time following the date of the final prospectus for the offering as may be requested by AEI or such underwriter. In no event, however, shall such period exceed two hundred seventy (270) days plus such additional period as may reasonably be requested by AEI or such underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (i) the publication or other distribution of research reports or (ii) analyst recommendations and opinions. For consideration received and acknowledged, the Holder, in its capacity as a securityholder of AEI, hereby appoints the Chief Executive Officer and/or Chief Financial Officer of AEI to act as its true and lawful attorney with full power and authority on its behalf to execute and deliver all documents and instruments and take all other actions necessary in connection with the matters covered by this Section 8 and any lock-up agreement required to be executed pursuant to an underwriting agreement in connection with any initial public offering of AEI. Such appointment shall be for the limited purposes set forth above.

9. This Agreement is a binding agreement and constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof.

10. This Agreement is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Parties hereto.

11. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of law.

12. This Agreement may be executed in identical counterparts. Each counterpart hereof shall be deemed to be an original instrument, but all counterparts hereof taken together shall constitute a single document. Facsimile, emailed PDFs and electronic signatures shall be deemed originals.

13. The Parties hereto agree to use their reasonable best efforts to cooperate with one another to discharge their respective obligations under this Agreement and to satisfy the intents and purposes of this Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Cancellation and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: /s/ Arshia Sarkhani
Name: Arshia Sarkhani
Title: Chief Executive Officer

ASSET ENTITIES HOLDINGS, LLC

By: /s/ Kyle Fairbanks
Name: Kyle Fairbanks
Title: Manager

GKDB AE HOLDINGS, LLC

By: /s/ Matthew Krueger
Name: Matthew Krueger
Title: Manager

HOLDER:

GTMC, LLC

By: /s/ Carla Woodcock
Name: Carla Woodcock
Title: Manager
Address: 3900 Golf Drive NE, Conover, NC 28613
Email: gwcw89@charter.net
EIN: 32068188930

Holder Name	GKDB Units Held	Number of Consideration Shares to be Received
GTMC, LLC	300,000	292,680

Signature Page to Asset Entities Inc. Cancellation and Exchange Agreement

CANCELLATION AND EXCHANGE AGREEMENT

THIS CANCELLATION AND EXCHANGE AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**") is made and entered into as of April 21, 2022 (the "**Effective Date**"), by and among Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation ("**AEI**"), Asset Entities Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability company ("**AEH**"), GKDB AE Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability company ("**GKDB**") and the undersigned holders of units of membership interests in GKDB (the "**GKDB Units**") set forth on the signature page (each a "**Holder**" and collectively, the "**Holders**" and together with AEI, AEH and GKDB, the "**Parties**").

RECITALS

A. GKDB is the record and beneficial owner of 200,000 units of membership interests in AEH (the "**AEH Units**"). AEH is the record and beneficial owner of 9,756,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of AEI (the "**Class A Shares**"). The Class A Shares provide the holder with the right to ten (10) votes per share on all matters coming before the AEI shareholders for a vote. The Class A Shares are automatically convertible into shares of Class B Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of AEI (the "**Class B Shares**") on a one-to-one basis upon the transfer of the Class A Shares to a person who is not already a holder of Class A Shares. The Class B Shares provide the holder with the right to one (1) vote per share on all matters coming before the AEI shareholders for a vote.

B. GKDB desires to cancel 45,000 AEH Units (the "**Cancelled AEH Units**") in exchange for 439,020 Class B Shares (the "**Consideration Shares**"), which Consideration Shares will be derived from the Class A Shares held by AEH and automatically converted to Class B Shares upon the transfer to GKDB.

C. The Holders are the record and beneficial owners of the GKDB Units identified on the signature page of this Agreement. The Holders desire to cancel their GKDB Units in exchange for the number of Consideration Shares set forth on the signature page hereto opposite their respective names.

AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned do hereby agree as follows:

1. GKDB hereby agrees to surrender the Cancelled AEH Units to AEH free and clear of all claims, charges, liens, contracts, rights, options, security interests, mortgages, encumbrances and restrictions of every kind and nature (collectively, "**Claims**") in exchange for the Consideration Shares. After such cancellation, GKDB acknowledges and agrees that all such Cancelled AEH Units shall no longer be outstanding, and GKDB shall have no further rights with respect to (a) any of the Cancelled AEH Units, or (b) the equity ownership in AEH represented by the Cancelled AEH Units.

2. Each Holder hereby agrees to surrender their respective GKDB Units as set forth on the signature page hereto to GKDB free and clear of all Claims in exchange for the number of Consideration Shares set forth opposite their name on the signature page hereto, which Consideration Shares are simultaneously being transferred from GKDB to such Holders. After such cancellation, each Holder acknowledges and agrees that all such GKDB Units previously held by them shall no longer be outstanding, and each Holder shall have no further rights with respect to (a) any of the GKDB Units previously held by them, or (b) the equity ownership in GKDB represented thereby.

3. GKDB hereby represents and warrants that immediately prior to giving effect to this Agreement GKDB owns the Cancelled AEH Units beneficially and of record, free and clear of all Claims. GKDB has never transferred or agreed to transfer the Cancelled AEH Units, other than pursuant to this Agreement. There is no restriction affecting the ability of GKDB to transfer the legal and beneficial title and ownership of the Cancelled AEH Units to AEH for cancellation. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, nor the performance of this Agreement in compliance with its terms and conditions by GKDB will conflict with or result in any violation of any agreement, judgment, decree, order, statute or regulation applicable to GKDB, or any breach of any agreement to which GKDB is a party, or constitute a default thereunder, or result in the creation of any Claims of any kind or nature on, or with respect to GKDB or GKDB's assets, including, without limitation, GKDB's equity interests in AEH.

4. Each Holder hereby represents and warrants that Holder owns the GKDB Units set forth opposite their respective names on the signature page hereto beneficially and of record, free and clear of all Claims. Holder has never transferred or agreed to transfer such GKDB Units, other than pursuant to this Agreement. There is no restriction affecting the ability of Holder to transfer the legal and beneficial title and ownership of such GKDB Units to GKDB for cancellation. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, nor the performance of this Agreement in compliance with its terms and conditions by Holder will conflict with or result in any violation of any agreement, judgment, decree, order, statute or regulation applicable to Holder, or any breach of any agreement to which Holder is a party, or constitute a default thereunder, or result in the creation of any Claims of any kind or nature on, or with respect to Holder or Holder's assets, including, without limitation, Holder's equity interests in GKDB.

5. Each of GKDB and the Holders represent and warrant to each other and to AEH and AEI as follows: The Consideration Shares are being acquired by each Holder for its account, for investment purposes and not with a view to the sale or distribution of all or any part of the Consideration Shares, nor with any present intention to sell or in any way distribute the same, as those terms are used in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "*Act*"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Except as provided under this Agreement, neither GKDB nor any Holder will sell or distribute of all or any part of the Consideration Shares, as those terms are used in the Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder except in compliance with the Act. Each of GKDB and each Holder has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of acquiring the Consideration Shares. Each of GKDB and each Holder has reviewed copies of such documents and other information as such Party has deemed necessary in order to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Consideration Shares. Each of GKDB and each Holder understands that the Consideration Shares may not be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of without registration under the Act or the availability of an exemption therefrom, and that in the absence of an effective registration statement covering the Consideration Shares or an available exemption from registration under the Act, the Consideration Shares must be held indefinitely. Further, each of GKDB and each Holder understands and has the financial capability of assuming the economic risk of an investment in the Consideration Shares for an indefinite period of time. Each of GKDB and each Holder has been advised by AEI that such Party will not be able to dispose of the Consideration Shares, or any interest therein, without first complying with the relevant provisions of the Act and any applicable state securities laws. Each of GKDB and each Holder understands that the provisions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Act, permitting the routine sales of the securities of certain issuers subject to the terms and conditions thereof, are not currently, and may not hereafter be, available with respect to the Consideration Shares. Each of GKDB and each Holder acknowledges that AEI is under no obligation to register the Consideration Shares or to furnish any information or take any other action to assist the undersigned in complying with the terms and conditions of any exemption which might be available under the Act or any state securities laws with respect to sales of the Consideration Shares in the future. Each of GKDB and each Holder is an "Accredited Investor" as defined in rule 501 (a) of Regulation D of the Act.

6. At the request of the AEH and without further consideration, GKDB will execute and deliver such other instruments of sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment and confirmation as may be reasonably requested in order to effectively transfer, convey and assign to AEH for cancellation of the Cancelled AEH Units.

7. At the request of the GKDB and without further consideration, each Holder will execute and deliver such other instruments of sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment and confirmation as may be reasonably requested in order to effectively transfer, convey and assign to GKDB for cancellation of the GKDB Units held by such Holder as set forth opposite such Holder's name on the signature page hereto.

8. In connection with any underwritten public offering by AEI of its equity securities pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Act, including AEI's initial public offering, each Holder shall not directly or indirectly sell, make any short sale of, loan, hypothecate, pledge, offer, grant or sell any option or other contract for the purchase of, purchase any option or other contract for the sale of, or otherwise dispose of or transfer, or agree to engage in any of the foregoing transactions with respect to, any Shares without the prior written consent of AEI or its managing underwriter. Such restriction (the "**Market Stand-Off**") shall be in effect for such period of time following the date of the final prospectus for the offering as may be requested by AEI or such underwriter. In no event, however, shall such period exceed two hundred seventy (270) days plus such additional period as may reasonably be requested by AEI or such underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (i) the publication or other distribution of research reports or (ii) analyst recommendations and opinions. For consideration received and acknowledged, each Holder, in its capacity as a securityholder of AEI, hereby appoints the Chief Executive Officer and/or Chief Financial Officer of AEI to act as its true and lawful attorney with full power and authority on its behalf to execute and deliver all documents and instruments and take all other actions necessary in connection with the matters covered by this Section 8 and any lock-up agreement required to be executed pursuant to an underwriting agreement in connection with any initial public offering of AEI. Such appointment shall be for the limited purposes set forth above.

9. This Agreement is a binding agreement and constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof.

10. This Agreement is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Parties hereto.

11. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of law.

12. This Agreement may be executed in identical counterparts. Each counterpart hereof shall be deemed to be an original instrument, but all counterparts hereof taken together shall constitute a single document. Facsimile, emailed PDFs and electronic signatures shall be deemed originals.

13. The Parties hereto agree to use their reasonable best efforts to cooperate with one another to discharge their respective obligations under this Agreement and to satisfy the intents and purposes of this Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Cancellation and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: /s/ Arshia Sarkhani
Name: Arshia Sarkhani
Title: Chief Executive Officer

ASSET ENTITIES HOLDINGS, LLC

By: /s/ Kyle Fairbanks
Name: Kyle Fairbanks
Title: Manager

GKDB AE HOLDINGS, LLC

By: /s/ Matthew Krueger
Name: Matthew Krueger
Title: Manager

HOLDERS:

KD HOLDINGS GROUP, LLC

By: /s/ Robyn Baker
Name: Robyn Baker
Title: Manager
Address: 4313 Oak Knoll Dr., Plano, TX 75093
Email: rbaker@hdkra.com
EIN: 87-3827756

TROJAN PARTNERS, LP

By: /s/ Jim Riggs
Name: Jim Riggs, Esq.
Title: Manager
Address: 7120 E Kierland Blvd, Unit 807, Scottsdale, AZ 85254
Email: hoyatrojan@aol.com
EIN: 273573929

Holder Name	GKDB Units Held	Number of Consideration Shares to be Received
KD Holdings Group, LLC	300,000	292,680
Trojan Partners, LP	150,000	146,340

Signature Page to Asset Entities Inc. Cancellation and Exchange Agreement

INDEPENDENT DIRECTOR AGREEMENT

INDEPENDENT DIRECTOR AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”), dated [*], by and between Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and the undersigned (the “**Director**”).

RECITALS

- A. The Company is filing a registration statement on Form S-1 relating to a firm commitment initial public offering of its securities (the “**IPO**”).
- B. The current Board consists of three (3) members and the Board intends to appoint four (4) additional independent directors prior to the closing of the IPO.
- C. The Company desires to appoint the Director to serve on the Company’s board of directors (the “**Board**”), which will include membership on one or more committees of the Board, and the Director desires to accept such appointment to serve on the Board.

AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises contained herein, the adequacy and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Company and the Director hereby agree as follows:

1. **DUTIES.** From and after the effective date of the registration statement for the IPO and related pricing of the IPO (the “**Effective Time**”), the Company requires that the Director be available to perform the duties of an independent director customarily related to this function as may be determined and assigned by the Board and as may be required by the Company’s constituent instruments, including its articles of incorporation and bylaws, as amended, and its corporate governance and board committee charters, each as amended or modified from time to time, and by applicable law, including the Nevada Revised Statutes. The Director agrees to devote as much time as is necessary to perform completely the duties as a Director of the Company, including duties as a member of one or more committees of the Board, to which the Director may hereafter be appointed. The Director will perform such duties described herein in accordance with the general fiduciary duty of directors.

2. **TERM.** The term of this Agreement shall commence as of the Effective Time, which shall be the date of the Director’s appointment by the board of directors of the Company, and shall continue until the Director’s removal or resignation. In addition to a termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 8, the Company shall have the right to terminate this Agreement upon written notice to the Director at any time without liability prior to the Effective Time.

3. **COMPENSATION.**

(a) Following the Effective Time and the commencement of the term of this Agreement, for all services to be rendered by the Director in any capacity hereunder, the Company agrees to compensate the Director a fee of \$_____ per year in cash (the “**Annual Fee**”), which Annual Fee shall be paid to the Director in four equal installments no later than the fifth business day of each calendar quarter commencing in the first quarter following the Effective Time. The Director shall be responsible for his or her own individual income tax payment on the Annual Fee in jurisdictions where the Director resides.

(b) Equity Compensation. Following the Effective Time and the commencement of the term of this Agreement, the Director shall be entitled to receive an initial award of restricted common stock (the “**Initial Award**”) of [*] shares of Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”). The Initial Award shall vest in four (4) equal quarterly installments commencing in the quarter following the date of the Director’s appointment, subject to the Director continuing in service on the Board through each such vesting date.

4. INDEPENDENCE. The Director acknowledges that his appointment hereunder is contingent upon the Board’s determination that he is “independent” with respect to the Company, in accordance with the listing requirements of the Nasdaq and NYSE American stock exchanges, and that his appointment may be terminated by the Company in the event that the Director does not maintain such independence standard.

5. EXPENSES. The Company shall reimburse the Director for pre-approved reasonable business-related expenses incurred in good faith in connection with the performance of the Director’s duties for the Company. Such reimbursement shall be made by the Company upon submission by the Director of a signed statement itemizing the expenses incurred, which shall be accompanied by sufficient documentation to support the expenditures.

6. OTHER AGREEMENTS.

(a) Confidential Information and Insider Trading. The Company and the Director each acknowledge that, in order for the intentions and purposes of this Agreement to be accomplished, the Director shall necessarily be obtaining access to certain confidential information concerning the Company and its affairs, including, but not limited to, business methods, information systems, financial data and strategic plans which are unique assets of the Company (as further defined below, the “**Confidential Information**”) and that the communication of such Confidential Information to third parties could irreparably injure the Company and its business. Accordingly, the Director agrees that, during his association with the Company and thereafter, he will treat and safeguard as confidential and secret all Confidential Information received by him at any time and that, without the prior written consent of the Company, he will not disclose or reveal any of the Confidential Information to any third party whatsoever or use the same in any manner except in connection with the business of the Company and in any event in no way harmful to or competitive with the Company or its business. For purposes of this Agreement, “**Confidential Information**” includes any information not generally known to the public or recognized as confidential according to standard industry practice, any trade secrets, know-how, development, manufacturing, marketing and distribution plans and information, inventions, formulas, methods or processes, whether or not patented or patentable, pricing policies and records of the Company (and such other information normally understood to be confidential or otherwise designated as such in writing by the Company), all of which the Director expressly acknowledges and agrees shall be confidential and proprietary information belonging to the Company. Upon termination of his association with the Company, the Director shall return to the Company all documents and papers relating to the Company, including any Confidential Information, together with any copies thereof, or certify that he or she has destroyed all such documents and papers. Furthermore, the Director recognizes that the Company has received and, in the future, will receive confidential or proprietary information from third parties subject to a duty on the Company’s part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and, in some cases, to use it only for certain limited purposes. The Director agrees that the Director owes the Company and such third parties, both during the term of the Director’s association with the Company and thereafter, a duty to hold all such confidential or proprietary information in the strictest confidence and not to, except as is consistent with the Company’s agreement with the third party, disclose it to any person or entity or use it for the benefit of anyone other than the Company or such third party, unless expressly authorized to act otherwise by an officer of the Company. In addition, the Director acknowledges and agrees that the Director may have access to “material non-public information” for purposes of the federal securities laws (“**Insider Information**”) and that the Director will abide by all securities laws relating to the handling of and acting upon such Insider Information.

(b) Disparaging Statements. At all times during and after the period in which the Director is a member of the Board and at all times thereafter, the Director shall not either verbally, in writing, electronically or otherwise: (i) make any derogatory or disparaging statements about the Company, any of its affiliates, any of their respective officers, directors, shareholders, employees and agents, or any of the Company's current or past customers or employees, or (ii) make any public statement or perform or do any other act prejudicial or injurious to the reputation or goodwill of the Company or any of its affiliates or otherwise interfere with the business of the Company or any of its affiliates; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the Director from complying with all obligations imposed by law or legal compulsion, and provided, further, however, that nothing in this paragraph shall be deemed applicable to any testimony given by the Director in any legal or administrative proceedings.

(c) Work Product. Director agrees that any and all Work Product (as defined below) shall be the Company's sole and exclusive property. Director hereby irrevocably assigns to the Company all right, title and interest worldwide in and to any deliverables resulting from the Director's services as a director to the Company ("**Deliverables**"), and to any ideas, concepts, processes, discoveries, developments, formulae, information, materials, improvements, designs, artwork, content, software programs, other copyrightable works, and any other work product created, conceived or developed by you (whether alone or jointly with others) for the Company during or before the term of this Agreement, including all copyrights, patents, trademarks, trade secrets, and other intellectual property rights therein (the "**Work Product**"). Director retains no rights to use the Work Product and agrees not to challenge the validity of our ownership of the Work Product. Director agrees to execute, at Company's request and expense, all documents and other instruments necessary or desirable to confirm such assignment. In the event that Director does not, for any reason, execute such documents within a reasonable time after the Company's request, Director hereby irrevocably appoint the Company as Director's attorney-in-fact for the purpose of executing such documents on your behalf, which appointment is coupled with an interest. Director will deliver to the Company any Deliverables and disclose promptly in writing to us all other Work Product.

(d) Enforcement. The Director acknowledges and agrees that the covenants contained herein are reasonable, that valid consideration has been and will be received and that the agreements set forth herein are the result of arms-length negotiations between the parties hereto. The Director recognizes that the provisions of this Section 6 are vitally important to the continuing welfare of the Company and its affiliates and that any violation of this Section 6 could result in irreparable harm to the Company and its affiliates for which money damages would constitute a totally inadequate remedy. Accordingly, in the event of any such violation by the Director, the Company and its affiliates, in addition to any other remedies they may have, shall have the right to institute and maintain a proceeding to compel specific performance thereof or to obtain an injunction or other equitable relief restraining any action by the Director in violation of this Section 6 without posting any bond therefore or demonstrating actual damages, and the Director will not claim as a defense thereto that the Company has an adequate remedy at law or require the posting of a bond. If any of the restrictions or activities contained in this Section 6 shall for any reason be held by an arbitrator to be excessively broad as to duration, geographical scope, activity or subject, such restrictions shall be construed so as thereafter to be limited or reduced to be enforceable to the extent compatible with the applicable law; it being understood that by the execution of this Agreement the parties hereto regard such restrictions as reasonable and compatible with their respective rights. The Director acknowledges that injunctive relief may be granted immediately upon the commencement of any such action without notice to the Director and in addition Company may recover monetary damages.

(e) Separate Agreement. The parties hereto further agree that the provisions of Section 6 are separate from and independent of the remainder of this Agreement and that Section 6 is specifically enforceable by the Company notwithstanding any claim made by the Director against the Company. The terms of this Section 6 shall survive termination of this Agreement.

7. MARKET STAND-OFF AGREEMENT. In the event of a public or private offering of the Company's securities, including in connection with the IPO, and upon request of the Company, the underwriters or placement agents placing the offering of the Company's securities, the Director agrees not to sell, make any short sale of, loan, grant any option for the purchase of, or otherwise dispose of any securities of the Company that the Director may own, other than those included in the registration, without the prior written consent of the Company or such underwriters, as the case may be, for such period of time from the effective date of such registration as may be requested by the Company or such placement agent or underwriter.

8. TERMINATION. With or without cause, the Company and the Director may each terminate this Agreement at any time upon ten (10) days written notice, and the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Director the compensation and expenses due up to the date of the termination. Nothing contained herein or omitted herefrom shall prevent the stockholder(s) of the Company from removing the Director with immediate effect at any time for any reason. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Company terminates this Agreement prior to the closing of the IPO in accordance with Section 2 hereof, then the Company shall not have any liability whatsoever to the Director.

9. INDEMNIFICATION. The Company shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Director, to the full extent allowed by the law of the State of Nevada, and as provided by, or granted pursuant to, any charter provision, bylaw provision, agreement (including, without limitation, the Indemnification Agreement executed herewith), vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in the Director's official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office. The Company and the Director are executing an indemnification agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A.

10. **EFFECT OF WAIVER.** The waiver by either party of the breach of any provision of this Agreement shall not operate as or be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach thereof.

11. **NOTICE.** Any and all notices referred to herein shall be sufficient if furnished in writing at the addresses specified on the signature page hereto or, if to the Company, to the Company's address as specified in filings made by the Company with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

12. **GOVERNING LAW; ARBITRATION.** This Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with, and the rights of the parties hereto shall be determined by, the laws of the State of Nevada without reference to that state's conflicts of laws principles. Any disputes or claims arising under or in connection with this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereunder shall be resolved by binding arbitration. Notice of a demand to arbitrate a dispute by any party hereto shall be given in writing to the other parties hereto at their last known addresses. Arbitration shall be commenced by the filing by such a party of an arbitration demand with the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"). The arbitration and resolution of the dispute shall be resolved by a single arbitrator appointed by the AAA pursuant to AAA rules. The arbitration shall in all respects be governed and conducted by applicable AAA rules, and any award and/or decision shall be conclusive and binding on the parties. The arbitration shall be conducted in Dallas, Texas. The arbitrator shall supply a written opinion supporting any award, and judgment may be entered on the award in any court of competent jurisdiction. Each party hereto shall pay its own fees and expenses for the arbitration, except that any costs and charges imposed by the AAA and any fees of the arbitrator for his services shall be assessed against the losing party by the arbitrator. In the event that preliminary or permanent injunctive relief is necessary or desirable in order to prevent a party from acting contrary to this Agreement or to prevent irreparable harm prior to a confirmation of an arbitration award, then any party hereto is authorized and entitled to commence a lawsuit solely to obtain equitable relief against the other such parties pending the completion of the arbitration in a court having jurisdiction over those parties.

13. **ASSIGNMENT.** The rights and benefits of the Company under this Agreement shall be transferable, and all the covenants and agreements hereunder shall inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by or against, its successors and assigns. The duties and obligations of the Director under this Agreement are personal and therefore the Director may not assign any right or duty under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Company.

14. **MISCELLANEOUS.** If any provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid or illegal, for any reason whatsoever, then, notwithstanding such invalidity or illegality, the remaining terms and provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect in the same manner as if the invalid or illegal provision had not been contained herein. The article headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal E-SIGN Act of 2000, *e.g.*, www.docusign.com) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes. Except as provided elsewhere herein, this Agreement sets forth the entire agreement of the parties with respect to its subject matter and supersedes all prior agreements, promises, covenants, arrangements, communications, representations or warranties, whether oral or written, by any officer, employee or representative of any party to this Agreement with respect to such subject matter.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Independent Director Agreement to be duly executed and signed as of the day and year first above written.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

DIRECTOR:

Name: _____
Address: _____

Signature Page to Independent Director Agreement

EXHIBIT A

Indemnification Agreement

(See Attached)

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”) is entered into as of [*] by and between Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”) and the undersigned, a director and/or an officer of the Company (“**Indemnitee**”), as applicable.

BACKGROUND

The Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board of Directors**”) has determined that the inability to attract and retain highly competent persons to serve the Company is detrimental to the best interests of the Company and its shareholders and that it is reasonable and necessary for the Company to provide adequate protection to such persons against risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their services to the corporation.

AGREEMENT

In consideration of the premises and the covenants contained herein, the Company and Indemnitee do hereby covenant and agree as follows:

A. DEFINITIONS

1. Definitions. The following terms shall have the meanings defined below:

Expenses shall include, without limitation, damages, judgments, fines, penalties, settlements and costs, attorneys’ fees and disbursements and costs of attachment or similar bond, investigations, and any other expenses paid or incurred in connection with investigating, defending, being a witness in, participating in (including on appeal), or preparing for any of the foregoing in, any Proceeding.

Indemnifiable Event means any event or occurrence that takes place either before or after the execution of this Agreement, related to the fact that Indemnitee is or was a director or an officer of the Company, or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture or other entity, or related to anything done or not done by Indemnitee in any such capacity, including, but not limited to, neglect, breach of duty, error, misstatement, misleading statement or omission.

Participant means a person who is a party to, or witness or participant (including on appeal) in, a Proceeding.

Proceeding means any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, arbitration or proceeding, or any inquiry, hearing or investigation, whether civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or other, including appeal, in which Indemnitee may be or may have been involved as a party or otherwise by reason of an Indemnifiable Event.

B. AGREEMENT TO INDEMNIFY

1. General Agreement to Indemnify. In the event Indemnitee was, is, or becomes a Participant in, or is threatened to be made a Participant in, a Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify the Indemnitee from and against any and all Expenses which Indemnitee incurs or becomes obligated to incur in connection with such Proceeding, whether or not such Proceeding proceeds to judgment or is settled or is otherwise brought to a final disposition, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

2. Indemnification of Expenses of Successful Party. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee has been successful on the merits in defense of any Proceeding or in defense of any claim, issue or matter in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses incurred in connection with such Proceeding or such claim, issue or matter, whether or not such Proceeding proceeds to judgment or is settled or is otherwise brought to a final disposition, as the case may be, offset by the amount of cash, if any, received by the Indemnitee resulting from his/her success therein.

3. Partial Indemnification. If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for a portion of Expenses, but not for the total amount of Expenses, the Company shall indemnify the Indemnitee for the portion of such Expenses to which Indemnitee is entitled.

4. Exclusions. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, Indemnitee shall not be entitled to indemnification under this Agreement:

(a) to the extent that payment is actually made to Indemnitee under a valid, enforceable and collectible insurance policy;

(b) to the extent that Indemnitee is indemnified and actually paid other than pursuant to this Agreement;

(c) subject to Section C.2(a), in connection with a judicial action by or in the right of the Company, in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which the Indemnitee shall have been adjudicated by a court of competent jurisdiction, in a decision from which there is no further right of appeal, to be liable for gross negligence or knowing or willful misconduct in the performance of his/her duty to the Company unless and only to the extent that any court in which such action was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, the Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such Expenses as such court shall deem proper;

(d) in connection with any Proceeding initiated by Indemnitee against the Company, any director or officer of the Company or any other party, and not by way of defense, unless (i) the Company has joined in or the Board of Directors has consented to the initiation of such Proceeding; or (ii) the Proceeding is one to enforce indemnification rights under this Agreement or any applicable law;

(e) brought about by the dishonesty or fraud of the Indemnitee seeking payment hereunder; provided, however, that the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee under this Agreement as to any claims upon which suit may be brought against him/her by reason of any alleged dishonesty on his/her part, unless a judgment or other final adjudication thereof adverse to the Indemnitee establishes that he/she committed (i) acts of active and deliberate dishonesty, (ii) with actual dishonest purpose and intent, and (iii) which acts were material to the cause of action so adjudicated;

(f) for any judgment, fine or penalty which the Company is prohibited by applicable law from paying as indemnity;

(g) arising out of Indemnitee's breach of an employment agreement with the Company (if any) or any other agreement with the Company or any of its subsidiaries,

or

(h) arising out of Indemnitee's personal income tax payable on any salaries, bonuses, director's fees, including fees for attending meetings, or gain on disposition of shares, options or restricted shares of the Company.

5. No Employment Rights. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to create in Indemnitee any right to continued employment with the Company.

6. Contribution. If the indemnification provided in this Agreement is unavailable and may not be paid to Indemnitee for any reason other than those set forth in Section B.4, then the Company shall contribute to the amount of Expenses paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred and paid or payable by Indemnitee in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and by the Indemnitee on the other hand from the transaction or events from which such Proceeding arose, and (ii) the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and of the Indemnitee on the other hand in connection with the events which resulted in such Expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the Company on the one hand and of the Indemnitee on the other hand shall be determined by reference to, among other things, the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent the circumstances resulting in such Expenses, judgments, fines or settlement amounts. The Company agrees that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section B.6 were determined by pro rata allocation or any other method of allocation which does not take account of the foregoing equitable considerations.

C. INDEMNIFICATION PROCESS

1. Notice and Cooperation by Indemnitee. Indemnitee shall, as a condition precedent to his/her right to be indemnified under this Agreement, give the Company notice in writing as soon as practicable of any claim made against Indemnitee for which indemnification will or could be sought under this Agreement, provided that the delay of Indemnitee to give notice hereunder shall not prejudice any of Indemnitee's rights hereunder, unless such delay results in the Company's forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses. Notice to the Company shall be given in accordance with Section F.7 below. If, at the time of receipt of such notice, the Company has directors' and officers' liability insurance policies in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice to its insurers of the Proceeding relating to the notice. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary and desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of Indemnitee, all Expenses payable as a result of such Proceeding. In addition, Indemnitee shall give the Company such cooperation as the Company may reasonably request and the Company shall give the Indemnitee such cooperation as the Indemnitee may reasonably request, including providing any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee or the Company, as the case may be.

2. Indemnification Payment.

(a) *Advancement of Expenses.* Indemnitee may submit a written request with reasonable particulars to the Company requesting that the Company advance to Indemnitee all Expenses that may be reasonably incurred in advance by Indemnitee in connection with a Proceeding. The Company shall, within ten (10) business days of receiving such a written request by Indemnitee, advance all requested Expenses to Indemnitee. Any excess of the advanced Expenses over the actual Expenses will be repaid to the Company.

(b) *Reimbursement of Expenses.* To the extent Indemnitee has not requested any advanced payment of Expenses from the Company, Indemnitee shall be entitled to receive reimbursement for the Expenses incurred in connection with a Proceeding from the Company as soon as practicable and, in any event, within thirty (30) days after Indemnitee makes a written request to the Company for reimbursement unless the Company refers the indemnification request to the Reviewing Party in compliance with Section C.2(c) below.

(c) *Determination by the Reviewing Party.* If the Company reasonably believes that it is not obligated under this Agreement to indemnify the Indemnitee, the Company shall, within ten (10) days after the Indemnitee's written request for an advancement or reimbursement of Expenses, notify the Indemnitee that the request for advancement of Expenses or reimbursement of Expenses will be submitted to the Reviewing Party (as hereinafter defined). The Reviewing Party shall make a determination on the request within thirty (30) days after the Indemnitee's written request for an advancement or reimbursement of Expenses. Notwithstanding anything foregoing to the contrary, in the event the Reviewing Party informs the Company that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification in connection with a Proceeding under this Agreement or applicable law, the Company shall be entitled to be reimbursed by Indemnitee for all the Expenses previously advanced or otherwise paid to Indemnitee in connection with such Proceeding; provided, however, that Indemnitee may bring a suit to enforce his/her indemnification right in accordance with Section C.3 below.

3. Suit to Enforce Rights. Regardless of any action by the Reviewing Party, if Indemnitee has not received full indemnification within thirty (30) days after making a written demand in accordance with Section C.2 above or fifty (50) days if the Company submits a request for advancement or reimbursement to the Reviewing Party under Section C.2(c), Indemnitee shall have the right to enforce its indemnification rights under this Agreement by commencing litigation in any court of competent jurisdiction seeking a determination by the court or challenging any determination by the Reviewing Party or with respect to any breach in any aspect of this Agreement. Any determination by the Reviewing Party not challenged by Indemnitee and any judgment entered by the court shall be binding on the Company and Indemnitee.

4. Assumption of Defense. In the event the Company is obligated under this Agreement to advance or bear any Expenses for any Proceeding against Indemnitee, the Company shall be entitled to assume the defense of such Proceeding, with counsel approved by Indemnitee, upon delivery to Indemnitee of written notice of its election to do so. After delivery of such notice, approval of such counsel by Indemnitee and the retention of such counsel by the Company, the Company will not be liable to Indemnitee under this Agreement for any fees of counsel subsequently incurred by Indemnitee with respect to the same Proceeding, unless (i) the employment of counsel by Indemnitee has been previously authorized by the Company, (ii) Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded, based on written advice of counsel, that there may be a conflict of interest of such counsel retained by the Company between the Company and Indemnitee in the conduct of any such defense, or (iii) the Company ceases or terminates the employment of such counsel with respect to the defense of such Proceeding, in any of which events the fees and expenses of Indemnitee's counsel shall be at the expense of the Company. At all times, Indemnitee shall have the right to employ counsel in any Proceeding at Indemnitee's expense.

5. Burden of Proof and Presumptions. Upon making a request for indemnification, Indemnitee shall be presumed to be entitled to indemnification under this Agreement and the Company shall have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in reaching any contrary determination.

6. No Settlement Without Consent. Neither party to this Agreement shall settle any Proceeding in any manner that would impose any damage, loss, penalty or limitation on Indemnitee without the other party's written consent. Neither the Company nor Indemnitee shall unreasonably withhold its consent to any proposed settlement.

7. Company Participation. Subject to Section B.6, the Company shall not be liable to indemnify the Indemnitee under this Agreement with regard to any judicial action if the Company was not given a reasonable and timely opportunity, at its expense, to participate in the defense, conduct and/or settlement of such action.

8. Reviewing Party.

(a) For purposes of this Agreement, the Reviewing Party with respect to each indemnification request of Indemnitee that is referred by the Company pursuant to Section C.2(c) above shall be (A) the Board of Directors by a majority vote of a quorum consisting of Disinterested Directors (as hereinafter defined), or (B) if a quorum of the Board of Directors consisting of Disinterested Directors is not obtainable or, even if obtainable, said Disinterested Directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board of Directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee. If the Reviewing Party determines that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, payment to Indemnitee shall be made within ten (10) days after such determination. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any Independent Counsel or member of the Board of Directors shall act reasonably and in good faith in making a determination under this Agreement of the Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification. Any reasonable costs or expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom. "Disinterested Director" means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(b) If the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel, the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this Section C.8(b). The Independent Counsel shall be selected by Indemnitee (unless Indemnitee shall request that such selection be made by the Board of Directors, in which event the proceeding sentence shall apply), and Indemnitee shall give written notice to the Company advising it of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. In either event, Indemnitee or the Company, as the case may be, may, within 10 days after such written notice of selection shall have been given, deliver to the Company or to Indemnitee, as the case may be, a written objection to such selection; *provided, however*, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in Section C.8(d) of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If a written objection is made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within 20 days after submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification, no Independent Counsel shall have been selected and not objected to, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition a court of competent jurisdiction for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by the Company or Indemnitee to the other's selection of Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the court or by such other person as the court shall designate, and the person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel. The Company shall pay any and all reasonable fees and expenses of Independent Counsel incurred by such Independent Counsel in connection with acting under this Agreement, and the Company shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses incident to the procedures of this Section C.8(b), regardless of the manner in which such Independent Counsel was selected or appointed.

(c) In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the Reviewing Party shall presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with this Agreement, and the Company shall have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in connection with the making by any person, persons or entity of any determination contrary to that presumption. The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement (with or without court approval), conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which he/she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his/her conduct was unlawful. For purposes of any determination of good faith, Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Company and any other corporation, partnership, joint venture or other entity of which Indemnitee is or was serving at the written request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary, including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers and directors of the Company or such other corporation, partnership, joint venture or other entity in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Company or such other corporation, partnership, joint venture or other entity or on information or records given or reports made to the Company or such other corporation, partnership, joint venture or other entity by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Company or such other corporation, partnership, joint venture or other entity. In addition, the knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, agent or employee of the Company or such other corporation, partnership, joint venture or other entity shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement. The provisions of this Section C.8(c) shall not be deemed to be exclusive or to limit in any way the other circumstances in which the Indemnitee may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in this Agreement.

(d) "**Independent Counsel**" means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five (5) years has been, retained to represent (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning the Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all Expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

D. DIRECTOR AND OFFICER LIABILITY INSURANCE

1. Good Faith Determination. The Company shall from time to time make the good faith determination whether or not it is practicable for the Company to obtain and maintain a policy or policies of insurance with reputable insurance companies providing the officers and directors of the Company with coverage for losses incurred in connection with their services to the Company or to ensure the Company's performance of its indemnification obligations under this Agreement.

2. Coverage of Indemnitee. To the extent the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing directors' and officers' liability insurance, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies, in accordance with its or their terms, to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any of the Company's directors or officers.

3. No Obligation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall have no obligation to obtain or maintain any director and officer insurance policy if the Company determines in good faith that such insurance is not reasonably available in the case that (i) premium costs for such insurance are disproportionate to the amount of coverage provided, or (ii) the coverage provided by such insurance is limited by exclusions so as to provide an insufficient benefit.

E. NON-EXCLUSIVITY; FEDERAL PREEMPTION; TERM

1. Non-Exclusivity. The indemnification provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any rights to which Indemnitee may be entitled under the Company's memorandum and articles of association, as may be amended from time to time, applicable law or any written agreement between Indemnitee and the Company (including its subsidiaries and affiliates). The indemnification provided under this Agreement shall continue to be available to Indemnitee for any action taken or not taken while serving in an indemnified capacity even though he/she may have ceased to serve in any such capacity at the time of any Proceeding. To the extent that a change in the laws of the State of Nevada permits greater indemnification by agreement than would be afforded under the Articles of Incorporation or this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change.

2. Federal Preemption. Notwithstanding the foregoing, both the Company and Indemnitee acknowledge that in certain instances, U.S. federal law or public policy may override applicable law and prohibit the Company from indemnifying its directors and officers under this Agreement or otherwise. Such instances include, but are not limited to, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's (the "SEC") prohibition on indemnification for liabilities arising under certain Federal securities laws. Indemnitee understands and acknowledges that the Company has undertaken or may be required in the future to undertake with the SEC to submit the question of indemnification to a court in certain circumstances for a determination of the Company's right under public policy to indemnify Indemnitee.

3. Company Indemnitor of First Resort. The Company hereby acknowledges that the Indemnitee may have certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and/or insurance provided by one or more of his or her employers and certain of their Affiliates (collectively, the "Employer Indemnitors"). The Company hereby agrees (i) that it is the indemnitor of first resort (i.e., its obligations to Indemnitee is primary and any obligation of the Employer Indemnitors to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the same expenses or liabilities incurred by Indemnitee are secondary), (ii) that it shall be required to advance the full amount of expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall be liable for the full amount of all expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement by or on behalf of any Indemnitee to the extent legally permitted and as required by this Agreement (or any agreement between the Company and such Indemnitee), without regard to any rights such Indemnitee may have against the Employer Indemnitors and (iii) it irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases the Employer Indemnitors from any and all claims against the Employer Indemnitors for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof.

4. Duration of Agreement. All agreements and obligations of the Company contained herein shall continue during the period Indemnitee is an officer and/or a director of the Company (or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise) and shall continue thereafter so long as Indemnitee shall be subject to any Proceeding by reason of his/her former or current capacity at the Company or any other enterprise at the Company's request, whether or not he/she is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any Expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement. This Agreement shall continue in effect regardless of whether Indemnitee continues to serve as an officer and/or a director of the Company or any other enterprise at the Company's request.

F. MISCELLANEOUS

1. Amendment of this Agreement. No supplement, modification, or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall operate as a waiver of any other provisions (whether or not similar), nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver. Except as specifically provided in this Agreement, no failure to exercise or any delay in exercising any right or remedy shall constitute a waiver.

2. Subrogation. In the event of payment to Indemnitee by the Company under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and shall do everything that may be necessary to secure such rights, including the execution of such documents necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

3. Assignment; Binding Effect. Neither this Agreement nor any of the rights or obligations hereunder may be assigned by either party hereto without the prior written consent of the other party; except that the Company may, without such consent, assign all such rights and obligations to a successor in interest to the Company which assumes all obligations of the Company under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by and against the parties hereto and the Company's successors (including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company) and assigns, as well as Indemnitee's spouses, heirs, and personal and legal representatives.

4. Severability and Construction. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to require or shall be construed as requiring the Company to do or fail to do any act in violation of applicable law. The Company's inability, pursuant to a court order, to perform its obligations under this Agreement shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement. In addition, if any portion of this Agreement shall be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void, or otherwise unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. The parties hereto acknowledge that they each have opportunities to have their respective counsels review this Agreement. Accordingly, this Agreement shall be deemed to be the product of both of the parties hereto, and no ambiguity shall be construed in favor of or against either of the parties hereto.

5. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two counterparts, both of which taken together shall constitute one instrument.

6. Governing Law. This agreement and all acts and transactions pursuant hereto and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto shall be governed, construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without giving effect to conflicts of law provisions thereof.

7. Notices. All notices, demands, and other communications required or permitted under this Agreement shall be made in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if delivered by hand, against receipt, or mailed via postage prepaid, certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, and addressed to the Company at:

Asset Entities Inc.
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

and to Indemnitee at his/her address last known to the Company.

8. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto execute this Agreement as of the date first written above.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

INDEMNITEE:

Name:

Signature Page to Indemnification Agreement

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

2022 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

1. Purpose; Eligibility.

1.1. General Purpose. The name of this plan is the Asset Entities Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The purposes of the Plan are to (a) enable Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and any Affiliate to attract and retain the types of Employees, Consultants and Directors who will contribute to the Company’s long-term success; (b) provide incentives that align the interests of Employees, Consultants and Directors with those of the stockholders of the Company; and (c) promote the success of the Company’s business.

1.2. Eligible Award Recipients. The persons eligible to receive Awards are the Employees, Consultants and Directors of the Company and its Affiliates and such other individuals designated by the Committee who are reasonably expected to become Employees, Consultants and Directors after the receipt of Awards.

1.3. Available Awards. Awards that may be granted under the Plan include: (a) Incentive Stock Options, (b) Non-qualified Stock Options, (c) Stock Appreciation Rights, (d) Restricted Awards, (e) Performance Share Awards, and (f) Performance Compensation Awards.

2. Definitions.

“**Affiliate**” means a corporation or other entity that, directly or through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with, the Company, including, without limitation, any corporation that is a “parent corporation” or a “subsidiary corporation” with respect to the Company within the meaning of Section 424(e) or (f) of the Code, and any other non-corporate entity that would be such a subsidiary corporation if such entity were a corporation.

“**Applicable Laws**” means the requirements related to or implicated by the administration of the Plan under applicable state corporate law, United States federal and state securities laws, the Code, any stock exchange or quotation system on which the shares of Common Stock are listed or quoted, and the applicable laws of any foreign country or jurisdiction where Awards are granted under the Plan.

“**Award**” means any right granted under the Plan, including an Incentive Stock Option, a Non-qualified Stock Option, a Stock Appreciation Right, a Restricted Award, a Performance Share Award or a Performance Compensation Award.

“**Award Agreement**” means a written agreement, contract, certificate or other instrument or document evidencing the terms and conditions of an individual Award granted under the Plan which may, in the discretion of the Company, be transmitted electronically to any Participant. Each Award Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

“**Beneficial Owner**” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such “person” shall be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” have a corresponding meaning.

“**Board**” means the Board of Directors of the Company, as constituted at any time.

“Cause” means: With respect to any Employee or Consultant: (a) if the Employee or Consultant is a party to an employment or service agreement with the Company or its Affiliates and such agreement provides for a definition of Cause, the definition contained therein; or (b) if no such agreement exists, or if such agreement does not define Cause: (i) the commission of, or plea of guilty or no contest to, a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude or the commission of any other act involving willful malfeasance or material fiduciary breach with respect to the Company or an Affiliate; (ii) conduct that results in or is reasonably likely to result in harm to the reputation or business of the Company or any of its Affiliates; (iii) gross negligence or willful misconduct with respect to the Company or an Affiliate; or (iv) material violation of state or federal securities laws.

With respect to any Director, a determination by a majority of the disinterested Board members that the Director has engaged in any of the following: (a) malfeasance in office; (b) gross misconduct or neglect; (c) false or fraudulent misrepresentation inducing the director’s appointment; (d) willful conversion of corporate funds; or (e) repeated failure to participate in Board meetings on a regular basis despite having received proper notice of the meetings in advance.

The Committee, in its absolute discretion, shall determine the effect of all matters and questions relating to whether a Participant has been discharged for Cause.

“Change in Control” means (a) the direct or indirect sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person that is not a subsidiary of the Company; (b) the Incumbent Directors cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; (c) the date which is 10 business days prior to the consummation of a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company; (d) the acquisition by any Person of Beneficial Ownership of more than 50% (on a fully diluted basis) of either (i) the then outstanding shares of all classes of common stock of the Company, taking into account as outstanding for this purpose such common stock issuable upon the exercise of options or warrants, the conversion of convertible preferred stock or debt, and the exercise of any similar right to acquire such common stock (the “**Outstanding Company Common Stock**”) or (ii) the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “**Outstanding Company Voting Securities**”); provided, however, that for purposes of this Plan, the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control: (A) any acquisition by the Company or any Affiliate, (B) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan sponsored or maintained by the Company or any subsidiary, (C) any acquisition which complies with clauses, (i), (ii) and (iii) of subsection (e) of this definition or (D) in respect of an Award held by a particular Participant, any acquisition by the Participant or any group of persons including the Participant (or any entity controlled by the Participant or any group of persons including the Participant); or (e) the consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation, statutory share exchange or similar form of corporate transaction involving the Company that requires the approval of the Company’s stockholders, whether for such transaction or the issuance of securities in the transaction (a “**Business Combination**”), unless immediately following such Business Combination: (i) more than 50% of the total voting power of (A) the entity resulting from such Business Combination (the “**Surviving Company**”), or (B) if applicable, the ultimate parent entity that directly or indirectly has beneficial ownership of sufficient voting securities eligible to elect a majority of the members of the board of directors (or the analogous governing body) of the Surviving Company (the “**Parent Company**”), is represented by the Outstanding Company Voting Securities that were outstanding immediately prior to such Business Combination (or, if applicable, is represented by shares into which the Outstanding Company Voting Securities were converted pursuant to such Business Combination), and such voting power among the holders thereof is in substantially the same proportion as the voting power of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities among the holders thereof immediately prior to the Business Combination; (ii) no Person (other than any employee benefit plan sponsored or maintained by the Surviving Company or the Parent Company) is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the total voting power of the outstanding voting securities eligible to elect members of the board of directors of the Parent Company (or the analogous governing body) (or, if there is no Parent Company, the Surviving Company); and (iii) at least a majority of the members of the board of directors (or the analogous governing body) of the Parent Company (or, if there is no Parent Company, the Surviving Company) following the consummation of the Business Combination were Board members at the time of the Board’s approval of the execution of the initial agreement providing for such Business Combination. The foregoing notwithstanding, if the Award constitutes non-qualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, in no event shall a Change in Control be deemed to have occurred unless such change shall satisfy the definition of a change in control under Section 409A of the Code.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as it may be amended from time to time. Any reference to a section of the Code shall be deemed to include a reference to any regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Committee**” means the compensation committee of the Board, or if no such committee has been established, the full Board, or a committee of one or more members appointed to administer the Plan in accordance with **Section 3.3** and **Section 3.4**.

“**Common Stock**” means the Class B Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company, which is entitled to one (1) vote for each share of Class B Common Stock held, or such other securities of the Company as may be designated by the Committee from time to time in substitution thereof.

“**Consultant**” means any individual who is engaged by the Company or any Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services.

“**Continuous Service**” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Consultant or Director, is not interrupted or terminated. The Participant’s Continuous Service shall not be deemed to have terminated merely because of a change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Consultant or Director or a change in the entity for which the Participant renders such service, *provided that* there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service; *provided further that* if any Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, this sentence shall only be given effect to the extent consistent with Section 409A of the Code. For example, a change in status from an Employee of the Company to a Director of an Affiliate will not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service unless otherwise required by Section 409A of the Code. The Committee or its delegate, in its sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service shall be considered interrupted in the case of any leave of absence approved by that party, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal or family leave of absence.

“**Director**” means a member of the Board.

“**Disability**” means that the Participant is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment; *provided, however*, for purposes of determining the term of an Incentive Stock Option pursuant to **Section 6.10** hereof, the term Disability shall have the meaning ascribed to it under Section 22(e)(3) of the Code. The determination of whether an individual has a Disability shall be determined under procedures established by the Committee. Except in situations where the Committee is determining Disability for purposes of the term of an Incentive Stock Option pursuant to **Section 6.10** hereof within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, the Committee may rely on any determination that a Participant is disabled for purposes of benefits under any long-term disability plan maintained by the Company or any Affiliate in which a Participant participates. The foregoing notwithstanding, if the Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, in no event shall a Disability be deemed to have occurred unless such disability satisfies the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.

“**Effective Date**” shall mean May 2, 2022.

“**Employee**” means any person, including an Officer or Director, employed by the Company or an Affiliate; *provided, that*, for purposes of determining eligibility to receive Incentive Stock Options, an Employee shall mean an employee of the Company or a parent or subsidiary corporation within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code. Mere service as a Director or payment of a director’s fee by the Company or an Affiliate shall not be sufficient to constitute “employment” by the Company or an Affiliate.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“**Fair Market Value**” means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock as determined below. If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or a national market system, including without limitation, the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market, the Fair Market Value shall be the closing price of a share of Common Stock (or if no sales were reported the closing price on the date immediately preceding such date) as quoted on such exchange or system on the day of determination, as reported in the *Wall Street Journal* or similar publication. In the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value shall be determined in good faith by the Committee and such determination shall be conclusive and binding on all persons; *provided that* if an Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, then the Fair Market Value shall be determined in accordance with Section 409A of the Code.

“**Grant Date**” means the date on which the Committee adopts a resolution, or takes other appropriate action, expressly granting an Award to a Participant that specifies the key terms and conditions of the Award or, if a later date is set forth in such resolution, then such date as is set forth in such resolution.

“**Incentive Stock Option**” means an Option intended to qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

“**Incumbent Directors**” means individuals who, on the Effective Date, constitute the Board, *provided that* any individual becoming a Director subsequent to the Effective Date whose election or nomination for election to the Board was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the Incumbent Directors then on the Board (either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement of the Company in which such person is named as a nominee for Director without objection to such nomination) shall be an Incumbent Director. No individual initially elected or nominated as a director of the Company as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to Directors or as a result of any other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies by or on behalf of any person other than the Board shall be an Incumbent Director.

“**Non-qualified Stock Option**” means an Option that by its terms does not qualify or is not intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

“**Officer**” means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Option**” means an Incentive Stock Option or a Non-qualified Stock Option granted pursuant to the Plan.

“**Optionholder**” means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Option.

“**Option Exercise Price**” means the price at which a share of Common Stock may be purchased upon the exercise of an Option.

“**Participant**” means an eligible person to whom an Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Award.

“**Performance Compensation Award**” means any Award designated by the Committee as a Performance Compensation Award pursuant to **Section 7.4** of the Plan.

“Performance Criteria” means the criterion or criteria that the Committee shall select for purposes of establishing the Performance Goal(s) for a Performance Period with respect to any Performance Compensation Award under the Plan. The Performance Criteria that will be used to establish the Performance Goal(s) shall be based on the attainment of specific levels of performance of the Company (or Affiliate, division, business unit or operational unit of the Company) and may include the following: (a) net earnings or net income (before or after taxes); (b) basic or diluted earnings per share (before or after taxes); (c) net revenue or net revenue growth; (d) gross revenue; (e) gross profit or gross profit growth; (f) net operating profit (before or after taxes); (g) return on assets, capital, invested capital, equity, or sales; (h) cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow, free cash flow, and cash flow return on capital); (i) earnings before or after taxes, interest, depreciation and/or amortization; (j) gross or operating margins; (k) improvements in capital structure; (l) budget and expense management; (m) productivity ratios; (n) economic value added or other value added measurements; (o) share price (including, but not limited to, growth measures and total stockholder return); (p) expense targets; (q) margins; (r) operating efficiency; (s) working capital targets; (t) enterprise value; (u) safety record; (v) completion of acquisitions or business expansion; (w) achieving research and development goals and milestones; (x) achieving product commercialization goals; and (y) other criteria as may be set by the Committee from time to time.

Any one or more of the Performance Criteria may be used on an absolute or relative basis to measure the performance of the Company and/or an Affiliate as a whole or any division, business unit or operational unit of the Company and/or an Affiliate or any combination thereof, as the Committee may deem appropriate, or as compared to the performance of a group of comparable companies, or published or special index that the Committee, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate, or the Committee may select Performance Criterion (o) above as compared to various stock market indices. The Committee also has the authority to provide for accelerated vesting of any Award based on the achievement of Performance Goals pursuant to the Performance Criteria specified in this paragraph, provided that if the Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, such accelerated vesting does not violate the rules of Code Section 409A. The Committee shall, within the first 90 days of a Performance Period (or, such longer or shorter time period as the Committee shall determine) define in an objective fashion the manner of calculating the Performance Criteria it selects to use for such Performance Period. In the event that applicable tax and/or securities laws change to permit the Committee discretion to alter the governing Performance Criteria without obtaining stockholder approval of such changes, the Committee shall have sole discretion to make such changes without obtaining stockholder approval.

“Performance Formula” means, for a Performance Period, the one or more objective formulas applied against the relevant Performance Goal to determine, with regard to the Performance Compensation Award of a particular Participant, whether all, some portion but less than all, or none of the Performance Compensation Award has been earned for the Performance Period.

“Performance Goals” means, for a Performance Period, the one or more goals established by the Committee for the Performance Period based upon the Performance Criteria. The Committee is authorized at any time during the first 90 days of a Performance Period (or such longer or shorter time period as the Committee shall determine) or at any time thereafter, in its sole and absolute discretion, to adjust or modify the calculation of a Performance Goal for such Performance Period in order to prevent the dilution or enlargement of the rights of Participants based on the following events: (a) asset write-downs; (b) litigation or claim judgments or settlements; (c) the effect of changes in tax laws, accounting principles, or other laws or regulatory rules affecting reported results; (d) any reorganization and restructuring programs; (e) extraordinary nonrecurring items as described in Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 30 (or any successor or pronouncement thereto) and/or in management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations appearing in the Company’s annual report to stockholders for the applicable year; (f) acquisitions or divestitures; (g) any other specific unusual or nonrecurring events, or objectively determinable category thereof; (h) foreign exchange gains and losses; and (i) a change in the Company’s fiscal year.

“Performance Period” means the one or more periods of time not less than one fiscal quarter in duration, as the Committee may select, over which the attainment of one or more Performance Goals will be measured for the purpose of determining a Participant’s right to and the payment of a Performance Compensation Award.

“**Performance Share**” means the grant of a right to receive a number of actual shares of Common Stock or share units based upon the performance of the Company during a Performance Period, as determined by the Committee.

“**Permitted Transferee**” means: (a) a member of the Optionholder’s immediate family (child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, sibling, niece, nephew, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships), any person sharing the Optionholder’s household (other than a tenant or employee), a trust in which these persons have more than 50% of the beneficial interest, a foundation in which these persons (or the Optionholder) control the management of assets, and any other entity in which these persons (or the Optionholder) own more than 50% of the voting interests; (b) third parties designated by the Committee in connection with a program established and approved by the Committee pursuant to which Participants may receive a cash payment or other consideration in consideration for the transfer of a Non-qualified Stock Option; and (c) such other transferees as may be permitted by the Committee in its sole discretion.

“**Restricted Award**” means any Award granted pursuant to **Section 7.2(a)**.

“**Rule 16b-3**” means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect from time to time.

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“**Stock Appreciation Right**” means the right pursuant to an Award granted under **Section 7.1** to receive, upon exercise, an amount payable in cash or shares equal to the number of shares subject to the Stock Appreciation Right that is being exercised multiplied by the excess of (a) the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the date the Award is exercised, over (b) the exercise price specified in the Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement.

“**Ten Percent Stockholder**” means a person who owns (or is deemed to own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or of any of its Affiliates.

3. Administration.

3.1. Authority of Committee. The Plan shall be administered by the Committee or, in the Board’s sole discretion, by the Board. Subject to the terms of the Plan and the provisions of Section 409A of the Code (if applicable), the Committee’s charter and Applicable Laws, and in addition to other express powers and authorization conferred by the Plan, the Committee shall have the authority:

- (a) to construe and interpret the Plan and apply its provisions;
- (b) to promulgate, amend, and rescind rules and regulations relating to the administration of the Plan;
- (c) to authorize any person to execute, on behalf of the Company, any instrument required to carry out the purposes of the Plan;
- (d) to delegate its authority to one or more Officers of the Company with respect to Awards that do not involve “insiders” within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act;
- (e) to determine when Awards are to be granted under the Plan and the applicable Grant Date;
- (f) from time to time to select, subject to the limitations set forth in this Plan, those Participants to whom Awards shall be granted;
- (g) to determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be made subject to each Award;
- (h) to determine whether each Option is to be an Incentive Stock Option or a Non-qualified Stock Option;
- (i) to prescribe the terms and conditions of each Award, including, without limitation, the exercise price and medium of payment and vesting provisions, and to specify the provisions of the Award Agreement relating to such grant;
- (j) to determine the target number of Performance Shares to be granted pursuant to a Performance Share Award, the performance measures that will be used to establish the performance goals, the performance period(s) and the number of Performance Shares earned by a Participant;
- (k) to designate an Award (including a cash bonus) as a Performance Compensation Award and to select the Performance Criteria that will be used to establish the Performance Goals;
- (l) to amend any outstanding Awards, including for the purpose of modifying the time or manner of vesting, or the term of any outstanding Award; *provided, however,* that if any such amendment impairs a Participant’s rights or increases a Participant’s obligations under his or her Award or creates or increases a Participant’s federal income tax liability with respect to an Award, such amendment shall also be subject to the Participant’s consent;

(m) to determine the duration and purpose of leaves of absences which may be granted to a Participant without constituting termination of their employment for purposes of the Plan, which periods shall be no shorter than the periods generally applicable to Employees under the Company's employment policies;

(n) to make decisions with respect to outstanding Awards that may become necessary upon a change in corporate control or an event that triggers anti-dilution adjustments;

(o) to interpret, administer, reconcile any inconsistency in, correct any defect in and/or supply any omission in the Plan and any instrument or agreement relating to, or Award granted under, the Plan; and

(p) to exercise discretion to make any and all other determinations which it determines to be necessary or advisable for the administration of the Plan.

The Committee also may modify the purchase price or the exercise price of any outstanding Award, *provided that* if the modification effects a repricing, stockholder approval shall be required before the repricing is effective.

3.2. Committee Decisions Final. All decisions made by the Committee pursuant to the provisions of the Plan shall be final and binding on the Company and the Participants, unless such decisions are determined by a court having jurisdiction to be arbitrary and capricious.

3.3. Delegation. The Committee may delegate administration of the Plan to a subcommittee or subcommittees of one or more members of the Committee, and the term "**Committee**" shall apply to any person or persons to whom such authority has been delegated. The Committee shall have the power to delegate to a subcommittee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board or the Committee shall thereafter be to the committee or subcommittee), subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time by the Board. The Board may abolish the Committee at any time and re-vest in the Board the administration of the Plan. The members of the Committee shall be appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the Board. From time to time, the Board may increase or decrease the size of the Committee, add additional members to, remove members (with or without cause) from, appoint new members in substitution therefor, and fill vacancies, however caused, in the Committee. The Committee shall act pursuant to a vote of the majority of its members or, in the case of a Committee comprised of only two members, the unanimous consent of its members, whether present or not, or by the written consent of the majority of its members and minutes shall be kept of all of its meetings and copies thereof shall be provided to the Board. Subject to the limitations prescribed by the Plan and the Board, the Committee may establish and follow such rules and regulations for the conduct of its business as it may determine to be advisable.

3.4. Committee Composition. Except as otherwise determined by the Board, the Committee shall consist solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors. The Board shall have discretion to determine whether or not it intends to comply with the exemption requirements of Rule 16b-3. However, if the Board intends to satisfy such exemption requirements, with respect to Awards to any insider subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, the Committee shall be a compensation committee of the Board that at all times consists solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors. Within the scope of such authority, the Board or the Committee may delegate to a committee of one or more members of the Board who are not Non-Employee Directors the authority to grant Awards to eligible persons who are not then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act. Nothing herein shall create an inference that an Award is not validly granted under the Plan in the event Awards are granted under the Plan by a compensation committee of the Board that does not at all times consist solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors.

3.5. Indemnification. In addition to such other rights of indemnification as they may have as Directors or members of the Committee, and to the extent allowed by Applicable Laws, the Committee shall be indemnified by the Company against the reasonable expenses, including attorney's fees, actually incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding or in connection with any appeal therein, to which the Committee may be party by reason of any action taken or failure to act under or in connection with the Plan or any Award granted under the Plan, and against all amounts paid by the Committee in settlement thereof (*provided, however*, that the settlement has been approved by the Company, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) or paid by the Committee in satisfaction of a judgment in any such action, suit or proceeding, except in relation to matters as to which it shall be adjudged in such action, suit or proceeding that such Committee did not act in good faith and in a manner which such person reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the Company, or in the case of a criminal proceeding, had no reason to believe that the conduct complained of was unlawful; *provided, however*, that within 60 days after institution of any such action, suit or proceeding, such Committee shall, in writing, offer the Company the opportunity at its own expense to handle and defend such action, suit or proceeding.

4. Shares Subject to the Plan.

4.1. Subject to adjustment in accordance with **Section 11**, a total of 2,750,000 shares of Common Stock shall be available for the grant of Awards under the Plan. Shares of Common Stock granted in connection with all Awards under the Plan shall be counted against this limit as one (1) share of Common Stock for every one (1) share of Common Stock granted in connection with such Award. During the terms of the Awards, the Company shall keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock required to satisfy such Awards.

4.2. Shares of Common Stock available for distribution under the Plan may consist, in whole or in part, of authorized and unissued shares, treasury shares or shares reacquired by the Company in any manner.

4.3. Any shares of Common Stock subject to an Award that is canceled, forfeited or expires prior to exercise or realization, either in full or in part, shall again become available for issuance under the Plan. Any shares of Common Stock that again become available for future grants pursuant to this **Section 4.3** shall be added back as one (1) share. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein: shares subject to an Award under the Plan shall not again be made available for issuance or delivery under the Plan if such shares are (a) shares tendered in payment of an Option, (b) shares delivered or withheld by the Company to satisfy any tax withholding obligation, or (c) shares covered by a stock-settled Stock Appreciation Right or other Awards that were not issued upon the settlement of the Award.

5. Eligibility.

5.1. Eligibility for Specific Awards. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Employees. Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Consultants and Directors and those individuals whom the Committee determines are reasonably expected to become Employees, Consultants and Directors following the Grant Date.

5.2. Ten Percent Stockholders. A Ten Percent Stockholder shall not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the Option Exercise Price is at least 110% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock at the Grant Date and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five years from the Grant Date.

6. Option Provisions. Each Option granted under the Plan shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement. Each Option so granted shall be subject to the conditions set forth in this **Section 6**, and to such other conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as may be reflected in the applicable Award Agreement. All Options shall be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Non-qualified Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates will be issued for shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of each type of Option. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall have no liability to any Participant or any other person if an Option designated as an Incentive Stock Option fails to qualify as such at any time or if an Option is determined to constitute “nonqualified deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and the terms of such Option do not satisfy the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. The provisions of separate Options need not be identical, but each Option shall include (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the Option or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

6.1. Term. Subject to the provisions of **Section 5.2** regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Incentive Stock Option shall be exercisable after the expiration of 10 years from the Grant Date. The term of a Non-qualified Stock Option granted under the Plan shall be determined by the Committee; *provided, however*, no Non-qualified Stock Option shall be exercisable after the expiration of 10 years from the Grant Date.

6.2. Exercise Price of An Incentive Stock Option. Subject to the provisions of **Section 5.2** regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, the Option Exercise Price of each Incentive Stock Option shall be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option on the Grant Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Incentive Stock Option may be granted with an Option Exercise Price lower than that set forth in the preceding sentence if such Option is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner satisfying the provisions of Section 424(a) of the Code.

6.3. Exercise Price of a Non-qualified Stock Option. The Option Exercise Price of each Non-qualified Stock Option shall be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option on the Grant Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Non-qualified Stock Option may be granted with an Option Exercise Price lower than that set forth in the preceding sentence if such Option is granted pursuant to an assumption or substitution for another option in a manner satisfying the provisions of Section 409A of the Code.

6.4. Consideration. The Option Exercise Price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to an Option shall be paid, to the extent permitted by applicable statutes and regulations, either (a) in cash or by certified or bank check at the time the Option is exercised or (b) in the discretion of the Committee, upon such terms as the Committee shall approve, the Option Exercise Price may be paid: (i) by delivery to the Company of other Common Stock, duly endorsed for transfer to the Company, with a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the Option Exercise Price (or portion thereof) due for the number of shares being acquired, or by means of attestation whereby the Participant identifies for delivery specific shares of Common Stock that have an aggregate Fair Market Value on the date of attestation equal to the Option Exercise Price (or portion thereof) and receives a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the difference between the number of shares thereby purchased and the number of identified attestation shares of Common Stock (a “**Stock for Stock Exchange**”); (ii) a “cashless” exercise program established with a broker; (iii) by reduction in the number of shares of Common Stock otherwise deliverable upon exercise of such Option with a Fair Market Value equal to the aggregate Option Exercise Price at the time of exercise; (iv) any combination of the foregoing methods; or (v) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Committee. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Option, the exercise price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to an Option that is paid by delivery (or attestation) to the Company of other Common Stock acquired, directly or indirectly from the Company, shall be paid only by shares of the Common Stock of the Company that have been held for more than six months (or such longer or shorter period of time required to avoid a charge to earnings for financial accounting purposes). Notwithstanding the foregoing, during any period for which the Common Stock is publicly traded (i.e., the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or a national market system) an exercise by a Director or Officer that involves or may involve a direct or indirect extension of credit or arrangement of an extension of credit by the Company, directly or indirectly, in violation of Section 402(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 shall be prohibited with respect to any Award under this Plan.

6.5. Transferability of An Incentive Stock Option. An Incentive Stock Option shall not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution and shall be exercisable during the lifetime of the Optionholder only by the Optionholder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Optionholder may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form satisfactory to the Company, designate a third party who, in the event of the death of the Optionholder, shall thereafter be entitled to exercise the Option.

6.6. Transferability of a Non-qualified Stock Option. A Non-qualified Stock Option may, in the sole discretion of the Committee, be transferable to a Permitted Transferee, upon written approval by the Committee to the extent provided in the Award Agreement. If the Non-qualified Stock Option does not provide for transferability, then the Non-qualified Stock Option shall not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution and shall be exercisable during the lifetime of the Optionholder only by the Optionholder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Optionholder may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form satisfactory to the Company, designate a third party who, in the event of the death of the Optionholder, shall thereafter be entitled to exercise the Option.

6.7. Vesting of Options. Each Option may, but need not, vest and therefore become exercisable in periodic installments that may, but need not, be equal. The Option may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may be exercised (which may be based on performance or other criteria) as the Committee may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options may vary. No Option may be exercised for a fraction of a share of Common Stock. The Committee may, but shall not be required to, provide for an acceleration of vesting and exercisability in the terms of any Award Agreement upon the occurrence of a specified event, provided that if such Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, such acceleration of vesting and exercisability complies with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code.

6.8. Termination of Continuous Service. Unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement or in an employment agreement the terms of which have been approved by the Committee, in the event an Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates (other than upon the Optionholder's death or Disability), the Optionholder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination) but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (a) the date three months following the termination of the Optionholder's Continuous Service or (b) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Award Agreement; *provided that*, if the termination of Continuous Service is by the Company for Cause, all outstanding Options (whether or not vested) shall immediately terminate and cease to be exercisable. If, after termination, the Optionholder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified in the Award Agreement, the Option shall terminate.

6.9. Extension of Termination Date. An Optionholder's Award Agreement may also provide that if the exercise of the Option following the termination of the Optionholder's Continuous Service for any reason would be prohibited at any time because the issuance of shares of Common Stock would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act or any other state or federal securities law or the rules of any securities exchange or interdealer quotation system, then the Option shall terminate on the earlier of (a) the expiration of the term of the Option in accordance with **Section 6.1** or (b) the expiration of a period after termination of the Participant's Continuous Service that is three months after the end of the period during which the exercise of the Option would be in violation of such registration or other securities law requirements.

6.10. Disability of Optionholder. Unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, in the event that an Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Optionholder's Disability, the Optionholder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (a) the date 12 months following such termination or (b) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Award Agreement. If, after termination, the Optionholder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified herein or in the Award Agreement, the Option shall terminate.

6.11. Death of Optionholder. Unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, in the event an Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Optionholder's death, then the Option may be exercised (to the extent the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of death) by the Optionholder's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated to exercise the Option upon the Optionholder's death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (a) the date 12 months following the date of death or (b) the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement. If, after the Optionholder's death, the Option is not exercised within the time specified herein or in the Award Agreement, the Option shall terminate.

6.12. Incentive Stock Option \$100,000 Limitation. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Optionholder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and its Affiliates) exceeds \$100,000, the Options or portions thereof which exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) shall be treated as Non-qualified Stock Options.

7. Provisions of Awards Other Than Options.

7.1. Stock Appreciation Rights.

(a) General. Each Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement. Each Stock Appreciation Right so granted shall be subject to the conditions set forth in this **Section 7.1**, and to such other conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as may be reflected in the applicable Award Agreement. Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted alone ("**Free Standing Rights**") or in tandem with an Option granted under the Plan ("**Related Rights**"). All such grants shall be exempt from, or comply with, the provisions of Section 409A of the Code.

(b) Grant Requirements. Any Related Right that relates to a Non-qualified Stock Option may be granted at the same time the Option is granted or at any time thereafter but before the exercise or expiration of the Option. Any Related Right that relates to an Incentive Stock Option must be granted at the same time the Incentive Stock Option is granted.

(c) Term of Stock Appreciation Rights. The term of a Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan shall be determined by the Committee; *provided, however*, no Stock Appreciation Right shall be exercisable later than the tenth anniversary of the Grant Date.

(d) Vesting of Stock Appreciation Rights. Each Stock Appreciation Right may, but need not, vest and therefore become exercisable in periodic installments that may, but need not, be equal. The Stock Appreciation Right may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may be exercised as the Committee may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Stock Appreciation Rights may vary. No Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised for a fraction of a share of Common Stock. The Committee may, but shall not be required to, provide for an acceleration of vesting and exercisability in the terms of any Stock Appreciation Right upon the occurrence of a specified event, provided that if such Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, such acceleration of vesting and exercisability complies with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code.

(e) Exercise and Payment. Upon exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right, the holder shall be entitled to receive from the Company an amount equal to the number of shares of Common Stock subject to the Stock Appreciation Right that is being exercised multiplied by the excess of (i) the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the date the Award is exercised, over (ii) the exercise price specified in the Stock Appreciation Right or related Option. Payment with respect to the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right shall be made on the date of exercise. Payment shall be made in the form of shares of Common Stock (with or without restrictions as to substantial risk of forfeiture and transferability, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion), cash or a combination thereof, as determined by the Committee.

(f) Exercise Price. The exercise price of a Free Standing Right shall be determined by the Committee, but shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of one share of Common Stock on the Grant Date of such Stock Appreciation Right. A Related Right granted simultaneously with or subsequent to the grant of an Option and in conjunction therewith or in the alternative thereto shall have the same exercise price as the related Option, shall be transferable only upon the same terms and conditions as the related Option, and shall be exercisable only to the same extent as the related Option; *provided, however*, that a Stock Appreciation Right, by its terms, shall be exercisable only when the Fair Market Value per share of Common Stock subject to the Stock Appreciation Right and related Option exceeds the exercise price per share thereof and no Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted in tandem with an Option unless the Committee determines that the requirements of **Section 7.1(b)** are satisfied.

(g) Reduction in the Underlying Option Shares. Upon any exercise of a Related Right, the number of shares of Common Stock for which any related Option shall be exercisable shall be reduced by the number of shares for which the Stock Appreciation Right has been exercised. The number of shares of Common Stock for which a Related Right shall be exercisable shall be reduced upon any exercise of any related Option by the number of shares of Common Stock for which such Option has been exercised.

7.2. Restricted Awards.

(a) General. A Restricted Award is an Award of actual shares of Common Stock ("**Restricted Stock**") or hypothetical Common Stock units ("**Restricted Stock Units**") having a value equal to the Fair Market Value of an identical number of shares of Common Stock, which may, but need not, provide that such Restricted Award may not be sold, assigned, transferred or otherwise disposed of, pledged or hypothecated as collateral for a loan or as security for the performance of any obligation or for any other purpose for such period (the "**Restricted Period**") as the Committee shall determine. Each Restricted Award granted under the Plan shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement. Each Restricted Award so granted shall be subject to the conditions set forth in this **Section 7.2**, and to such other conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as may be reflected in the applicable Award Agreement.

(b) Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units.

(i) Each Participant granted Restricted Stock shall execute and deliver to the Company an Award Agreement with respect to the Restricted Stock setting forth the restrictions and other terms and conditions applicable to such Restricted Stock. If the Committee determines that the Restricted Stock shall be held by the Company or in escrow rather than delivered to the Participant pending the release of the applicable restrictions, the Committee may require the Participant to additionally execute and deliver to the Company (A) an escrow agreement satisfactory to the Committee, if applicable and (B) the appropriate blank stock power with respect to the Restricted Stock covered by such agreement. If a Participant fails to execute an agreement evidencing an Award of Restricted Stock and, if applicable, an escrow agreement and stock power, the Award shall be null and void. Subject to the restrictions set forth in the Award, the Participant generally shall have the rights and privileges of a stockholder as to such Restricted Stock, including the right to vote such Restricted Stock and the right to receive dividends; *provided that*, any cash dividends and stock dividends with respect to the Restricted Stock shall similarly be held in escrow by the Company for the Participant's account, and interest may be credited on the amount of the cash dividends so placed in escrow at a rate and subject to such terms as determined by the Committee. The cash dividends or stock dividends so placed in escrow by the Committee and attributable to any particular share of Restricted Stock (and earnings thereon, if applicable) shall be distributed to the Participant in cash or, at the discretion of the Committee, in shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such dividends, if applicable, upon the release of restrictions on such share and, if such share is forfeited, the Participant shall have no right to such dividends.

(ii) The terms and conditions of a grant of Restricted Stock Units shall be reflected in an Award Agreement. No shares of Common Stock shall be issued at the time a Restricted Stock Unit is granted, and the Company will not be required to set aside a fund for the payment of any such Award. A Participant shall have no voting rights with respect to any Restricted Stock Units granted hereunder. The Committee may also grant Restricted Stock Units with a deferral feature, if permitted in Section 409A of the Code, whereby settlement is deferred beyond the vesting date until the occurrence of a future payment date or event set forth in an Award Agreement (“**Deferred Stock Units**”). At the discretion of the Committee, each Restricted Stock Unit or Deferred Stock Unit (representing one share of Common Stock) may be credited with cash and stock dividends paid by the Company in respect of one share of Common Stock (“**Dividend Equivalents**”). Dividend Equivalents shall not be paid but shall be credited to the Participant’s account, and interest may be credited on the amount of cash Dividend Equivalents credited to the Participant’s account at a rate and subject to such terms as determined by the Committee. Dividend Equivalents credited to a Participant’s account and attributable to any particular Restricted Stock Unit or Deferred Stock Unit (and earnings thereon, if applicable) shall be distributed in cash or, at the discretion of the Committee, in shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Dividend Equivalents and earnings, if applicable, to the Participant upon settlement of such Restricted Stock Unit or Deferred Stock Unit and, if such Restricted Stock Unit or Deferred Stock Unit is forfeited, the Participant shall have no right to such Dividend Equivalents.

(c) Restrictions.

(i) Restricted Stock awarded to a Participant shall be subject to the following restrictions until the expiration of the Restricted Period, and to such other terms and conditions as may be set forth in the applicable Award Agreement: (A) if an escrow arrangement is used, the Participant shall not be entitled to delivery of any stock certificate representing such Restricted Stock; (B) the shares shall be subject to the restrictions on transferability set forth in the Award Agreement; (C) the shares shall be subject to forfeiture to the extent provided in the applicable Award Agreement; and (D) to the extent such shares are forfeited, any stock certificates representing such Restricted Stock shall be returned to the Company, and all rights of the Participant to such shares and as a stockholder with respect to such shares shall terminate without further obligation on the part of the Company.

(ii) Restricted Stock Units and Deferred Stock Units awarded to any Participant shall be subject to (A) forfeiture until the expiration of the Restricted Period, and satisfaction of any applicable Performance Goals during such period, to the extent provided in the applicable Award Agreement, and to the extent such Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units are forfeited, all rights of the Participant to such Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units shall terminate without further obligation on the part of the Company and (B) such other terms and conditions as may be set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

(iii) The Committee shall have the authority to remove any or all of the restrictions on the Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units and Deferred Stock Units whenever it may determine that, by reason of changes in Applicable Laws or other changes in circumstances arising after the date the Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units are granted, such action is appropriate.

(d) Restricted Period. With respect to Restricted Awards, the Restricted Period shall commence on the Grant Date and end at the time or times set forth on a schedule established by the Committee in the applicable Award Agreement. No Restricted Award may be granted or settled for a fraction of a share of Common Stock. The Committee may, but shall not be required to, provide for an acceleration of vesting in the terms of any Award Agreement upon the occurrence of a specified event, provided that if such Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, such acceleration is consistent with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code.

(e) Delivery of Restricted Stock and Settlement of Restricted Stock Units. Upon the expiration of the Restricted Period with respect to any shares of Restricted Stock, the restrictions set forth in **Section 7.2(c)** and the applicable Award Agreement shall be of no further force or effect with respect to such shares, except as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement. If an escrow arrangement is used, upon such expiration, the Company shall deliver to the Participant, or his or her beneficiary, without charge, the stock certificate evidencing, or enter into book entry form, the shares of Restricted Stock which have not then been forfeited and with respect to which the Restricted Period has expired (to the nearest full share) and any cash dividends or stock dividends credited to the Participant's account with respect to such Restricted Stock and the interest thereon, if any. Upon the expiration of the Restricted Period with respect to any outstanding Restricted Stock Units, or at the expiration of the deferral period with respect to any outstanding Deferred Stock Units, the Company shall deliver to the Participant, or his or her beneficiary, without charge, one share of Common Stock for each such outstanding vested Restricted Stock Unit or Deferred Stock Unit ("**Vested Unit**") and cash equal to any Dividend Equivalents credited with respect to each such Vested Unit in accordance with **Section 7.2(b)(ii)** hereof and the interest thereon or, at the discretion of the Committee, in shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to such Dividend Equivalents and the interest thereon, if any; *provided, however*, that, if explicitly provided in the applicable Award Agreement, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, elect to pay cash or part cash and part Common Stock in lieu of delivering only shares of Common Stock for Vested Units. If a cash payment is made in lieu of delivering shares of Common Stock, the amount of such payment shall be equal to the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock as of the date on which the Restricted Period lapsed in the case of Restricted Stock Units, or the delivery date in the case of Deferred Stock Units, with respect to each Vested Unit.

(f) Stock Restrictions. Each certificate or book entry form representing Restricted Stock awarded under the Plan shall bear a legend or notation in such form as the Company deems appropriate.

7.3. Performance Share Awards.

(a) Grant of Performance Share Awards. Each Performance Share Award granted under the Plan shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement. Each Performance Share Award so granted shall be subject to the conditions set forth in this **Section 7.3**, and to such other conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as may be reflected in the applicable Award Agreement. The Committee shall have the discretion to determine: (i) the number of shares of Common Stock or stock-denominated units subject to a Performance Share Award granted to any Participant; (ii) the performance period applicable to any Award; (iii) the conditions that must be satisfied for a Participant to earn an Award; and (iv) the other terms, conditions and restrictions of the Award.

(b) Earning Performance Share Awards. The number of Performance Shares earned by a Participant will depend on the extent to which the performance goals established by the Committee are attained within the applicable Performance Period, as determined by the Committee. No payout shall be made with respect to any Performance Share Award except upon written certification by the Committee that the minimum threshold performance goal(s) have been achieved.

7.4. Performance Compensation Awards.

(a) General. The Committee shall have the authority, at the time of grant of any Award described in this Plan (other than Options and Stock Appreciation Rights granted with an exercise price equal to or greater than the Fair Market Value per share of Common Stock on the Grant Date), to designate such Award as a Performance Compensation Award. In addition, the Committee shall have the authority to make an Award of a cash bonus to any Participant and designate such Award as a Performance Compensation Award.

(b) Eligibility. The Committee will, in its sole discretion, designate within the first 90 days of a Performance Period (or such shorter or longer time period as the Committee shall determine) which Participants will be eligible to receive Performance Compensation Awards in respect of such Performance Period. However, designation of a Participant eligible to receive an Award hereunder for a Performance Period shall not in any manner entitle the Participant to receive payment in respect of any Performance Compensation Award for such Performance Period. The determination as to whether or not such Participant becomes entitled to payment in respect of any Performance Compensation Award shall be decided solely in accordance with the provisions of this **Section 7.4**. Moreover, designation of a Participant eligible to receive an Award hereunder for a particular Performance Period shall not require designation of such Participant eligible to receive an Award hereunder in any subsequent Performance Period and designation of one person as a Participant eligible to receive an Award hereunder shall not require designation of any other person as a Participant eligible to receive an Award hereunder in such period or in any other period.

(c) Discretion of Committee with Respect to Performance Compensation Awards. With regard to a particular Performance Period, the Committee shall have full discretion to select the length of such Performance Period (provided any such Performance Period shall be not less than one fiscal quarter in duration), the type(s) of Performance Compensation Awards to be issued, the Performance Criteria that will be used to establish the Performance Goal(s), the kind(s) and/or level(s) of the Performance Goal(s) that is (are) to apply to the Company and the Performance Formula. Within the first 90 days of a Performance Period (or such shorter or longer time period as the Committee shall determine), the Committee shall, with regard to the Performance Compensation Awards to be issued for such Performance Period, exercise its discretion with respect to each of the matters enumerated in the immediately preceding sentence of this **Section 7.4(c)** and record the same in writing.

(d) Payment of Performance Compensation Awards.

(i) Condition to Receipt of Payment. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement, a Participant must be employed by the Company on the last day of a Performance Period to be eligible for payment in respect of a Performance Compensation Award for such Performance Period.

(ii) Limitation. A Participant shall be eligible to receive payment in respect of a Performance Compensation Award only to the extent that: (A) the Performance Goals for such period are achieved; and (B) the Performance Formula as applied against such Performance Goals determines that all or some portion of such Participant's Performance Compensation Award has been earned for the Performance Period.

(iii) Certification. Following the completion of a Performance Period, the Committee shall review and certify in writing whether, and to what extent, the Performance Goals for the Performance Period have been achieved and, if so, calculate and certify in writing the amount of the Performance Compensation Awards earned for the period based upon the Performance Formula. The Committee shall then determine the actual size of each Participant's Performance Compensation Award for the Performance Period.

(iv) Use of Discretion. The Committee shall not have the discretion to grant or provide payment in respect of Performance Compensation Awards for a Performance Period if the Performance Goals for such Performance Period have not been attained.

(v) Timing of Award Payments. Performance Compensation Awards granted for a Performance Period shall be paid to Participants as soon as administratively practicable following completion of the certifications required by this **Section 7.4** but in no event later than 2 1/2 months following the end of the fiscal year during which the Performance Period is completed.

8. Securities Law Compliance. Each Award Agreement shall provide that no shares of Common Stock shall be purchased or sold thereunder unless and until (a) any then applicable requirements of state or federal laws and regulatory agencies have been fully complied with to the satisfaction of the Company and its counsel and (b) if required to do so by the Company, the Participant has executed and delivered to the Company a letter of investment intent in such form and containing such provisions as the Committee may require. The Company shall use reasonable efforts to seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Awards; *provided, however*, that this undertaking shall not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Award. If, after reasonable efforts, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority which counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company shall be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Awards unless and until such authority is obtained.

9. Use of Proceeds from Stock. Proceeds from the sale of Common Stock pursuant to Awards, or upon exercise thereof, shall constitute general funds of the Company.

10. Miscellaneous.

10.1. Acceleration of Exercisability and Vesting. The Committee shall have the power to accelerate the time at which an Award may first be exercised or the time during which an Award or any part thereof will vest in accordance with the Plan, notwithstanding the provisions in the Award stating the time at which it may first be exercised or the time during which it will vest, provided that if such Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, any such acceleration or exercisability or vesting is in compliance with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code.

10.2. Stockholder Rights. Except as provided in the Plan or an Award Agreement, no Participant shall be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares of Common Stock subject to such Award unless and until such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of the Award pursuant to its terms and no adjustment shall be made for dividends (ordinary or extraordinary, whether in cash, securities or other property) or distributions of other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such Common Stock certificate or book entry form is issued, except as provided in **Section 11** hereof.

10.3. No Employment or Other Service Rights. Nothing in the Plan or any instrument executed or Award granted pursuant thereto shall confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Award was granted or shall affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate (a) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without Cause or (b) the service of a Director pursuant to the By-laws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be.

10.4. Transfer; Approved Leave of Absence. For purposes of the Plan, no termination of employment by an Employee shall be deemed to result from either (a) a transfer of employment to the Company from an Affiliate or from the Company to an Affiliate, or from one Affiliate to another, or (b) an approved leave of absence for military service or sickness, or for any other purpose approved by the Company, if the Employee's right to reemployment is guaranteed either by a statute or by contract or under the policy pursuant to which the leave of absence was granted or if the Committee otherwise so provides in writing, in either case, except to the extent inconsistent with Section 409A of the Code if the applicable Award is subject thereto.

10.5. Withholding Obligations. To the extent provided by the terms of an Award Agreement and subject to the discretion of the Committee, the Participant may satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under an Award by any of the following means (in addition to the Company's right to withhold from any compensation paid to the Participant by the Company) or by a combination of such means: (a) tendering a cash payment; (b) authorizing the Company to withhold shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant as a result of the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under the Award, *provided, however*, that no shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law; or (c) delivering to the Company previously owned and unencumbered shares of Common Stock of the Company.

11. Adjustments Upon Changes in Stock. In the event of changes in the outstanding Common Stock or in the capital structure of the Company by reason of any stock or extraordinary cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, an extraordinary corporate transaction such as any recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, combination, exchange, or other relevant change in capitalization occurring after the Grant Date of any Award, Awards granted under the Plan and any Award Agreements, the exercise price of Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock subject to all Awards stated in **Section 4** and the maximum number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which any one person may be granted Awards during any period stated in **Section 4** will be equitably adjusted or substituted, as to the number, price or kind of a share of Common Stock or other consideration subject to such Awards to the extent necessary to preserve the economic intent of such Award. In the case of adjustments made pursuant to this **Section 11**, unless the Committee specifically determines that such adjustment is in the best interests of the Company or its Affiliates, the Committee shall, in the case of Incentive Stock Options, ensure that any adjustments under this **Section 11** will not constitute a modification, extension or renewal of the Incentive Stock Options within the meaning of Section 424(h)(3) of the Code and in the case of Non-qualified Stock Options, ensure that any adjustments under this **Section 11** will not constitute a modification of such Non-qualified Stock Options within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code. Any adjustments made under this **Section 11** shall be made in a manner which does not adversely affect the exemption provided pursuant to Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act. The Company shall give each Participant notice of an adjustment hereunder and, upon notice, such adjustment shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes.

12. Effect of Change in Control.

12.1. In the discretion of the Board and the Committee, any Award Agreement may provide, or the Board or the Committee may provide by amendment of any Award Agreement or otherwise, notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, that in the event of a Change in Control, Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights shall become immediately exercisable with respect to all or a specified portion of the shares subject to such Options or Stock Appreciation Rights, and/or the Restricted Period shall expire immediately with respect to all or a specified portion of the shares of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units.

12.2. In addition, in the event of a Change in Control, the Committee may in its discretion and upon at least 10 days' advance notice to the affected persons, cancel any outstanding Awards and pay to the holders thereof, in cash or stock, or any combination thereof, the value of such Awards based upon the price per share of Common Stock received or to be received by other stockholders of the Company in the event. In the case of any Option or Stock Appreciation Right with an exercise price that equals or exceeds the price paid for a share of Common Stock in connection with the Change in Control, the Committee may cancel the Option or Stock Appreciation Right without the payment of consideration therefor.

12.3. The obligations of the Company under the Plan shall be binding upon any successor corporation or organization resulting from the merger, consolidation or other reorganization of the Company, or upon any successor corporation or organization succeeding to all or substantially all of the assets and business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

13. Amendment of the Plan and Awards.

13.1. Amendment of Plan. The Board may amend, alter, suspend, discontinue, or terminate this Plan or any portion thereof at any time; *provided that* (a) no amendment to the persons eligible to receive Awards set forth in **Section 1.2** or to the maximum number of shares as to which Awards may be granted set forth in **Section 4.1** (except for adjustments pursuant to **Section 11**), shall be made without stockholder approval, and (b) no such amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuation or termination shall be made without stockholder approval if such approval is necessary to comply with any Applicable Laws (including, without limitation, as necessary to comply with any tax or regulatory requirement applicable to this Plan); *and provided further*, that any such amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuance or termination that would materially and adversely affect the rights of any Participant or any holder or beneficiary of any Award theretofore granted shall not to that extent be effective without the prior written consent of the affected Participant, holder or beneficiary.

13.2. Contemplated Amendments. It is expressly contemplated that the Board may amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable to provide eligible Employees, Consultants and Directors with the maximum benefits provided or to be provided under the provisions of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder relating to Incentive Stock Options or to the nonqualified deferred compensation provisions of Section 409A of the Code and/or to bring the Plan and/or Awards granted under it into compliance therewith.

13.3. No Impairment of Rights. Rights under any Award granted before amendment of the Plan shall not be impaired by any amendment of the Plan unless (a) the Company requests the consent of the Participant and (b) the Participant consents in writing.

13.4. Amendment of Awards. The Committee may, to the extent consistent with the terms of any applicable Award Agreement, waive any conditions or rights under, amend any terms of, or alter, suspend, discontinue, cancel or terminate, any Award theretofore granted or the associated Award Agreement, prospectively or retroactively; *provided, however* that any such waiver, amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuance, cancellation or termination that would materially and adversely affect the rights of any Participant with respect to any Award theretofore granted shall not to that extent be effective without the consent of the affected Participant.

14. General Provisions.

14.1. Forfeiture Events. The Committee may specify in an Award Agreement that the Participant's rights, payments and benefits with respect to an Award shall be subject to reduction, cancellation, forfeiture or recoupment upon the occurrence of certain events, in addition to applicable vesting conditions of an Award. Such events may include, without limitation, breach of non-competition, non-solicitation, confidentiality, or other restrictive covenants that are contained in the Award Agreement or otherwise applicable to the Participant, a termination of the Participant's Continuous Service for Cause, or other conduct by the Participant that is detrimental to the business or reputation of the Company and/or its Affiliates.

14.2. Clawback. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Plan, any Award which is subject to recovery under any law, government regulation or stock exchange listing requirement, will be subject to such deductions and clawback as may be required to be made pursuant to such law, government regulation or stock exchange listing requirement (or any policy adopted by the Company pursuant to any such law, government regulation or stock exchange listing requirement).

14.3. Other Compensation Arrangements. Nothing contained in this Plan shall prevent the Board from adopting other or additional compensation arrangements, subject to stockholder approval if such approval is required; and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.

14.4. Sub-plans. The Committee may from time to time establish sub-plans under the Plan for purposes of satisfying blue sky, securities, tax or other laws of various jurisdictions in which the Company intends to grant Awards. Any sub-plans shall contain such limitations and other terms and conditions as the Committee determines are necessary or desirable. All sub-plans shall be deemed a part of the Plan, but each sub-plan shall apply only to the Participants in the jurisdiction for which the sub-plan was designed.

14.5. Deferral of Awards. The Committee may establish one or more programs under the Plan to permit selected Participants the opportunity to elect to defer receipt of consideration upon exercise of an Award, satisfaction of performance criteria, or other event that absent the election would entitle the Participant to payment or receipt of shares of Common Stock or other consideration under an Award. The Committee may establish the election procedures, the timing of such elections, the mechanisms for payments of, and accrual of interest or other earnings, if any, on amounts, shares or other consideration so deferred, and such other terms, conditions, rules and procedures that the Committee deems advisable for the administration of any such deferral program. All of such programs and procedures shall be consistent with the rules of Section 409A of the Code.

14.6. Unfunded Plan. The Plan shall be unfunded. Neither the Company, the Board nor the Committee shall be required to establish any special or separate fund or to segregate any assets to assure the performance of its obligations under the Plan.

14.7. Recapitalizations. Each Award Agreement shall contain provisions required to reflect the provisions of **Section 11**.

14.8. Delivery. Upon exercise of a right granted under this Plan, the Company shall issue Common Stock or pay any amounts due within a reasonable period of time thereafter. Subject to any statutory or regulatory obligations the Company may otherwise have, for purposes of this Plan, thirty (30) days shall be considered a reasonable period of time.

14.9. No Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued or delivered pursuant to the Plan. The Committee shall determine whether cash, additional Awards or other securities or property shall be issued or paid in lieu of fractional shares of Common Stock or whether any fractional shares should be rounded, forfeited or otherwise eliminated.

14.10. Other Provisions. The Award Agreements authorized under the Plan may contain such other provisions not inconsistent with this Plan, including, without limitation, restrictions upon the exercise of the Awards, as the Committee may deem advisable.

14.11. Section 409A. The Plan and all Awards granted under the Plan are intended to comply with Section 409A of the Code to the extent subject thereto, and, accordingly, to the maximum extent permitted, the Plan and all Awards Agreements shall be interpreted and administered to be in compliance therewith. Any payments described in the Plan that are due within the "short-term deferral period" as defined in Section 409A of the Code shall not be treated as deferred compensation unless Applicable Laws require otherwise. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or any Award Agreement, to the extent required to avoid accelerated taxation and tax penalties under Section 409A of the Code, amounts that would otherwise be payable and benefits that would otherwise be provided pursuant to the Plan or Award Agreement during the six (6) month period immediately following the Participant's termination of Continuous Service shall instead be paid on the first payroll date after the six-month anniversary of the Participant's separation from service (or the Participant's death, if earlier). Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither the Company nor the Committee shall have any obligation to take any action to prevent the assessment of any excise tax or penalty on any Participant under Section 409A of the Code and neither the Company nor the Committee will have any liability to any Participant for such tax or penalty.

14.12. Disqualifying Dispositions. Any Participant who shall make a "disposition" (as defined in Section 424 of the Code) of all or any portion of shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of an Incentive Stock Option within two years from the Grant Date of such Incentive Stock Option or within one year after the issuance of the shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of such Incentive Stock Option (a "**Disqualifying Disposition**") shall be required to immediately advise the Company in writing as to the occurrence of the sale and the price realized upon the sale of such shares of Common Stock.

14.13. Section 16. It is the intent of the Company that the Plan satisfy, and be interpreted in a manner that satisfies, the applicable requirements of Rule 16b-3 as promulgated under Section 16 of the Exchange Act so that Participants will be entitled to the benefit of Rule 16b-3, or any other rule promulgated under Section 16 of the Exchange Act, and will not be subject to short-swing liability under Section 16 of the Exchange Act. Accordingly, if the operation of any provision of the Plan would conflict with the intent expressed in this **Section 14.13**, such provision to the extent possible shall be interpreted and/or deemed amended so as to avoid such conflict.

14.14. Beneficiary Designation. Each Participant under the Plan may from time to time name any beneficiary or beneficiaries by whom any right under the Plan is to be exercised in case of such Participant's death. Each designation will revoke all prior designations by the same Participant, shall be in a form reasonably prescribed by the Committee and shall be effective only when filed by the Participant in writing with the Company during the Participant's lifetime.

14.15. Expenses. The costs of administering the Plan shall be paid by the Company.

14.16. Severability. If any of the provisions of the Plan or any Award Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, whether in whole or in part, such provision shall be deemed modified to the extent, but only to the extent, of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability and the remaining provisions shall not be affected thereby.

14.17. Plan Headings. The headings in the Plan are for purposes of convenience only and are not intended to define or limit the construction of the provisions hereof.

14.18. Non-Uniform Treatment. The Committee's determinations under the Plan need not be uniform and may be made by it selectively among persons who are eligible to receive, or actually receive, Awards. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Committee shall be entitled to make non-uniform and selective determinations, amendments and adjustments, and to enter into non-uniform and selective Award Agreements.

15. Effective Date of Plan. The Plan shall become effective as of the Effective Date, but no Award shall be exercised (or, in the case of a stock Award, shall be granted) unless and until the Plan has been approved by the stockholders of the Company, which approval shall be within twelve (12) months before or after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board.

16. Termination or Suspension of the Plan. The Plan shall terminate automatically on May 2, 2032. No Award shall be granted pursuant to the Plan after such date, but Awards theretofore granted may extend beyond that date. The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any earlier date pursuant to **Section 13.1** hereof, provided any such suspension or termination is consistent with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code. No Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

17. Choice of Law. Except to the extent governed by Federal law, the law of the State of Nevada shall govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Plan, without regard to such state's conflict of law rules.

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

This Stock Option Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of the Grant Date specified below by and between Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), and the participant named below (the "Participant").

Name of Participant: _____

Grant Date: _____

Expiration Date: _____

Exercise Price: _____

Number of Option Shares: _____

Type of Option: _____

Vesting Start Date: _____

Vesting Schedule: _____

1. Grant of Option.

1.1. Grant. The Company hereby grants to the Participant an option (the "Option") to purchase the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to the number of Option Shares set forth above, at the Exercise Price set forth above. The Option is being granted pursuant to the terms of the Company's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein will have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan.

1.2. Type of Option. The Option is intended to be either a Non-qualified Stock Option (i.e., not an Incentive Stock Option) or an Incentive Stock Option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, as indicated above, although the Company makes no representation or guarantee that the Option will qualify as an Incentive Stock Option. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined on the Grant Date) of the shares of Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by the Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and its Affiliates) exceeds \$100,000, the Option or portion thereof which exceeds such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) shall be treated as a Non-qualified Stock Option.

1.3. Consideration. The grant of the Option is made in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Participant to the Company and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

2. Exercise Period; Vesting.

2.1. Vesting Schedule. The Option will become vested and exercisable in accordance with the Vesting Schedule specified above until the Option is 100% vested. The unvested portion of the Option will not be exercisable on or after the Participant's termination of Continuous Service.

2.2. Expiration. The Option will expire on the Expiration Date set forth above, or earlier as provided in this Agreement or the Plan.



3. Termination of Continuous Service.

3.1. Termination for Reasons Other Than Cause, Death or Disability. If the Participant's Continuous Service is terminated for any reason other than Cause, death or Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (a) the date that is three months following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.2. Termination for Cause. If the Participant's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Option (whether vested or unvested) shall immediately terminate and cease to be exercisable.

3.3. Termination Due to Disability. If the Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise the vested portion of the Option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (a) the date that is 12 months following the Participant's termination of Continuous Service or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.4. Termination Due to Death. If the Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's death, or the Participant dies within a period following termination of the Participant's Continuous Service during which the vested portion of the Option remains exercisable, the vested portion of the Option may be exercised by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option by bequest or inheritance or by the person designated to exercise the Option upon the Participant's death, but only within the time period ending on the earlier of (a) the date that is 12 months following the Participant's death or (b) the Expiration Date.

3.5. Extension of Termination Date. If following the Participant's termination of Continuous Service for any reason the exercise of the Option is prohibited because the exercise of the Option would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act or any other state or federal securities law or the rules of any securities exchange or interdealer quotation system, then the expiration of the Option shall be tolled until the date that is thirty (30) days after the end of the period during which the exercise of the Option would be in violation of such registration or other securities requirements.

4. Manner of Exercise.

4.1. Election to Exercise. To exercise the Option, the Participant (or in the case of exercise after the Participant's death or incapacity, the Participant's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed stock option exercise agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, or as is approved by the Committee from time to time (the "**Exercise Agreement**"), which shall set forth, *inter alia*: (a) the Participant's election to exercise the Option; (b) the number of shares of Common Stock being purchased; (c) any restrictions imposed on the shares; and (d) any representations, warranties and agreements regarding the Participant's investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws. If someone other than the Participant exercises the Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise the Option.

4.2. Payment of Exercise Price. The entire Exercise Price of the Option shall be payable in full at the time of exercise to the extent permitted by applicable statutes and regulations, either: (a) in cash or by certified or bank check at the time the Option is exercised; (b) by delivery to the Company of other shares of Common Stock, duly endorsed for transfer to the Company, with a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) due for the number of shares being acquired, or by means of attestation whereby the Participant identifies for delivery specific shares that have a Fair Market Value on the date of attestation equal to the Exercise Price (or portion thereof) and receives a number of shares equal to the difference between the number of shares thereby purchased and the number of identified attestation shares (a "**Stock for Stock Exchange**"); (c) through a "cashless exercise program" established with a broker; (d) by reduction in the number of shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise of such Option with a Fair Market Value equal to the aggregate Exercise Price at the time of exercise; (e) by any combination of the foregoing methods; or (f) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Committee.

4.3. Withholding. Prior to the issuance of shares upon the exercise of the Option, the Participant must make arrangements satisfactory to the Company to pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. The Participant may satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to the exercise of the Option by any of the following means: (a) tendering a cash payment; (b) authorizing the Company to withhold shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant as a result of the exercise of the Option; *provided, however*, that no shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law; or (c) delivering to the Company previously owned and unencumbered shares of Common Stock. The Company has the right to withhold from any compensation paid to a Participant.

4.4. Issuance of Shares. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, the Company shall issue the shares of Common Stock registered in the name of the Participant, the Participant's authorized assignee, or the Participant's legal representative which shall be evidenced by stock certificates representing the shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto, appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent, or other appropriate means as determined by the Company.

5. No Right to Continued Service; No Rights as Stockholder. Neither the Plan nor this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in any position, as an Employee, Consultant or Director of the Company. Further, nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall be construed to limit the discretion of the Company to terminate the Participant's Continuous Service at any time, with or without Cause. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock subject to the Option prior to the date of exercise of the Option.

6. Transferability. The Option is not transferable by the Participant other than to a designated beneficiary upon the Participant's death or by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during the Participant's lifetime only by him or her. No assignment or transfer of the Option, or the rights represented thereby, whether voluntary or involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise (except to a designated beneficiary upon death by will or the laws of descent or distribution) will vest in the assignee or transferee any interest or right herein whatsoever, but immediately upon such assignment or transfer the Option will terminate and become of no further effect.

7. Change in Control. In the event of a Change in Control, the Committee may, in its discretion and upon at least ten (10) days' advance notice to the Participant, cancel the Option and pay to the Participant the value of the Option based upon the price per share of Common Stock received or to be received by other stockholders of the Company in the event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at the time of a Change in Control the Exercise Price of the Option equals or exceeds the price paid for a share of Common Stock in connection with the Change in Control, the Committee may cancel the Option without the payment of consideration therefor.

8. Adjustments. The shares of Common Stock subject to the Option may be adjusted or terminated in any manner as contemplated by Section 11 of the Plan.

9. Tax Liability and Withholding. Notwithstanding any action the Company takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, or other tax-related withholding ("**Tax-Related Items**"), the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains the Participant's responsibility and the Company (a) makes no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any shares acquired on exercise; and (b) does not commit to structure the Option to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items.

10. Qualification as an Incentive Stock Option. If this Option is an Incentive Stock Option, the Participant understands that in order to obtain the benefits of an Incentive Stock Option, no sale or other disposition may be made of shares for which incentive stock option treatment is desired within one (1) year following the date of exercise of the Option or within two (2) years from the Grant Date. The Participant understands and agrees that the Company shall not be liable or responsible for any additional tax liability the Participant incurs in the event that the Internal Revenue Service for any reason determines that this Option does not qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of the Code.

11. Disqualifying Disposition. If this Option is an Incentive Stock Option and the Participant disposes of the shares of Common Stock prior to the expiration of either two (2) years from the Grant Date or one (1) year from the date the shares are transferred to the Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option, the Participant shall notify the Company in writing within thirty (30) days after such disposition of the date and terms of such disposition. The Participant also agrees to provide the Company with any information concerning any such dispositions as the Company requires for tax purposes.

12. Compliance with Law. The exercise of the Option and the issuance and transfer of shares of Common Stock shall be subject to compliance by the Company and the Participant with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company's shares of Common Stock may be listed. No shares of Common Stock shall be issued pursuant to this Option unless and until any then applicable requirements of state or federal laws and regulatory agencies have been fully complied with to the satisfaction of the Company and its counsel. The Participant understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the shares of Common Stock with the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

13. Notices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Company under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Secretary of the Company at the Company's principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Participant under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Participant at the Participant's address as shown in the records of the Company. Either party may designate another address in writing (or by such other method approved by the Company) from time to time.

14. Governing Law. This Agreement will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to conflict of law principles.

15. Interpretation. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by the Participant or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Participant and the Company.

16. Options Subject to Plan. This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company's stockholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail.

17. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the person(s) to whom the Option may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

18. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Plan or this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, and each provision of the Plan and this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

19. Discretionary Nature of Plan. The Plan is discretionary and may be amended, cancelled or terminated by the Company at any time, in its discretion. The grant of the Option in this Agreement does not create any contractual right or other right to receive any Options or other Awards in the future. Future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company. Any amendment, modification, or termination of the Plan shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of the Participant's employment with the Company.

20. Amendment. The Committee has the right to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or cancel the Option, prospectively or retroactively; *provided, that*, no such amendment shall adversely affect the Participant's material rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent.

21. No Impact on Other Benefits. The value of the Participant's Option is not part of his or her normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, retirement, welfare, insurance or similar employee benefit.

22. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterpart signature pages to this Agreement transmitted by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail in portable document format (.pdf), or by any other electronic means intended to preserve the original graphic and pictorial appearance of a document, will have the same effect as physical delivery of the paper document bearing an original signature.

23. Acceptance. The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the underlying shares and that the Participant should consult a tax advisor prior to such exercise or disposition.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the Grant Date set forth above.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Address: _____

PARTICIPANT:

(Signature)

(Name)

Address: _____

STOCK OPTION EXERCISE AGREEMENT

This Stock Option Exercise Agreement (this “**Exercise Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of _____ by and between Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and the purchaser named below (the “**Purchaser**”). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Asset Entities Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”).

Purchaser Name: _____

Address: _____

Social Security Number: _____

1. Option. The Purchaser was granted an option (the “**Option**”) to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to the terms of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement between the Company and the Purchaser dated _____, as follows:

Type of Option (check one):

____ Incentive Stock Option

____ Non-qualified Stock Option

Grant Date: _____

Number of Option shares: _____

Exercise Price per share: _____

Expiration Date: _____

2. Exercise of Option. The Purchaser hereby elects to exercise the Option to purchase _____ shares of Common Stock (“**Shares**”), all of which are vested pursuant to the terms of the Stock Option Agreement. The total Exercise Price for all of the Shares is _____ (Total Shares times Exercise Price per Share).

3. Payment of the Exercise Price; Delivery of Required Documents. The Purchaser encloses payment in full of the total Exercise Price for the Shares in the following form(s), as authorized by the Stock Option Agreement (check and complete as appropriate):

____ In cash (by certified or bank check) in the amount of \$ _____, receipt of which is acknowledged by the Company.

____ By delivery of _____ previously acquired shares of Common Stock duly endorsed for transfer to the Company.

____ Through a Stock for Stock Exchange (Contact Company CFO).

____ By a broker-assisted cashless exercise (Contact Company CFO).

____ By reduction in the number of Shares otherwise deliverable upon exercise with a Fair Market Value equal to the total Exercise Price (Contact Company CFO).

The Purchaser will deliver any other documents that the Company requires.

4. Tax Withholding. The Purchaser authorizes payroll withholding and will make arrangements satisfactory to the Company to pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. The Purchaser may satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to the exercise of the Option by any of the methods set forth in the Plan or Stock Option Agreement. The Purchaser understands that ownership of the Shares will not be transferred to the Purchaser until the total Exercise Price and all applicable withholding taxes have been paid.

5. Notice of Disqualifying Disposition. If the Option is an Incentive Stock Option, the Purchaser agrees to promptly notify the Secretary at the Company if he or she transfers any of the Shares purchased pursuant to this Exercise Agreement within one (1) year from the date of exercise of the Option or within two (2) years from the Grant Date.

6. Tax Consequences. The Purchaser understands that there may be adverse federal or state tax consequences as a result of his or her purchase or disposition of the Shares. The Purchaser also acknowledges that he or she has been advised to consult with a tax advisor in connection with the purchase or disposition of the Shares. The Purchaser is not relying on the Company for tax advice.

7. Compliance with Law. The issuance and transfer of the Shares will be subject to, and conditioned upon compliance by the Company and the Purchaser with, all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations and all applicable requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which the Shares may be listed or quoted at the time of such issuance or transfer.

8. Successors and Assigns; Binding Effect. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Exercise Agreement. This Exercise Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. This Exercise Agreement will be binding upon the Purchaser and the Purchaser's heirs, executors, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

9. Governing Law. This Exercise Agreement will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to conflict of law principles.

10. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Exercise Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision, and each provision of this Exercise Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

11. Counterparts. This Exercise Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

12. Notice. Any notice required to be delivered to the Company under this Exercise Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Secretary of the Company at the Company's principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Purchaser under this Exercise Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Purchaser at the Purchaser's address as set forth above. Either party may designate another address in writing (or by such other method approved by the Company) from time to time.

13. Acknowledgement. The Purchaser understands that he or she is purchasing the Shares pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, copies of which the Purchaser has read and understands.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Exercise Agreement as of the date first above written.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

PURCHASER:

[Name]

RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT

This Restricted Stock Award Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of _____ (the “**Grant Date**”) by and between Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and _____ (the “**Grantee**”).

WHEREAS, the Company has adopted the Asset Entities Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) pursuant to which awards of Restricted Stock may be granted; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders to grant the award of Restricted Stock provided for herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

1. **Grant of Restricted Stock.** Pursuant to Section 7.2 of the Plan, the Company hereby issues to the Grantee on the Grant Date a Restricted Stock Award consisting of, in the aggregate, _____ shares of Common Stock of the Company (the “**Restricted Stock**”), on the terms and conditions and subject to the restrictions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan. Capitalized terms that are used but not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to them in the Plan.

2. **Consideration.** The grant of the Restricted Stock is made in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Grantee to the Company.

3. **Restricted Period; Vesting.**

3.1. Except as otherwise provided herein, provided that the Grantee remains in Continuous Service through the applicable vesting date, and further provided that any additional conditions and performance goals set forth in Schedule I have been satisfied, the Restricted Stock will vest in accordance with the following schedule:

Vesting Date	Shares of Common Stock
_____ [VESTING DATE]	_____ [NUMBER OR PERCENTAGE OF SHARES THAT VEST ON THE VESTING DATE]
_____ [VESTING DATE]	_____ [NUMBER OR PERCENTAGE OF SHARES THAT VEST ON THE VESTING DATE]

The period over which the Restricted Stock vests is referred to as the “**Restricted Period**”.

3.2. The foregoing vesting schedule notwithstanding, if the Grantee’s Continuous Service terminates for any reason at any time before all of his or her Restricted Stock has vested other than death or retirement (in the case of a Director), termination of the Grantee’s Continuous Service is terminated by the Company or an Affiliate for Disability, the Grantee’s unvested Restricted Stock shall be automatically forfeited upon such termination of Continuous Service and neither the Company nor any Affiliate shall have any further obligations to the Grantee under this Agreement.

3.3. The foregoing vesting schedule notwithstanding, in the event of the Grantee’s death or if the Grantee’s Continuous Service is terminated by the Company or an Affiliate for Disability, 100% of the unvested Restricted Stock shall vest as of the date of such termination.

4. **Restrictions.** Subject to any exceptions set forth in this Agreement or the Plan, during the Restricted Period, the Restricted Stock or the rights relating thereto may not be assigned, alienated, pledged, attached, sold or otherwise transferred or encumbered by the Grantee. Any attempt to assign, alienate, pledge, attach, sell or otherwise transfer or encumber the Restricted Stock or the rights relating thereto during the Restricted Period shall be wholly ineffective and, if any such attempt is made, the Restricted Stock will be forfeited by the Grantee and all of the Grantee’s rights to such shares shall immediately terminate without any payment or consideration by the Company.

5. Rights as Stockholder; Dividends.

5.1. The Grantee shall be the record owner of the Restricted Stock until the shares of Common Stock are sold or otherwise disposed of, and shall be entitled to all of the rights of a stockholder of the Company including, without limitation, the right to vote such shares and receive all dividends or other distributions paid with respect to such shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any dividends or other distributions shall be subject to the same restrictions on transferability as the shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid.

5.2. The Company may issue stock certificates or evidence the Grantee's interest by using a restricted book entry account with the Company's transfer agent. Physical possession or custody of any stock certificates that are issued may be retained by the Company until such time as the Restricted Stock vests.

5.3. If the Grantee forfeits any rights he or she has under this Agreement in accordance with Section 3, the Grantee shall, on the date of such forfeiture, no longer have any rights as a stockholder with respect to the Restricted Stock and shall no longer be entitled to vote or receive dividends on such shares.

6. No Right to Continued Service. Neither the Plan nor this Agreement shall confer upon the Grantee any right to be retained in any position, as an Employee, Consultant or Director of the Company. Further, nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall be construed to limit the discretion of the Company to terminate the Grantee's Continuous Service at any time, with or without Cause.

7. Adjustments. If any change is made to the outstanding Common Stock or the capital structure of the Company, if required, the shares of Common Stock shall be adjusted or terminated in any manner as contemplated by Section 11 of the Plan.

8. Tax Liability and Withholding.

8.1. The Grantee shall be required to pay to the Company, and the Company shall have the right to deduct from any compensation paid to the Grantee pursuant to the Plan, the amount of any required withholding taxes in respect of the Restricted Stock and to take all such other action as the Committee deems necessary to satisfy all obligations for the payment of such withholding taxes. The Committee may permit the Grantee to satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation by any of the following means, or by a combination of such means: (a) tendering a cash payment; (b) authorizing the Company to withhold shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable or deliverable to the Grantee as a result of the vesting of the Restricted Stock; *provided, however*, that no shares of Common Stock shall be withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law; or (c) delivering to the Company previously owned and unencumbered shares of Common Stock.

8.2. Notwithstanding any action the Company takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, or other tax-related withholding ("**Tax-Related Items**"), the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains the Grantee's responsibility and the Company (a) makes no representation or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with the grant or vesting of the Restricted Stock or the subsequent sale of any shares; and (b) does not commit to structure the Restricted Stock to reduce or eliminate the Grantee's liability for Tax-Related Items.

9. **Section 83(b) Election.** The Grantee may make an election under Code Section 83(b) (a “**Section 83(b) Election**”) with respect to the Restricted Stock. Any such election must be made within thirty (30) days after the Grant Date. If the Grantee elects to make a Section 83(b) Election, the Grantee shall provide the Company with a copy of an executed version and satisfactory evidence of the filing of the executed Section 83(b) Election with the US Internal Revenue Service. The Grantee agrees to assume full responsibility for ensuring that the Section 83(b) Election is actually and timely filed with the US Internal Revenue Service and for all tax consequences resulting from the Section 83(b) Election.

10. **Compliance with Law.** The issuance and transfer of shares of Common Stock shall be subject to compliance by the Company and the Grantee with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Company’s shares of Common Stock may be listed. No shares of Common Stock shall be issued or transferred unless and until any then applicable requirements of state and federal laws and regulatory agencies have been fully complied with to the satisfaction of the Company and its counsel. The Grantee understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the shares of Common Stock with the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

11. **Legends.** A legend may be placed on any certificate(s) or other document(s) delivered to the Grantee indicating restrictions on transferability of the shares of Restricted Stock pursuant to this Agreement or any other restrictions that the Committee may deem advisable under the rules, regulations and other requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, any applicable federal or state securities laws or any stock exchange on which the shares of Common Stock are then listed or quoted.

12. **Notices.** Any notice required to be delivered to the Company under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Secretary of the Company at the Company’s principal corporate offices. Any notice required to be delivered to the Grantee under this Agreement shall be in writing and addressed to the Grantee at the Grantee’s address as shown in the records of the Company. Either party may designate another address in writing (or by such other method approved by the Company) from time to time.

13. **Governing Law.** This Agreement will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to conflict of law principles.

14. **Interpretation.** Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by the Grantee or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Grantee and the Company.

15. **Restricted Stock Subject to Plan.** This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company’s stockholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail.

16. **Successors and Assigns.** The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement will be binding upon the Grantee and the Grantee’s beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the person(s) to whom the Restricted Stock may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

17. **Severability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Plan or this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, and each provision of the Plan and this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

18. Discretionary Nature of Plan. The Plan is discretionary and may be amended, cancelled or terminated by the Company at any time, in its discretion. The grant of the Restricted Stock in this Agreement does not create any contractual right or other right to receive any Restricted Stock or other Awards in the future. Future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company. Any amendment, modification, or termination of the Plan shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of the Grantee's employment with the Company.

19. Amendment. The Committee has the right to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or cancel the Restricted Stock, prospectively or retroactively; *provided, that*, no such amendment shall adversely affect the Grantee's material rights under this Agreement without the Grantee's consent.

20. No Impact on Other Benefits. The value of the Grantee's Restricted Stock is not part of his normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, retirement, welfare, insurance or similar employee benefit.

21. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterpart signature pages to this Agreement transmitted by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail in portable document format (.pdf), or by any other electronic means intended to preserve the original graphic and pictorial appearance of a document, will have the same effect as physical delivery of the paper document bearing an original signature.

22. Acceptance. The Grantee hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. The Grantee has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Restricted Stock subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Grantee acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon the grant or vesting of the Restricted Stock or disposition of the shares and that the Grantee has been advised to consult a tax advisor prior to such grant, vesting or disposition.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Address: _____

GRANTEE:

(Signature)

(Name)

Address: _____

SSN: _____

RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT

This Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of _____ (the “**Grant Date**”) by and between Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), and _____ (the “**Grantee**”).

WHEREAS, the Company has adopted the Asset Entities Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) pursuant to which awards of Restricted Stock Units may be granted; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders to grant the award of Restricted Stock Units provided for herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Restricted Stock Units. Pursuant to Section 7.2 of the Plan, the Company hereby issues to the Grantee on the Grant Date a Restricted Award for _____ Restricted Stock Units (the “**RSUs**”), on the terms and conditions and subject to the restrictions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan. Capitalized terms that are used but not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to them in the Plan. Each RSU represents the right to receive one share of Common Stock upon vesting of such RSU.

2. Consideration. The grant of the RSUs is made in consideration of the services to be rendered by the Grantee to the Company.

3. Vesting.

3.1. The RSUs will vest and become nonforfeitable with respect to the applicable portion thereof according to the vesting schedule set forth below, subject to the Grantee’s Continuous Service through the applicable vesting dates, as a condition to the vesting of the applicable installment of the RSUs and the rights and benefits under this Agreement. The RSUs which have vested and are no longer subject to forfeiture are referred to as “**Vested RSUs.**” All RSUs which have not become Vested RSUs are referred to as “**Nonvested RSUs.**”

<u>Vesting Date</u>	<u>Number of RSUs</u>
[VESTING DATE]	[NUMBER OR PERCENTAGE OF SHARES THAT VEST ON THE VESTING DATE]
[VESTING DATE]	[NUMBER OR PERCENTAGE OF SHARES THAT VEST ON THE VESTING DATE]

3.2. Except as otherwise provided herein, if the Grantee’s Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than the Grantee’s (a) death, (b) Disability, (c) retirement, or (d) termination by the Company without Cause, any Nonvested RSUs will be automatically forfeited, terminated and cancelled as of the applicable termination date without payment of any consideration by the Company, and the Grantee, or the Grantee’s beneficiary or personal representative, as the case may be, shall have no further rights hereunder.

3.3. In the event of the Grantee’s death, Disability, retirement, or termination by the Company without Cause, all Nonvested RSUs shall become fully vested and no longer such just to forfeiture upon the date of such event.



4. Payment Upon Vesting.

4.1. As soon as administratively practicable following the vesting of any RSUs pursuant to Section 3 hereof, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after such vesting date (for the avoidance of doubt, this deadline is intended to comply with the "short-term deferral" exemption from Section 409A of the Code), the Company shall deliver to the Grantee (or any transferee permitted under Section 5 hereof) a number of shares of Common Stock (the "**Shares**"), either by delivering one or more certificates for such shares or by entering such Shares in book entry form, as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, equal to the number of RSUs subject to this award that vest on the applicable vesting date, unless such RSUs terminate prior to the given vesting date pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

4.2. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled to require payment by the Grantee of any sums required by applicable law to be withheld with respect to the grant of RSUs or the issuance of Shares. Such payment shall be made by deduction from other compensation payable to the Grantee or in such other form of consideration acceptable to the Company which may, in the sole discretion of the Committee, include:

(a) cash or check;

(b) surrender of Shares (including, without limitation, shares otherwise issuable under the RSUs) held for such period of time as may be required by the Committee in order to avoid adverse accounting consequences and having a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the minimum amount required to be withheld by statute; or

(c) other property acceptable to the Committee (including, without limitation, through the delivery of a notice that the Grantee has placed a market sell order with a broker with respect to Shares then issuable under the RSUs, and that the broker has been directed to pay a sufficient portion of the net proceeds of the sale to the Company in satisfaction of its withholding obligations; provided that payment of such proceeds is then made to the Company at such time as may be required by the Company, but in any event not later than the settlement of such sale).

The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any new certificate representing Shares to the Grantee or the Grantee's legal representative or enter such share in book entry form unless and until the Grantee or the Grantee's legal representative shall have paid or otherwise satisfied in full the amount of all federal, state, local or foreign taxes applicable to the taxable income of the Grantee resulting from the grant or vesting of the RSUs or the issuance of shares.

5. Conditions to Delivery of Shares.

5.1. Subject to Section 3, the Shares deliverable hereunder, or any portion thereof, may be either previously authorized but unissued Shares or issued Shares which have then been reacquired by the Company. Such Shares shall be fully paid and nonassessable. The Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any Shares deliverable hereunder or portion thereof prior to fulfillment of all of the following conditions:

(a) The admission of such Shares to listing on all stock exchanges on which such Shares are then listed;

(b) The completion of any registration or other qualification of such Shares under any state or federal law or under rulings or regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission or of any other governmental regulatory body, which the Committee shall, in its absolute discretion, deem necessary or advisable;

(c) The obtaining of any approval or other clearance from any state or federal governmental agency which the Committee shall, in its absolute discretion, determine to be necessary or advisable;

(d) The receipt by the Company of full payment for such Shares, including payment of any applicable withholding tax, which may be in one or more of the forms of consideration permitted under Section 4 hereof; and

(e) The lapse of such reasonable period of time following the vesting of any RSUs as the Committee may from time to time establish for reasons of administrative convenience.

6. **No Rights as Stockholder.** The holder of the RSUs shall not be, nor have any of the rights or privileges of, a stockholder of the Company, including, without limitation, voting rights and rights to dividends, in respect of the RSUs and any Shares underlying the RSUs and deliverable hereunder unless and until such Shares shall have been issued by the Company and held of record by such holder. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of such entry.

7. **Grant is Not Transferable.** During the lifetime of Grantee, the RSUs may not be sold, pledged, assigned or transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, unless and until the Shares underlying the RSUs have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. Neither the RSUs nor any interest or right therein shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of the Grantee or his or her successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempted disposition thereof shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by the preceding sentence.

8. **No Right to Continued Service.** Neither the Plan nor this Agreement shall confer upon the Grantee any right to be retained in any position, as an Employee, Consultant or Director of the Company. Further, nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall be construed to limit the discretion of the Company to terminate the Grantee's Continuous Service at any time, with or without Cause.

9. **Compliance with Law.** The Grantee acknowledges that the Plan and this Agreement are intended to conform to the extent necessary with all provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and any and all regulations and rules promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder, state and applicable foreign securities laws and regulations. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan shall be administered, and the RSUs are granted, only in such a manner as to conform to such laws, rules and regulations. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Plan and this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such laws, rules and regulations.

10. **Governing Law.** This Agreement will be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to conflict of law principles.

11. **Interpretation.** Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by the Grantee or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Grantee and the Company.

12. **RSUs Subject to Plan.** This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company's stockholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail.

13. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement will be binding upon the Grantee and the Grantee's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the person(s) to whom the RSUs may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

14. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Plan or this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, and each provision of the Plan and this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

15. Discretionary Nature of Plan. The Plan is discretionary and may be amended, cancelled or terminated by the Company at any time, in its discretion. The grant of the RSUs in this Agreement does not create any contractual right or other right to receive any RSUs or other Awards in the future. Future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company. Any amendment, modification, or termination of the Plan shall not constitute a change or impairment of the terms and conditions of the Grantee's employment with the Company.

16. Amendment. The Committee has the right to amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or cancel the RSUs, prospectively or retroactively; *provided, that*, no such amendment shall adversely affect the Grantee's material rights under this Agreement without the Grantee's consent.

17. No Impact on Other Benefits. The value of the Grantee's RSUs is not part of his or her normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, retirement, welfare, insurance or similar employee benefit.

18. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterpart signature pages to this Agreement transmitted by facsimile transmission, by electronic mail in portable document format (.pdf), or by any other electronic means intended to preserve the original graphic and pictorial appearance of a document, will have the same effect as physical delivery of the paper document bearing an original signature.

19. Acceptance. The Grantee hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and this Agreement. The Grantee has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the RSUs subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Grantee acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon the grant or vesting of the RSUs or disposition of the Shares and that the Grantee has been advised to consult a tax advisor prior to such grant, vesting or disposition.

20. Grantee Undertaking. The Grantee hereby agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may in its reasonable judgment deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Grantee pursuant to the express provisions of this Agreement.

21. Section 409A. The RSUs are intended to be exempt from Section 409A of the Code and this Agreement shall be administered and interpreted in accordance with such intent. The Committee reserves the right to unilaterally amend this Agreement without the consent of the Grantee in order to maintain an exclusion from the application of, or to maintain compliance with, Section 409A of the Code; and the Grantee hereby acknowledges and consents to such rights of the Committee.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

COMPANY:

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

By:

Name:

Title:

Address: _____

GRANTEE:

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Date

Address: _____



Office Agreement

This agreement provides the key information you need to move ahead with your office. You can accept the agreement by clicking the blue button at the bottom of the page, or alternatively if you have any questions or need any assistance then please call our helpline on +1-855-400-3575

Agreement Date : 25 January 2022 Confirmation No : PRT10143946

Business Centre Details		Client Details	
Texas, Dallas - The Crescent		Company Name	Asset Entities, LLC
Address	100 Crescent Court 7th Floor Dallas Texas 75201 United States of America	Contact Name	Mitt Krueger
		Address *	100 Crescent Ct 7th Floor
		City *	Dallas
		County/ State/ Province/ Municipality *	Texas
		Post Code *	75201
		Country *	United States of Am

Office Payment Details (exc.VAT and exc. services)

Office Number	Price per Person per Day	Discount on Initial Term	Discounted Price per Person per Day	x People	Discounted Price per Office per Day
7051	\$ 37.30	12 %	\$ 32.82	1	\$ 32.82
Total Average Monthly Price per Person per Month					\$ 984.72
Total Monthly Price					\$ 984.72

Service Provision :	Start Date	End Date
	1 February 2022	31 January 2023

- An Activation fee of \$49.00 per occupant will be payable.
- Invoices/Fees are charged on a monthly basis which is calculated based on a 30-day month
- All agreements end on the last calendar day of the month.
- A refundable service retainer equivalent to 2 x monthly office fee will be payable.

Terms and Conditions

We are Regus Management Group, LLC, referred to in the terms and conditions as "We", "Us", "Our". The Company Name listed above will be referred to in the terms and conditions as "You", "Your". This Agreement incorporates Our terms of business set out on attached Terms and Conditions, attached House Rules and Service Price Guide (where available), which You confirm You have read and understood. We both agree to comply with those terms and our obligations as set out in them. This agreement is binding from the agreement date and may not be terminated once it is made, except in accordance with its terms. Note that the Agreement does not come to an end automatically. See "Automatic Renewal" section of Your terms and conditions for the notice terms if You wish to end your agreement.

AGREEMENT TO ARBITRATE, CLASS ACTION WAIVER: Any dispute or claim relating in any way to this agreement shall be resolved by binding arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Commercial Arbitration Rules (available at www.adr.org), except that You or We may assert claims in small claims court and You and We may pursue court actions to remove You, or prevent Your removal, from the Center if You do not leave when this agreement terminates. The arbitrator shall have exclusive authority to resolve any dispute relating to the interpretation, applicability, enforceability, or formation of this agreement. The arbitrator shall not conduct arbitration as a class or representative action. You and We acknowledge that this agreement is a transaction in interstate commerce governed by the Federal Arbitration Act. You and We agree to waive any right to pursue any dispute relating to this agreement in any class, private attorney general, or other representative action.

I accept the terms and conditions

[Download the terms and conditions](#)

[Download the house rules](#)

Confirm by typing your name in the box below

Name : on behalf of Asset Entities, LLC

Signed on 26 January 2022

I confirm these details are correct to the best of my knowledge

This website is secure. Your personal details are protected at all times.

[Print Agreement](#)

If you need assistance call our Helpline on +1-855-400-3575



Copyright © 2021, IWG Group Companies. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part in any form or medium without express written permission of IWG Group Companies is prohibited.

These General Terms and Conditions apply to Office/Co-Working, Virtual Office and Membership agreements for services We supply to You.

1. General Agreement

- 1.1. Nature of an agreement: At all times, each Center remains in Our possession and control. YOU ACCEPT THAT AN AGREEMENT CREATES NO TENANCY INTEREST, LEASEHOLD ESTATE OR OTHER REAL PROPERTY INTEREST IN YOUR FAVOR WITH RESPECT TO THE ACCOMMODATION.
- 1.2. House Rules: The House Rules, which are incorporated into these terms and conditions, are primarily in place and enforced to ensure that all clients have a professional environment to work in.
- 1.3. Availability at the start of an agreement: If for any unfortunate reason We cannot provide the services or accommodation in the Center stated in an agreement by the start date, We will have no liability to You for any loss or damage but You may either move to one of Our other Centers (subject to availability), delay the start of the agreement or cancel it.
- 1.4. **AUTOMATIC RENEWAL:** SO THAT WE CAN MANAGE YOUR SERVICES EFFECTIVELY AND TO ENSURE SEAMLESS CONTINUITY OF THOSE SERVICES, ALL AGREEMENTS WILL RENEW AUTOMATICALLY FOR SUCCESSIVE PERIODS EQUAL TO THE CURRENT TERM UNTIL BROUGHT TO AN END BY YOU OR US. ALL PERIODS SHALL RUN TO THE LAST DAY OF THE MONTH IN WHICH THEY WOULD OTHERWISE EXPIRE. THE FEES ON ANY RENEWAL WILL BE AT THE THEN PREVAILING MARKET RATE (PRICES ARE SET ANNUALLY SO DEPENDING ON WHEN YOUR AGREEMENT IS DUE TO RENEW, THERE MAY BE A CHANGE IN PRICE). IF YOU DO NOT WISH FOR AN AGREEMENT TO RENEW THEN YOU CAN CANCEL IT EASILY WITH EFFECT FROM THE END DATE STATED IN THE AGREEMENT, OR AT THE END OF ANY EXTENSION OR RENEWAL PERIOD, BY GIVING US PRIOR NOTICE. NOTICE MUST BE GIVEN THROUGH YOUR ONLINE ACCOUNT OR THROUGH THE APP. THE NOTICE PERIODS REQUIRED ARE AS FOLLOWS:

Term	Notice Period
Month-to-Month	no less than 1 month's notice from the 1st day of any calendar month
3 months	no less than 2 months' notice prior to the end of the term
More than 3 months	no less than 3 months' notice prior to the end of the term

- 1.5. We may elect not to renew an agreement. If so, We will inform You by email, through the App or Your online account, according to the same notice periods specified above.
 - 1.6. If the Center is no longer available: In the event that We are permanently unable to provide the services and accommodation at the Center stated in an agreement, We will offer You accommodation in one of Our other centers. In the unlikely event We are unable to find a nearby alternative accommodation, Your agreement will end and You will only have to pay monthly fees up to that date and for any additional services You have used.
 - 1.7. Ending an agreement immediately: We may put an end to an agreement immediately by giving You notice if (a) You become insolvent or bankrupt; or (b) You breach one of your obligations which cannot be remedied, or which We have given You notice to remedy and which You have failed to remedy within 14 days of that notice; or (c) Your conduct, or that of someone at the Center with Your permission or invitation, is incompatible with ordinary office use and, (i) that conduct continues despite You having been given notice, or (ii) that conduct is material enough (in Our reasonable opinion) to warrant immediate termination; or (d) You are in breach of the "Compliance With Law" clause below. If We put an end to an agreement for any of the reasons referred to in this clause, it does not put an end to any of Your financial obligations, including, without limitation, for the remainder of the period for which Your agreement would have lasted if We had not terminated it.
 - 1.8. When an Office agreement ends: When an agreement ends You must vacate Your accommodation immediately, leaving it in the same state and condition as it was when You took it. If You leave any property in the Center, We may dispose of it at Your cost in any way We choose without owing You any responsibility for it or any proceeds of sale. If You continue to use the accommodation when an agreement has ended, You are responsible for any loss, claim or liability We may incur as a result of Your failure to vacate on time.
 - 1.9. Transferability: Subject to availability (which shall be determined in Our sole discretion) You may transfer Your agreement to alternative accommodation in the IWG network of Centers provided that Your financial commitment remains the same (or increases) and such transfer is not used to extend or renew an existing agreement. Such a transfer may require entry into a new agreement.
-

2. Use of the Centers:

2.1. Business Operations: You may not carry on a business that competes with Our business of providing serviced offices and flexible working. You may not use Our name (or that of Our affiliates) in any way in connection with Your business. You are only permitted to use the address of a Center as Your registered office address if it is permitted by both law and if We have given You prior written consent (given the administration there is an additional fee chargeable for this service). You must only use the accommodation for office business purposes. If We decide that a request for any particular service is excessive, We reserve the right to charge an additional fee. In order to ensure that the Center provides a great working environment for all, We kindly ask you to limit any excessive visits by members of the public.

2.2. Accommodation

2.2.1. Alterations or Damage: You are liable for any damage caused by You or those in the Center with Your permission, whether express or implied, including but not limited to all employees, contractors and/or agents.

2.2.2. IT Installations: We take great pride in Our IT infrastructure and its upkeep and, therefore, You must not install any cabling, IT or telecom connections without Our consent, which We may refuse at our absolute discretion. As a condition to Our consent, You must permit Us to oversee any installations (for example, IT or electrical systems) and to verify that such installations do not interfere with the use of the accommodation by other clients or Us or any landlord of the building. Fees for installation and de-installation will be at Your cost.

2.2.3. Use of the Accommodation: An agreement will list the accommodation We initially allocate for Your use. You will have a non-exclusive right to the rooms allocated to You. Where the accommodation is a Coworking desk, this can only be used by one individual, it cannot be shared amongst multiple individuals. Occasionally to ensure the efficient running of the Center, We may need to allocate different accommodation to You, but it will be of reasonably equivalent size and We will notify You with respect to such different accommodation in advance.

2.2.4. Access to the Accommodation: To maintain a high level of service, We may need to enter Your accommodation and may do so at any time, including and without limitation, in an emergency, for cleaning and inspection or in order to resell the space if You have given notice to terminate. We will always endeavor to respect any of Your reasonable security procedures to protect the confidentiality of Your business.

2.3. Membership:

2.3.1. If You have subscribed to a Membership Agreement, You will have access to all participating centers worldwide during standard business working hours and subject to availability.

2.3.2. Membership Usage: Usage is measured in whole days and unused days cannot be carried over to the following month. A membership is not intended to be a replacement for a full-time workspace and all workspaces must be cleared at the end of each day. You are solely responsible for Your belongings at the center at all times. We are not responsible for any property that is left unattended. Should You use more than Your membership entitlement, We will charge You an additional usage fee. You may bring in 1 guest free of charge (subject to fair usage). Any additional guests will be required to purchase a day pass.

2.3.3. As a Member, You may not use any Center as Your business address without an accompanying office or virtual office agreement in place. Any use of the Center address in such a way will result in an automatic enrollment in the Virtual Office product for the same term as Your membership and You will be invoiced accordingly.

2.4. Compliance with Law: You must comply with all relevant laws and regulations in the conduct of Your business. You must not do anything that may interfere with the use of the Center by Us or by others (including but not limited to political campaigning or immoral activity), cause any nuisance or annoyance, or cause loss or damage to Us (including damage to reputation) or to the owner of any interest in the building. If We have been advised by any government authority or other legislative body that it has reasonable suspicion that You are conducting criminal activities from the Center, or You are or will become subject to any government sanctions, then We shall be entitled to terminate any and all of Your agreements with immediate effect. You acknowledge that any breach by You of this clause shall constitute a material default, entitling Us to terminate Your agreement without further notice.

2.5. Ethical Trading: Both We and You shall comply at all times with all relevant anti-slavery, anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

2.6. Data Protection:

2.6.1. Each party shall comply with all applicable data protection legislation. The basis on which we will process Your personal data is set out in our privacy policies (available on our website at www.iwgplc.com/clientprivacypolicy.)

2.6.2. You acknowledge and accept that we may collect and process personal data concerning You and/or your personnel in the course of our agreement for services with you. Such personal data will be processed in accordance with our privacy policy. Where you provide this data to us, you will ensure that you have the necessary consents and notices in place to allow for this.

2.7. Employees: We will both have invested a great deal in training Our staff, therefore, neither of us may knowingly solicit or offer employment to the other's staff employed in the Center (or for 3 months after they have left their employment). To recompense the other for staff training and investment costs, if either of us breaches this clause the breaching party will pay upon demand to the other the equivalent of 6 months' salary of any employee concerned.

2.8. Confidentiality: The terms of an agreement are confidential. Neither of us may disclose them without the other's consent unless required to do so by law or an official authority. This obligation continues for a period of 3 years after an agreement ends.

2.9. Assignment: An agreement is personal to You and cannot be transferred to anyone else without prior consent from Us unless such transfer is required by law. However, We will not unreasonably withhold our consent to assignment to an affiliate provided that You execute our standard form of assignment. We may transfer any agreement and any and all amounts payable by You under an agreement to any other member of Our group.

2.10. Applicable law: An agreement is interpreted and enforced in accordance with the law of the place where the Center is located other than in a few specific jurisdictions which are detailed in the House Rules. We and You both accept the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of that jurisdiction. If any provision of these terms and conditions is held void or unenforceable under the applicable law, the other provisions shall remain in force.

3. Our liability to You and Insurance

3.1. The extent of Our liability: To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, We are not liable to You in respect of any loss or damage You suffer in connection with an agreement, including without limitation any loss or damage arising as a result of our failure to provide a service as a result of mechanical breakdown, strike or other event outside of Our reasonable control otherwise unless We have acted deliberately or have been negligent. In no event shall We be liable for any loss or damage until You provide written notice and give Us a reasonable time to remedy it. If We are liable for failing to provide You with any service under an agreement then, subject to the exclusions and limits set out immediately below, We will pay any actual and the reasonable additional expense You have incurred in obtaining the same or similar service from elsewhere.

3.2. Your Insurance: It is Your responsibility to arrange insurance for property which You bring in to the Center, for any mail You send or receive and for Your own liability to your employees and to third parties. We strongly recommend that You put such insurance in place.

3.3. IT Services and Obligations: Whilst We have security internet protocols in place and strive to provide seamless internet connectivity, WE DO NOT MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION AND CANNOT GUARANTEE ANY MAINTAINED LEVEL OF CONNECTIVITY TO OUR NETWORK OR TO THE INTERNET, NOR THE LEVEL OF SECURITY OF IT INFORMATION AND DATA THAT YOU PLACE ON IT. You should adopt whatever security measures (such as encryption) You believe are appropriate to Your business. Your sole and exclusive remedy in relation to issues of reduced connectivity which are within Our reasonable control shall be for Us to rectify the issue within a reasonable time following notice from You to Us.

3.4. EXCLUSION OF CONSEQUENTIAL LOSSES: WE WILL NOT IN ANY CIRCUMSTANCES HAVE ANY LIABILITY TO YOU FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF ANTICIPATED SAVINGS, LOSS OF OR DAMAGE TO DATA, THIRD PARTY CLAIMS OR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS. WE STRONGLY RECOMMEND THAT YOU INSURE AGAINST ALL SUCH POTENTIAL LOSS, DAMAGE, EXPENSE OR LIABILITY.

3.5. Financial limits to our liability: In all cases, our liability to You is subject to the following limits:

3.5.1. without limit for personal injury or death;

3.5.2. up to a maximum of GBP 1 million (or USD 1.5 million or EUR 1 million or other local equivalent) for any one event or series of connected events for damage to Your personal property; and

3.5.3. in respect of any other loss or damage, up to a maximum equal to 125% of the total fees paid between the date services under an agreement commenced and the date on which the claim in question arises; or if higher, for office agreements only, GBP 50,000 / USD 100,000 / EUR 66,000 (or local equivalent).

4. Fees

- 4.1. **Service Retainer/Deposit:** Your service retainer / deposit will be held by Us without generating interest as security for performance of all Your obligations under an agreement. All requests for the return must be made through Your online account or App after which the service retainer/deposit or any balance will be returned within 30 days to You once your agreement has ended and when You have settled Your account. We will deduct any outstanding fees and other costs due to Us before returning the balance to You. We will require You to pay an increased retainer if the monthly office or virtual office fee increases upon renewal, outstanding fees exceed the service retainer/deposit held, and/or You frequently fail to pay invoices when due.
- 4.2. **Taxes and duty charges:** You agree to pay promptly (i) all sales, use, excise, consumption and any other taxes and license fees which You are required to pay to any governmental authority (and, at Our request, You will provide to Us evidence of such payment) and (ii) any taxes paid by Us to any governmental authority that are attributable to Your accommodation, where applicable, including, without limitation, any gross receipts, rent and occupancy taxes, tangible personal property taxes, duties or other documentary taxes and fees.
- 4.3. **Payment:** We are continually striving to reduce our environmental impact and support You in doing the same. Therefore, We will send all invoices electronically and You will make payments via an automated method such as Direct Debit or Credit Card, wherever local banking systems permit.
- 4.4. **Late payment:** If You do not pay fees when due, a fee will be charged on all overdue balances. This fee will differ by country and is listed in the House Rules. If You dispute any part of an invoice, You must pay the amount not in dispute by the due date or be subject to late fees. We also reserve the right to withhold services (including for the avoidance of doubt, denying You access to the Center where applicable) while there are any outstanding fees and/or interest, or You are in breach of an agreement.
- 4.5. **Insufficient Funds:** Due to the additional administration We incur, You will pay a fee for any returned or declined payments due to insufficient funds. This fee will differ by country and is listed in the House Rules.
- 4.6. **Activation:** An activation fee is payable in respect of each agreement You have with Us (including any new agreements entered into under clause 1.9 above). This fee covers the administrative cost of the client onboarding process and account setup. This fee is set out in each Local Services Agreement and is charged on a per occupant basis for Serviced Office and Coworking (dedicated desk), on a per location basis for Virtual Office and on a per person basis for Membership. Further information is set out in the House Rules.
- 4.7. **Indexation:** If an agreement is for a term of more than 12 months, or a month to month agreement is not terminated within 12 months, We will increase the monthly fee on each anniversary of the start date in line with the relevant inflation index detailed in the House Rules.
- 4.8. **Office Restoration:** Upon Your departure or if You choose to relocate to a different room within a Center, We will charge a fixed office restoration service fee to cover normal cleaning and any costs incurred to return the accommodation to its original condition and state. This fee will differ by country and is listed in the House Rules. We reserve the right to charge additional reasonable fees for any repairs needed above and beyond normal wear and tear.
- 4.9. **Standard services:** Monthly fees, plus applicable taxes, and any recurring services requested by You are payable monthly in advance. Where a daily rate applies, the charge for any such month will be 30 times the daily fee. For a period of less than one month, the fee will be applied on a daily basis.
- 4.10. **Pay-as-you-use and Additional Variable Services:** Fees for pay-as-you-use services, plus applicable taxes, are payable monthly in arrears at our standard rates which may change from time to time and are available on request.
- 4.11. **Discounts, Promotions and Offers:** If You benefited from a special discount, promotion or offer, We will discontinue that discount, promotion or offer without notice if You materially breach Your agreement.

January 2022

These are Our House Rules which may change from time to time and apply to all Our facilities operating under different brands.

Accommodation(s)

1. **Center Access:** Office and Co-working customers have 24/7 access to their center. Virtual Office and Membership customers have access to centers during manned hours (8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.) unless otherwise arranged with the Community Manager of the designated center. We shall provide use of meeting rooms and private offices subject to availability and upon reservation only. We shall also provide business and administrative support services on demand (to the extent available). Use of these services may be subject to additional fees.
2. **Upon Move-In:** We will ask You to sign an inventory of all accommodation, furniture, and equipment You are permitted to use, together with a note of its condition, and details of the keys or entry cards issued to You.
3. **Signage:** You may not put up any signs on the doors of Your accommodation or anywhere else visible from outside the room(s) You are using without written approval from the local Business Center team. We reserve the right to charge a fee for any signage and to specify its design to ensure it remains in keeping with the Center's design.
4. **Our Property:** You must take good care of all parts of the Business Center, its equipment, fittings, and furnishings You use. You must not alter any part of it.
5. **Keys and Security:** Any keys or entry cards which We let You use remain Our property at all times. You must not make any copies of the keys and/or entry cards or allow anyone else to use them without Our consent. Any loss must be reported to Us immediately and You must pay a reasonable fee for replacement keys or cards and of changing locks, if required. Access Devices (Keys, Cards, Fobs) to the building, centre, and offices are limited to the number of occupied workstations. Additional devices may be purchased for a one-time activation fee, fee is available upon request. Where applicable, all persons receiving access devices must complete the ID verification process, including two forms of ID, one being a photo ID. This rule improves security levels of the Business Center. If You are permitted to use the Business Center outside normal working hours, it is Your responsibility to lock the doors to Your accommodation and to the Business Center when You leave. This is to ensure the safety of individuals and property at the Business Center.
6. **Inclusive Visits:** Any private office usage included in Your agreement is not cumulative, cannot be transferred in any way, and cannot be carried over to future months, or used for meeting rooms. Private office assignment is at Our sole discretion and all usage is subject to Our House Rules.

Use of the Business Center

7. **Entrances and Exits:** You shall not leave open any corridor doors, exit doors or door connecting corridors during or after business hours for security purposes; and if You do so, it will be at Your own risk. All corridors, halls, elevators, and stairways shall not be obstructed by You or used for any purpose other than entering and exiting. You can only use public areas with Our consent and those areas must always be kept neat and attractive.
8. **Cameras:** In selected centers We use camera recording for security purposes, whereby signage will be clearly posted.
9. **Name and Address:** At Your request, We are happy to include Your name in the house directory at the Business Center, where this facility is available. There may be a charge for this service. You must not use Our name in any way in connection with Your business. You may not use the Business Center as Your registered address for service-of-process. You may not use the Business Center address in any way without a written agreement at each specific location.

10. Phone Number: You agree the phone number(s) assigned to You is for Your use during the term of Your agreement. The phone numbers remain Our property and You have no contractual or vested interests in the present telephone service or telephone numbers provided by Us. You agree not to list the phone number in any “white or yellow” pages.
 - You cannot port phone numbers into or out of Our phone system. To use Your existing phone number with Our phone service, You agree to forward Your phone number to a phone number owned and assigned by Us.
11. Employees and Guests: Your employees and guests shall conduct themselves in a business-like manner; proper business attire shall be worn at all times; the noise level will be kept to a level so as not to interfere with or annoy other customers; and You will abide by Our directives regarding security, keys, parking, and other such matters common to all occupants. No part of the office or Business Center may be used for overnight accommodation.
12. Equipment: You shall not, without Our prior written consent, store or operate in Your office(s) or the Business Center(s), any computer (excepting a personal computer) or any other large business machine, reproduction equipment, heating equipment, stove, radio, stereo equipment, or other mechanical amplification equipment, vending or coin operated machine, refrigerator, boiler, or coffee equipment. Additionally, You must not conduct a mechanical business therein, do any cooking therein, or use or allow to be used in the building where the Business Center is located, oil burning fluids, gasoline, kerosene for heating, warming, or lighting. No article deemed hazardous on account of fire, or any explosives shall be brought into the Business Center. No offensive gases, odours or liquids shall be permitted. No weapons concealed or otherwise, shall be permitted. The Business Center is intended to be used solely for office use.
13. Electrical: The electrical current shall be used for ordinary lighting, powering personal computers and small appliances only unless written permission to do otherwise was first obtained from Us at an agreed cost to You. If You require any special installation or wiring for electrical use, telephone equipment or otherwise, such wiring shall be done at Your expense by the personnel designated by Us.
14. Common Areas: You may not conduct business in the hallways, reception area, or any other area except in Your designated office without Our prior written consent.
15. Shared Space: You shall not use the co-working shared space for meetings or free guests. Day offices or meeting rooms should be used to accommodate these needs, charged at the standard rates. You will not use or occupy more space than what is included in Your agreement. A single co-working agreement includes space for one desk, one chair, and one pedestal; no additional furniture or other items can be brought into the center.
16. Animals: You shall bring no animals into the Building other than service animals covered under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Service animals are defined as animals who have been trained to perform a specific job or task. Emotional support animals are not covered under ADA and are not allowed in the center. If a service animal becomes disruptive and You do not take effective action to control it, We may request the animal to be removed from the premises.
17. Complimentary Membership: Office, Co-Working (dedicated desk), Virtual Office, and Virtual Office Plus customers receive complimentary Membership(s). Your complimentary Membership can be used in any of Our participating locations. Use of Business Lounges and other Membership services is governed by the Membership terms and conditions.
18. Co-work and Office Memberships: All members must check in at reception. Checking in will constitute a day’s usage against the Member’s allocated days per month.
19. Guest Policy: When booking a day office, a customer may be accompanied by one visitor/guest. There is no charge for the day office visitor/guest, who may also access and use Internet services free of charge. The visitor/guest may also have free access to a telephone, but all calls will be charged. If additional visitors/guests are needed, then please book a meeting room at the Office Customer preferred rate.

20. **Manufacturing and Storage:** You shall not use the Business Center for manufacturing or storage of merchandise except as such storage may be incidental to general office purposes. You shall not occupy or permit any portion of the Business Center to be occupied or used for the manufacture, sale, gift or use of liquor, narcotics, or tobacco in any form.
21. **Locks:** No additional locks or bolts of any kind shall be placed upon any of the doors or windows of the Business Center by You nor shall any changes be made to existing locks or the mechanisms thereof.
22. **Soliciting:** You may only solicit other customers for business or any other purpose through center approved channels (e.g., through noticeboards and networking events held at the center).
23. **Your Property:** All property belonging to You or any of Your employees, agents, or invitees, shall be at the risk of such person only and We shall not be liable for damages thereto or for theft or misappropriation thereof.
24. **Smoking:** Smoking of any type i.e., nicotine, electronic, vaping or any other form, shall be prohibited in all public areas, including meeting and training rooms. No smoking shall be permitted at any time in any area of the Business Center (including open or closed offices).
25. **Harassment:** You and Your officers, directors, employees, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, contractors, customers, or invitees shall be prohibited from participating in any type of harassing, discriminatory or abusive behavior to Our team members, other customers or invitees, verbal or physical in the Business Center for any reason. Any breach of this rule is a material breach of Your agreement (not capable of remedy), and Your agreement may be terminated immediately, and services will be suspended without further notice.
26. **Health and Safety:** In order to ensure all Center users have a safe and secure working environment, You, Your employees and visitors must comply with all health and safety requirements set out by Us, by law and as are otherwise applicable to the Center. Therefore, in the event You expect to have multiple/numerous visitors, depending on the specific circumstances, We may require You to take an additional office or meeting room space at current rates to accommodate those visitors or those visitors may be refused access to the center. Please discuss any high-volume visitor requirements You may have with Your center team in advance.

Services and Obligations

27. **Furnished Office Accommodation:** You shall not affix anything to the windows, walls or any other part of the office or the Business Center or make alterations or additions to the office or the Business Center without Our prior written consent.
28. **Facility Services:** We are happy to discuss special arrangements for the use of the facilities outside the Business Center standard business opening hours or, the standard working days where the Business Center is located. There may be an additional charge for such special arrangements. This can be discussed at the time of arrangement.
29. **Pay-As-You-Use Services:** All of the pay-as-You-use services are subject to the availability of the Business Center staff at the time of any service request. We will endeavour to deal with a service request at the earliest opportunity and provide the additional service You require, but We will not be held responsible for any delay.
 - If in Our opinion, We decide a request for any pay-as-You-use service is excessive; We reserve the right to charge an additional fee at Our usual published rates based on the time taken to complete the service. This will be discussed and agreed between Us and You at the time You make such request.
30. **Service Availability:** Services provided by Your Community team will be available during standard business opening hours. Internet access and phone lines are also available after hours and weekends.

31. Mail Acceptance Policy: We will not accept any items exceeding 4.5 kg (10 lbs.) in weight, 46 cm (18") in any dimension, 0.03 cubic meters (1 cubic foot) in volume or if it contains any dangerous, live or perishable goods and We shall be entitled in Our absolute discretion to return any uncollected items or refuse to accept any quantity of items it considers unreasonable or unlawful. Items of larger size will only be accepted upon mutual prior agreement. We do not guarantee or assume responsibility for any of the services hereunder.
- To prevent Our facility or address from being used in connection with possible fraudulent activity or activity potentially in violation of laws or governmental regulations, We will not forward mail received on Your behalf outside of the US or Canada. We reserve the right to immediately suspend services and/or terminate the agreement if We determine Our facility or address is being used in connection with possible fraudulent activity or activity potentially in violation of laws or governmental regulations.
 - We may charge an administrative fee if We feel there is an excessive volume of mail received and processed by Our team on Your behalf.
32. Know Your Customer (KYC) Requirements: For some services We provide, local regulation may require that We obtain confirmation of personal and business identification/documentation from You. Where this is a requirement, We will only be able to commence those services You have contracted for once You have provided the requested information.

Our Services Agreement

33. Cross Default: You agree a default by You under this agreement is a default by You under all other agreements between Us and You ("Other Agreements") and a default under Other Agreements by You is a default under this agreement by You. You agree we may recover any unpaid sums due under Other Agreements from you under this agreement and that we may, in particular (but not limited to), withhold services under this agreement. You agree the retainer held by Us under this agreement secures the obligations of You under Other Agreements and is available for use by Us to satisfy Your unfulfilled obligations under those Other Agreements.
34. Online Account/App: All Day Office and Meeting Room bookings, copies of Your agreement, correspondence and a downloadable statement of account are available via Your online account or on the app. These are accessible at Your convenience to actively manage Your account. All administration of Your agreement can be managed online through Our website or mobile app. You can log into Your online account simply by going to the website and clicking 'Log in' at the top of the screen. The app is also available in both the Apple and Android stores.
35. Company Name Change: If there is a need to change the name of Your company, requests must be made through Your online account. Please note You can request to receive up to three invoices regenerated with Your new company name. These invoices can only be generated for the last three invoice periods before the date the change was made.
36. Company and Contact Information: It is your responsibility to keep the information and key contact details we use to communicate with you up to date through the app or online account. This includes but is not limited to email addresses, phone numbers, and company address.
37. Subordination: This agreement is subordinate to Our lease with Our landlord and to any other agreements to which Our lease with the landlord is subordinate.

38. **Termination:** We reserve the right to immediately restrict services, cancel renewal, and/or terminate the agreement if We determine Our facility or address is being used in connection with possible fraudulent activity or activity that may be a violation of laws or governmental regulations. We have the right to terminate the Agreement immediately if You are or become (i) identified on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List maintained by the U.S Department of the Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”) or on any similar list (collectively, the “List”), or (ii) a person, entity, or government with whom a citizen of the United States is prohibited from engaging in transactions by any trade embargo, economic sanction, or other prohibition of United States law, regulation, or Executive Order of the President of the United States. We reserve the right to immediately suspend services and/or terminate the agreement if We determine that Our facility or address is being used in connection with possible fraudulent activity or activity that may be a violation of laws or governmental regulations.

Fees

39. **Activation Fees:** There will be a one-time, non-refundable per-occupant fee for Office and Coworking (dedicated desk) customers, and a per-location fee for Virtual Office customers. This fee will cover all aspects of onboarding, administration, and setup. For Office and Coworking (dedicated desk) customers, there will be a fee for each new occupant added. If there is no occupant, one activation fee will be charged. If there is a move to a different office in the same location no fees will be assessed if the occupants do not increase. For moves to a new location (at Your request) all occupants will be assessed a fee as they will have to be set up again at the new location. For Virtual Office customers a new activation fee will only be assessed if there is a move to a new location (at Your request). If You switch product (e.g., change from Virtual Office to Office) You will be charged the relevant activation fee for the new product.
40. **Standard Services:** The standard fee and any fixed, recurring services requested by You are billed in advance. Where a daily rate applies, the charge for any such month will be 30 times the standard fee. For a period of less than a month the standard fee will be applied daily. All services will renew automatically at the prevailing market rate. If You would like to stop a recurring service, please speak with Your community team; they will be able to remove the service starting from the next calendar month from Your request.
41. **Pay-as-You-use (one-off) Services:** Fees for pay-as-You-use services, plus applicable taxes, in accordance with Our published rates which may change from time to time, are billed in arrears.
42. **Call Charges:** Charges will not be applied for call transfers to Your voicemail and will be applied when transferring a call to a nominated number. Call charges are based on local telecom rates and vary dependent on destination to local, national, and international numbers.
43. **Mainline Answering:** The ‘main line answering’ service for any of the Office and Virtual Office products is not intended for main sales lines, large marketing campaigns, call centers and/or main customer support lines. We reserve the right to charge an additional fee of \$1.00 per call, should Your business exceed 80 calls in a month.
44. **Unlimited Coffee & Tea/Kitchen Amenity Service (where available):** Allows You and Your visitors access to unlimited self-service coffee and hot beverages and is charged per office occupant per month. You can opt out of this service through Your online account.
45. **Office Restoration Service:** A fee of \$4.00 per square foot for each occupied office will be charged upon Your departure or if You, at Your option, chooses to relocate to different rooms within the Center. We reserve the right to charge additional reasonable fees for any repairs needed above and beyond normal wear and tear.
46. **Annual Indexation:** For all agreements with a term greater than 12 months, the indexation applied is 8.2%.

47. Business Continuity Service: Business Continuity is a service provided for 3 months following Your departure (agreement end date) from the business center, to cover the management of mail, fax, calls and visitors. Prices can be obtained upon request.

Description:

- We will provide a pre-recorded message on Your existing phone confirming Your new number.
- Should any visitors come to the center, Our professional receptionist team will give them the new office address. Also provided is a one-page flyer with Your new contact information to make it easy for visitors to find You.
- We will continue to collect mail and faxes to ensure correspondence is not missed. If You choose to have them forwarded to the new address, We will do so at the preferred customer rates and a credit card must be on file.
- For Customers who sign an office agreement dated December 7, 2015, to present, the Business Continuity service is optional.
- If the Business Continuity package is not purchased:
 - Phones will be disabled with no forwarding message.
 - Mail will be returned to sender.
 - No information will be given to Your guests other than You no longer have space there

48. Late Payment: Late fee dates will vary based on the type of service/invoice provided. If You do not pay fees when due, a service fee and an administration fee of \$25 plus 5% of the overdue balance will be charged on all overdue balances under \$1,000. For balances equal to or greater than \$1,000 a fee of \$50 plus 5% of the overdue balance will apply. If You dispute any part of an invoice, You must pay the amount not in dispute by the due date or be subject to such late fee.

If your account becomes grossly overdue, you may be charged further collection fees we incur in administering your account.

49. Insufficient Funds: You will pay a fee of \$50, or the maximum amount permitted by law, for failed payments due to declined credit cards, insufficient funds from direct debit payments, or returned checks.

50. Retainer/Deposit: For Office customers, retainers are calculated at least two-times the highest agreed monthly fee during the term, unless otherwise agreed in writing. For Virtual Office and Co-Working customers, retainers are calculated at least one-time the highest agreed monthly fee during the term, unless otherwise agreed in writing. Top-up retainers are charged automatically to meet the minimum amount for each product which is calculated upon renewal or when moving to a different office. For security, We will only return retainers/ deposits via bank transfer or ACH, which may request via your online account.

51. Retainer Maintenance Fee: Any retainer or customer account with a credit balance not claimed after 120 days will each be charged a monthly \$ 50 account maintenance fee.

52. Credit Requests: If you believe you have an incorrect charge on your invoice you must bring the dispute to our attention for correction (if valid) within 90-days of receiving your invoice.

Liability

53. Mail: You release Us from any liability arising out of or incurred in connection with any mail or packages sent or received on Your behalf. We hold no liability over loss or damage of delivered or any transit goods.

54. Services: You are liable for all fees and any other amounts for which services are requested or rendered regardless of whether a payment made by any particular medium is declined or rejected in whole or in part. If requested by Us, You will immediately pay by an alternate form of payment accepted by Us.

Force Majeure

55. **Force Majeure:** We shall have no liability to You under this agreement if We are prevented from, or delayed in, performing Our obligations under this agreement or from carrying on Our business by acts, events, omissions or accidents beyond its reasonable control, including (without limitation) strikes, failure of a utility service or transport network, act of God, war, riot, civil commotion, malicious damage, disease or quarantine restrictions compliance with any law or governmental order, rule, regulation or direction, accident, fire, flood, storm or default of suppliers or subcontractors. Our obligation to perform Our obligations shall be suspended during the period required to remove such force majeure event. We shall notify You as soon as reasonably possible of the force majeure event and propose a suitable alternative accommodation (if any) in the same Business Center or in another available business centers.

USPS Regulations

56. **USPS Regulations:** You acknowledge We will comply with the USPS regulations regarding Your mail. You must also comply with all USPS regulations. Failure to comply will result in immediate termination of this Agreement. If this Agreement is for a Mailbox Plus program, You must complete a separate U.S. Postal Service Form 1583 ("Form 1583") to receive mail and/or packages at the Center. You acknowledge this Agreement and Form 1583 may be disclosed upon request of any law enforcement or other governmental agency, or when legally mandated. You must use the exact mailing address, inclusive of the Private Mailbox designation, without modification as set forth in Section Three (3) of Form 1583. Your mail must bear a delivery address containing at least the following elements, in this order, (i) Intended addressee's name or other identification, (ii) Street number and name, (iii) secondary address, (iv) "PMB" or # and Your designated PMB number, and (v) City, State and ZIP Code (5-digit or ZIP+4). USPS may return mail to the sender without a proper address. When Your agreement ends, You agree not to file a change of address form with the USPS.

IT and Technology Policy

57. **Introduction:** This Policy applies where You wish to use Our Telecommunication and Internet connectivity services and equipment.

- We are considered a Downstream Service Provider (DSP), which means We provides a personalised connection to the Internet which is managed and protected via a firewall.
- Our Internet service provides You with an Internet connection supporting regular business activity such as web browsing, the ability to send and receive electronic communications, access to business applications and the like.

58. Our Internet and Telecommunications

- a. **Content:** You acknowledge We do not monitor the content of information transmitted through Our telecommunications lines or equipment, which includes, but is not limited to, Internet access, telephone, fax lines and data lines ("Telecommunications Lines"). You further acknowledge We are merely providing a conduit for Your Internet transmissions, similar to a telephone company, and We accept no liability for the content of transmissions by You.
- b. **Restrictions:** Our Internet service may be used only for lawful purposes and shall not be used in connection with any criminal or civil violations of state, federal, or international laws, regulations, or other government requirements. Such violations include without limitation theft or infringement of copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets, or other types of intellectual property; fraud; forgery; theft or misappropriation of funds, credit cards, or personal information; violation of export control laws or regulations; libel or defamation; threats of physical harm or harassment; or any conduct constituting a criminal offence or gives rise to civil liability. You are responsible for maintaining the basic security and virus protection of Your systems to prevent Your use by others in a manner which violates the Service Agreement. You are responsible for taking corrective actions on vulnerable or exploited systems to prevent continued abuse.

- c. Interference: You cannot interfere or install equipment that interferes with or disrupts the functioning of Our own equipment or the equipment of Our other customers. This will be considered as a breach to these house rules.
- d. Security Violations: You are prohibited from engaging in any violations of system or network security. Our internet service may not be used in connection with attempts - whether or not successful - to violate the security of a network, service, or other system. Examples of prohibited activities include, without limitation, hacking, cracking into, monitoring, or using systems without authorization; scanning ports; conducting denial of service attacks; and distributing viruses or other harmful software. We reserve the right to suspend the Internet access upon notification from a recognized Internet authority or ISP regarding such abuse. We may disconnect Your equipment and withhold services if We consider Your hardware or software is, or has become, inappropriate for connection to Our network. You are responsible for Your own virus or malware protection on Your systems and hardware.
- e. Our Internet: Services are only available at Our locations and connection to Our network is only permitted at those locations or via Our provided services. You must not create any links between Our network and any other network or any telecommunications service without Our consent.
- f. Revisions to this Policy: We may modify this Policy at any time, with or without notice.
- g. Special Requirements:
 - i. It is to note a number of ports are blocked through Our firewall for outbound traffic, such as: H323, Napster_8888, Nbdatagram, Nbname, RealPlayer-grp, TCP-135, TCP-139, TCP-1433, TCP- 1434, UDP-1434.
- h. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY FOR DATA: We take no responsibility for personal or other third-party data that belongs to customers and is left on Our copiers or visible on the network.
- i. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY FOR THIRD PARTY PRODUCTS: As part of its services to You, We may provide third party Internet access and computer hardware and software ("Third Party Services"). WE DISCLAIM ANY AND ALL LIABILITY, INCLUDING ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, WHETHER ORAL OR WRITTEN, FOR SUCH THIRD-PARTY SERVICES. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT NO REPRESENTATION HAS BEEN MADE BY US AS TO THE FITNESS OF THE THIRD-PARTY SERVICES FOR YOUR INTENDED PURPOSE.
- j. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY FOR YOUR EQUIPMENT: ALL YOUR EQUIPMENT STORED IN OUR TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM IS STORED AT YOUR OWN RISK. WE DISCLAIM ANY AND ALL LIABILITY FOR SUCH EQUIPMENT AND SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOSSES OR DAMAGE TO SUCH EQUIPMENT.
- k. DISCLAIMER OF INDIRECT DAMAGES FROM LOSS OF SERVICE: We do not provide any service level agreement to You regarding provision or loss of service for Your Internet services. We shall not be liable for any indirect damages, including lost profits, arising out, or resulting from any loss of service or degradation of connectivity/access to the Internet with the Service Agreement, even if the other party has been advised of the possibility of such damages. The foregoing shall apply, to the fullest extent permitted by law, regardless of the negligence or other fault of either party.

59. Business Club:

- a. Access: You will have access to the Business Club between 8:30am – 5:00pm Monday to Friday, or such time as is agreed with Us. Outside of these hours the area will be closed and secured. We, however, are entitled to reserve parts of the Business Club at any time.
 - b. Fair usage: The Business Club is designed to be enjoyed by You and Your guests for temporary use and not as a place for continuous everyday work. If We feel Your use of the space is impeding other members from having fair use of the space, We might ask You to adjust Your membership or moderate Your use. If You are leaving a seat You are working from for any length of time, please take Your belongings with You or place them in a locker. We reserve the right to move Your belongings if left too long and are taking up required seats.
 - c. Meeting rooms: You have access to the business club which includes a number of informal meeting room spaces.
 - d. Events: Events can be hosted in various areas within the business club. If You are interested in holding an event, please ask reception for further details. Setting up and dismantling an area of the business club for an evening event should only take place after 3pm in order to prevent noise disturbing other members.
60. Café-deli: Where available the Café deli is generally open during office hours. Typical hours of operation will vary by location. Each member is required to clear away consumed food and drinks and leave the area clean for other members and guests. Alcohol purchased from the Café deli may only be consumed on the premises. We do not allow alcohol to be consumed in the business club that has been bought off the premises. All members consuming alcohol must be above the local legally approved drinking age. We are not responsible for injury, damage or other incidents related to alcohol consumption within the Business Club. Anyone who appears to be intoxicated will be asked to leave the premises.
61. Food and Drink: Any food and drink, including alcoholic beverages, brought in from outside the centre should not be consumed in the café area or meeting rooms within the Business Club.

Additional clauses for The Wing branded locations

62. Commit to our Culture Code: The entire Wing community — including employees, members, guests, and collaborators — must commit to and abide by our Culture Code. The Wing is a respectful and hate-free environment, and the Company has a zero-tolerance policy for abusive, harassing, or discriminatory behavior in the space.
63. Hours of Operation: All members will have access to The Wing between 9:00am and 7:00pm Monday to Friday or such time as is agreed with The Wing.
64. Guest Policy: Members are permitted to bring up to two guests to a Wing location's shared communal space per day at no additional cost. If a member wants to host more than two guests per day, they must purchase a guest pass for any additional guests.
- A conference room booking includes guests up to the capacity of each room at no additional cost. In conference rooms, guests are allowed in the space for the duration of their conference room booking. If guests wish to use the space after or before the conference room booking a guest pass or passes would need to be purchased.
- All guests must be registered, checked-in at the front desk, and accompanied by that member at all times. A member's guests may not enter shared communal spaces or conference rooms without that member being present. Members may not allow their guests to remain in the space when they leave.
- Guests are not permitted to use amenity spaces (e.g., fitness, shower, and beauty rooms) or access member only areas.
65. Mail Acceptance Policy: The Wing does not offer mail service. The company cannot guarantee the safe delivery or storage of your business or personal mail in a Wing space.
66. Photography: The Wing reserves the right to (i) photograph or take video of you while in the space and (ii) use such images or video for any marketing and social media purposes in its sole discretion unless you otherwise provide the general manager with written notice that you do not want to be photographed or have video taken of you for marketing purposes.
67. B.Y.O. Food & Drink: Outside food, drink and delivery is permitted. Members are responsible for receiving their deliveries and cleaning up after themselves. Outside alcoholic beverages are not permitted. The Wing provides complimentary drip coffee and tea at no additional charge.
68. Activation Fee: At this time, there is no onboarding and administration fee for coworking members.

THE SECURITIES TO BE ISSUED PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED ("SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD UNLESS REGISTERED THEREUNDER OR UNLESS AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION IS AVAILABLE.

SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

Asset Entities Inc.
100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor
Dallas, TX 75201

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Subscription. I (sometimes referred to herein as the "Investor") hereby subscribe for and agree to purchase the Securities (as defined below) of Asset Entities Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), for the purchase price (the "Purchase Price") set forth on the signature page to this Subscription Agreement (this "Agreement") and on the terms and conditions described in this Agreement, which is Exhibit A to the investor subscription package (together with all exhibits, the "Subscription Package") and in exhibits B, C, D and E to the Subscription Package. Terms not defined herein in this Agreement are defined elsewhere in the Subscription Package. The Company is seeking to raise a minimum of \$250,000 (the "Minimum Offering Amount") and maximum of \$750,000 (the "Maximum Offering Amount") in this Offering. The minimum amount of investment required from any one subscriber to participate in this Offering is \$50,000. All references to \$ means United States dollars.

1. Description of Securities; Description of Company and Risk Factors; Lock-Up.

- a. Description of Securities. The Company is offering (the "Offering") to the Investor class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company ("Shares" or "Securities") at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share. The Company is authorized to issue two classes of common stock, Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, and any number of classes of Preferred Stock. Class A Common Stock is entitled to ten votes per share on proposals requiring or requesting shareholder approval, and Class B Common Stock is entitled to one vote on any such matter. For a more detailed description of the Securities and the terms of this Offering see Section 8(c) "Capitalization" and the Term Sheet attached as Exhibit B to the Subscription Package.
- b. Risks Related to the Investment in the Securities. Investing in the Securities involves a high degree of risk. Before investing, Investors should carefully consider the description of our business and the risks related to our business, as set forth in Exhibit C, the investor deck set forth in Exhibit D, and the business overview set forth in Exhibit E, together with the other information contained in the Subscription Package.
- c. Lock-Up. In connection with this Offering, the Investor agrees to the following lock-up agreement with respect to the purchased Shares:
 - i. From and after the date hereof and until the 180th day after the date the Company's common stock is first listed for trading on a national securities exchange (such first trading day, the "Lock-Up Trigger Date"), the Investor agrees not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Shares.

- ii. Between the 181st and 270th day after the Lock-Up Trigger Date, the Investor agrees not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of more than one-third of the Shares purchased pursuant to the Agreement, subject to a maximum sale on any trading day of 3% of the daily volume.
- iii. Between the 271st and 365th day after the Lock-Up Trigger Date, the Investor agrees not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of more than one-third of the Shares purchased pursuant to the Agreement, subject to a maximum sale on any trading day of 3% of the daily volume.
- iv. After the 365th day after the Lock-Up Trigger Date, the Investor will be entitled to sell the remaining Shares purchased hereunder without contractual restriction, but subject to any restrictions arising under applicable law, including the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Notwithstanding the above, commencing 90 days after the Lock-Up Trigger Date, if the price per share of the Company's common stock is at least 50% higher than the IPO Price (as defined below) per share and trades at least 100,000 shares daily, both for ten (10) consecutive trading days, the Investor may sell one-third of its shares subject to a maximum sale on any trading day of 3% of the daily volume; and if the Company's common share price is at least 100% higher than the IPO Price per share and trades at least 100,000 shares daily, both for ten (10) consecutive trading days, the Investor may sell up to an additional one-third of its shares subject to a maximum sale on any trading day of 3% of the daily volume; and if the Company common share price is at least 150% higher than the IPO Price per share and trades at least 100,000 shares daily, both for ten (10) consecutive trading days, the Investor may sell an additional one-third constituting a maximum total of all of its shares subject to a maximum sale on any trading day of 3% of the daily volume. For purpose of this term, the "IPO Price" shall mean the price the Company's common shares are first sold to the public pursuant to an underwritten registered offering resulting in a listing of its common shares on the NASDAQ Stock Market or another national securities exchange (the "IPO").

2. Purchase.

- a. I hereby agree to tender to *Sutter Securities Inc.* (the "Escrow Agent"), by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds (to a bank account and related wire instructions to be provided to me on my request) made payable to "*Asset Entities Inc.*" for such number of Shares indicated on the signature page hereto, an executed copy of this Agreement and an executed copy of my Investor Representation and Suitability Questionnaire included within this Agreement. Funds will be held in escrow, as set forth in more detail below (the "Escrow Account"), pending the Initial Closing.
- b. This Offering will continue until the earlier of (a) the sale of 750,000 Shares for \$750,000 of gross proceeds being the Maximum Offering Amount, or (b) April 25, 2023 (the "Termination Date"). Upon the earlier of a Closing (defined below) on my subscription or completion of the Offering, the Investor will be notified promptly by the Company as to whether the Investor's subscription has been accepted by the Company.

- c. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, affiliates of the Company and the Placement Agent (as defined below) may purchase securities in this Offering and the amount that such affiliates invest will be counted toward achieving the Minimum Offering Amount condition set forth in Section 4 below. Furthermore, affiliates of the Company or the Placement Agent purchasing Securities in this offering may pay for Securities they purchase by converting or forgiving at the Purchase Price existing indebtedness of the Company owed to such affiliates, and such purchase(s) of Securities would also be credited towards satisfying the Minimum Offering Amount condition set forth in Section 4 below.

3. Acceptance or Rejection of Subscription.

- a. I understand and agree that the Company reserves the right to reject this subscription for the Securities, in whole or in part, for any reason and at any time prior to the Closing (defined below) of my subscription.
- b. In the event the Company rejects this subscription, my subscription payment will be promptly returned to me without interest or deduction and this Agreement shall be of no force or effect. In the event my subscription is accepted and the Offering is completed, the subscription funds submitted by me shall be released to the Company.

4. Closing. The closing ("Closing") of this Offering may occur at any time and from time to time on or before the Termination Date. The Company must achieve the \$250,000 Minimum Offering Amount prior to conducting an initial Closing (the "Initial Closing"). Upon receipt of the Minimum Offering Amount, an Initial Closing will be held, and all funds will be released from the Escrow Account and paid to the Company, less professional fees and compensation paid to the Placement Agent and syndicate members. Thereafter, additional Closings will be held as funds are received up to the earlier to occur of receipt of the \$750,000 Maximum Offering Amount or the Termination Date. Pending receipt of the Minimum Offering Amount, all subscriptions will be placed in escrow with the Escrow Agent. If, for any reason, the Minimum Offering Amount of subscriptions are not received by the Termination Date, all escrowed funds will be returned to subscribers promptly, without interest or deduction. The Securities subscribed for herein shall not be deemed issued to or owned by me until one copy of this Agreement has been executed by me and countersigned by the Company and the Closing with respect to such Securities has occurred.

5. Disclosure. Because this offering is limited to accredited investors as defined in Section 2(a)(15) of the Securities Act, and Rule 501 promulgated thereunder, in reliance upon the exemption contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws, the Securities are being sold without registration under the Securities Act. I acknowledge receipt of the Subscription Package and represent that I have carefully reviewed and understand the Subscription Package, including all exhibits attached thereto. I have received all information and materials regarding the Company that I have requested. I fully understand that the Company has a limited financial and operating history and that the Securities are speculative investments which involve a high degree of risk, including the potential loss of my entire investment. I fully understand the nature of the risks involved in purchasing the Securities, and I am qualified to make such investment based on my knowledge of and experience in investing in securities of this type. I have carefully considered the potential risks relating to the Company and purchase of its Securities and have, in particular, reviewed each of the risks set forth in the Subscription Package. Both my advisors and I have had the opportunity to ask questions of and receive answers from representatives of the Company or persons acting on its behalf concerning the Company and the terms and conditions of a proposed investment in the Company, and my advisors and I have also had the opportunity to obtain additional information necessary to verify the accuracy of information furnished about the Company. Accordingly, I have independently evaluated the risks of purchasing the Securities.

6. Investor Representations and Warranties. I acknowledge, represent and warrant to, and agree with, the Company as follows:

- a. I am aware that my investment involves a high degree of risk as disclosed herein and in the Subscription Package and have read carefully the Subscription Package, and I understand that by signing this Agreement I am agreeing to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of herein and in the Subscription Package.
- b. I acknowledge and am aware that there is no assurance as to the future performance of the Company.
- c. I acknowledge that there may be certain adverse tax consequences to me in connection with my purchase of Securities, and the Company has advised me to seek the advice of experts in such areas prior to making this investment.
- d. I am purchasing the Securities for my own account for investment purposes only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with the distribution of the Securities, nor with any present intention of selling or otherwise disposing of all or any part of the foregoing securities. I agree that I must bear the entire economic risk of my investment for an indefinite period of time because, among other reasons, the Securities have not been registered under the Securities Act or under the securities laws of any state and, therefore, cannot be resold, pledged, assigned or otherwise disposed of unless they are subsequently registered under the Securities Act and under applicable securities laws of certain states or an exemption from such registration is available. I hereby authorize the Company to place a restrictive legend on the Securities that are issued to me.
- e. I recognize that the Securities, as an investment, involve a high degree of risk including, but not limited to, the risk of economic losses from operations of the Company and the total loss of my investment. I believe that the investment in the Securities is suitable for me based upon my investment objectives and financial needs, and I have adequate means for providing for my current financial needs and contingencies and have no need for liquidity with respect to my investment in the Company.
- f. I have been given access to full and complete information regarding the Company and have utilized such access to my satisfaction for the purpose of obtaining information in addition to, or verifying information included in, the Subscription Package, and I have either met with or been given reasonable opportunity to meet with officers of the Company for the purpose of asking questions of, and receiving answers from, such officers concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities and the business and operations of the Company and to obtain any additional information, to the extent reasonably available.
- g. I have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities and have obtained, in my judgment, sufficient information from the Company to evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the Company. I have not utilized any person as my purchaser representative as defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act in connection with evaluating such merits and risks.
- h. I have relied solely upon my own investigation in making a decision to invest in the Company.

- i. I have received no representation or warranty from the Company or any of its officers, directors, employees or agents in respect of my investment in the Company, and I have received no information (written or otherwise) from them relating to the Company or its business other than as set forth in the Subscription Package. I am not participating in the offering as a result of or subsequent to: (i) any advertisement, article, notice or other communication published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio, or (ii) any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by any general solicitation or general advertising.
- j. I have had full opportunity to ask questions and to receive satisfactory answers concerning the offering and other matters pertaining to my investment, and all such questions have been answered to my full satisfaction.
- k. I have been provided an opportunity to obtain any additional information concerning the offering and the Company and all other information to the extent the Company possesses such information or can acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense.
- l. I am an “accredited investor” as defined in Section 2(a)(15) of the Securities Act and in Rule 501 promulgated thereunder and have attached the completed Investor Representation and Suitability Questionnaire that is included in this Agreement to indicate my “accredited investor” status. I can bear the entire economic risk of the investment in the Securities for an indefinite period of time, and I am knowledgeable about and experienced in making investments in the equity securities of non-publicly traded companies, including early-stage companies. I am not acting as an underwriter or a conduit for sale to the public or to others of unregistered securities, directly or indirectly, on behalf of the Company or any person with respect to such securities.
- m. I understand that (1) the Securities have not been registered under the Securities Act, or the securities laws of certain states, in reliance on specific exemptions from registration, (2) no securities administrator of any state or the federal government has recommended or endorsed this offering or made any finding or determination relating to the fairness of an investment in the Company, and (3) the Company is relying on my representations and agreements for the purpose of determining whether this transaction meets the requirements of certain exemptions from registration afforded by the Securities Act and certain state securities laws.
- n. I understand that since neither the offer nor sale of the Securities has been registered under the Securities Act or the securities laws of any state, the Securities may not be sold, assigned, pledged or otherwise disposed of unless they are so registered or an exemption from such registration is available.
- o. I have had the opportunity to seek independent advice from my professional advisors relating to the suitability of an investment in the Company in view of my overall financial needs and with respect to the legal and tax implications of such investment.
- p. If the Investor is a corporation, company, trust, employee benefit plan, individual retirement account, Keogh Plan, or other tax-exempt entity, it is authorized and qualified to become an Investor in the Company and the person signing this Agreement on behalf of such entity has been duly authorized by such entity to do so.

- q. The information contained in my Investor Representation and Suitability Questionnaire, as well as any information which I have furnished to the Company with respect to my financial position and business experience, is correct and complete as of the date of this Agreement, and, if there should be any material change in such information prior to the Closing of the offering, I will furnish such revised or corrected information to the Company. I hereby acknowledge and am aware that except for any rescission rights that may be provided under applicable laws, I am not entitled to cancel, terminate or revoke this subscription and any agreements made in connection herewith shall survive my death or disability.

7. Placement Agent. The Company has engaged Boustead Securities LLC, a broker-dealer licensed with FINRA (the "Placement Agent"), as placement agent for the Offering on a reasonable best efforts basis. The Company anticipates that the Placement Agent and its sub-agents or syndicate members, if any, will be paid at each Closing from the proceeds in the Escrow Account, fees including and not to exceed: a cash commission of seven percent (7%) of the gross Purchase Price paid by subscribers in the Offering; and a non-accountable expense allowance of one percent (1%) of the gross Purchase Price paid by subscribers in the Offering. In addition, at each closing, the Placement Agent and selling syndicate will receive a five-year warrant to purchase a number of Securities sold in the Offering in an amount not to exceed seven percent (7%) of the Securities sold at each closing, exercisable on a cashless basis, with an exercise price of USD\$1.00 per Security, subject to adjustment. Any sub-agent or syndicate member of the Placement Agent that introduces investors to the Offering will be entitled to share in the cash fees attributable to those investors as described above, pursuant to the terms of an executed sub-agent or selected dealer agreement. The Company will also pay certain expenses of the Placement Agent.

8. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Investor, as of the date hereof and on each Closing Date, the following:

- a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its subsidiaries is a corporation or other business entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its formation and has the requisite corporate power to own its properties and to carry on its business as now being conducted. The Company and each of its subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not have a material adverse effect on the assets, business, financial condition, results of operations or future prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole (a "Material Adverse Effect").
- b. Authorization, Enforcement, Compliance with Other Instruments. (i) The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement, and each of the other agreements and documents that are exhibits hereto or thereto or are contemplated hereby or thereby or necessary or desirable to effect the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby (the "Transaction Documents") and to issue the Securities in accordance with the terms hereof, (ii) the execution and delivery by the Company of each of the Transaction Documents and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including, without limitation, the issuance of the Securities have been, or will be at the time of execution of such Transaction Document, duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors, and no further consent or authorization is, or will be at the time of execution of such Transaction Document, required by the Company, its respective Board of Directors or its stockholders, (iii) each of the Transaction Documents will be duly executed and delivered by the Company, (iv) the Transaction Documents when executed and delivered by the Company and each other party thereto will constitute the valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of creditors' rights and remedies.

- c. Capitalization. The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 200,000,000 shares of common stock, consisting of 10,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, and 190,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock, and 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value of \$0.0001 per share. Immediately prior to the Initial Closing, the Company will have 8,985,276 shares of Class A Common Stock and 1,014,724 shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding on a “fully diluted” basis, and no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding. All of the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company and of any of its subsidiaries have been or will be, as of the Initial Closing, duly authorized, validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its subsidiaries will be subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights or any liens or encumbrances suffered or permitted by the Company; (ii) there will be no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of their securities under the Securities Act, and (iii) there are no securities or instruments of the Company or any of its subsidiaries containing anti-dilution or similar provisions, including the right to adjust the exercise, exchange or reset price under such securities, that will be triggered by the issuance of the Securities as described in this Agreement. Upon request, the Company will make available to the Investor true and correct copies of the Company’s Articles of Incorporation, and as in effect on the date hereof (the “Articles of Incorporation”), and the Company’s Bylaws, as in effect on the date hereof (the “Bylaws”), and the terms of all securities exercisable for common stock and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto other than stock options issued to officers, directors, employees and consultants.
- d. Subsidiaries. The Company has no subsidiaries.
- e. Issuance of Securities. The Securities are duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms hereof, shall be duly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and are free and clear of all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof.
- f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of each of the Transaction Documents by the Company, and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not (i) result in a violation of the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws (or equivalent constitutive document) of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any subsidiary is a party, except for those which would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including U.S. federal and state securities laws and regulations) applicable to the Company or any subsidiary or by which any property or asset of the Company or any subsidiary is bound or affected except for those which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except those which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, neither the Company nor any subsidiary is in violation of any term of or in default under its constitutive documents. Except those which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, neither the Company nor any subsidiary is in violation of any term of or in default under any material contract, agreement, mortgage, indebtedness, indenture, instrument, judgment, decree or order or any statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or any subsidiary. The business of the Company and its subsidiaries is not being conducted, and shall not be conducted in violation of any law, ordinance, or regulation of any governmental entity, except for any violation which could not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court or governmental agency in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under or contemplated by this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof. Neither the execution and delivery by the Company of the Transaction Documents, nor the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, will require any notice, consent or waiver under any contract or instrument to which the Company or any subsidiary is a party or by which the Company or any subsidiary is bound or to which any of their assets is subject, except for any notice, consent or waiver the absence of which would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect and would not adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding two sentences have been or will be obtained or effected on or prior to the Closing.

- g. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding (including any partial proceeding such as a deposition) or investigation before or by any court, public board, governmental or administrative agency, self-regulatory organization, arbitrator, regulatory authority, stock market, stock exchange or trading facility (an "Action") now pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding would (i) adversely affect the validity or enforceability of, or the authority or ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, or (ii) have a Material Adverse Effect.
- h. Acknowledgment Regarding Investor's Purchase of the Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Investor is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The Company further acknowledges that each Investor is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and any advice given by such Investor or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby is merely incidental to such Investor's purchase of the Securities.
- i. No General Solicitation. Neither the Company, nor any of its "affiliates" (as used herein, "affiliate" shall have the meaning defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act), nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any person acting on its or their behalf, has engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities.

- j. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor to the knowledge of the Company, any person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities under the Securities Act or cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act.
- k. Employee Relations. The Company is not involved in any labor dispute nor, to the knowledge of the Company, is any such dispute threatened. The Company is not party to any collective bargaining agreement. The Company's employees are not members of any union, and the Company believes that its relationship with their respective employees is good.
- l. Permits. The Company has all authorizations, approvals, clearances, licenses, permits, certificates or exemptions issued by any regulatory authority or governmental agency (collectively, "Permits") required to conduct their respective businesses as currently conducted except to the extent that the failure to have such Permits would not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company or its subsidiaries have fulfilled and performed in all material respects their obligations under each Permit, and, as of the date hereof, to the knowledge of the Company, no event has occurred or condition or state of facts exists which would constitute a breach or default or would cause revocation or termination of any such Permit except to the extent that such breach, default, revocation or termination would not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- m. Title. The Company has good and marketable title to all of its real and personal property and assets, free and clear of any material restriction, mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, lien, security interest or other charge, claim or encumbrance which would have a Material Adverse Effect. With respect to properties and assets it leases, the Company is in material compliance with such leases and holds a valid leasehold interest free of any liens, claims or encumbrances which would have a Material Adverse Effect.
- n. Rights of First Refusal. The Company is not obligated to offer the securities offered hereunder on a right of first refusal basis or otherwise to any third parties including, but not limited to, current or former stockholders of the Company, underwriters, brokers, agents or other third parties.
- o. Reliance. The Company acknowledges that the Investor is relying on the representations and warranties made by the Company hereunder and that such representations and warranties are a material inducement to the Investor purchasing the Securities. The Company further acknowledges that without such representations and warranties of the Company made hereunder, the Investors would not enter into this Agreement.
- p. Brokers' Fees. The Company does not have any liability or obligation to pay any fees or commissions to any broker, finder or agent with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for the payment of fees to the Placement Agent as described above.

- q. **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements.** There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any subsidiary and an unconsolidated or other off-balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in the Financial Statements and is not so disclosed or that otherwise would have a Material Adverse Effect.
- r. **Investment Company.** The Company is not required to be registered as, and is not an affiliate of, and immediately following the Closing will not be required to register as, an “investment company” within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- s. **Patents and Trademarks.** The Company and its subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, trade names, copyrights, licenses and other similar rights that are necessary or material for use in connection with their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports and which the failure to so have could have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the “Intellectual Property Rights”). Neither the Company nor any subsidiary has received a written notice that the Intellectual Property Rights used by the Company or any subsidiary violates or infringes upon the rights of any Person. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights.

9. Indemnification. I hereby agree to indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its officers, directors, shareholders, employees, agents, advisors and counsel, and Boustead Securities, LLC and its officers, directors, shareholders, employees, agents, advisors and counsel, against any and all losses, claims, demands, liabilities and expenses (including reasonable legal or other expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees) incurred by each such person in connection with defending or investigating any such claims or liabilities, whether or not resulting in any liability to such person, to which any such indemnified party may become subject under the Securities Act, under any other statute, at common law or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, demands, liabilities and expenses (a) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact made by me and contained in this Agreement or my Investor Representation and Suitability Questionnaire, or (b) arise out of or are based upon any breach by me of any representation, warranty, or agreement made by me contained herein or therein.

10. Severability. In the event any parts of this Agreement are found to be void, the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless be binding with the same effect as though the void parts were deleted.

11. Choice of Law and Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Nevada as applied to contracts entered into and to be performed entirely within the State of Nevada. Any action arising out of this Agreement shall be brought exclusively in a court of competent jurisdiction in Dallas County, Texas, and the parties hereby irrevocably waive any objections they may have to venue in Dallas County, Texas.

12. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. The execution of this Agreement may be by actual or facsimile signature.

13. Benefit; Intended Third Party Beneficiary. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto. The Placement Agent is an intended third party beneficiary of this Agreement, including the representations and warranties made by both the Company and the Investor herein and the indemnification provided by the Investor herein and may directly enforce this Agreement and its rights hereunder.

14. Notices and Addresses. All notices, offers, acceptance and any other acts under this Agreement (except payment) shall be in writing, and shall be sufficiently given if delivered to the addresses in person, by Federal Express or similar courier delivery, as follows:

Investor:	At the address designated on the signature page of this Agreement.
The Company:	Asset Entities Inc. 100 Crescent Ct, 7th Floor Dallas, TX 75201

or to such other address as any of them, by notice to the others may designate from time to time. The transmission confirmation receipt from the sender's facsimile machine shall be conclusive evidence of successful facsimile delivery. Time shall be counted to, or from, as the case may be, the delivery in person or by mailing.

15. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior oral and written agreements between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may not be changed, waived, discharged, or terminated orally but, rather, only by a statement in writing signed by the party or parties against which enforcement or the change, waiver, discharge or termination is sought.

16. Section Headings. Section headings herein have been inserted for reference only and shall not be deemed to limit or otherwise affect, in any matter, or be deemed to interpret in whole or in part, any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement.

17. Survival of Representations, Warranties and Agreements. The representations, warranties and agreements contained herein shall survive the delivery of, and the payment for, the Securities.

18. Acceptance of Subscription. The Company may accept this Agreement at any time for all or any portion of the Securities subscribed for by executing a copy hereof as provided and notifying me within a reasonable time thereafter.

RESIDENTS OF ALL STATES: THE SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION AND ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD IN RELIANCE ON EXEMPTIONS FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT AND SUCH LAWS. THE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER SAID ACT AND SUCH LAWS PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY WILL BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR OTHER REGULATORY AUTHORITY, NOR HAVE ANY OF THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES PASSED UPON OR ENDORSED THE MERITS OF THIS OFFERING OR THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THE SUBSCRIPTION PACKAGE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS UNLAWFUL.

FOR FLORIDA RESIDENTS: THE SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY WILL BE SOLD, AND ACQUIRED, IN A TRANSACTION EXEMPT UNDER SECTION 517.061(11) OF THE FLORIDA SECURITIES AND INVESTOR PROTECTION ACT. THE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER SAID ACT IN THE STATE OF FLORIDA. PURSUANT TO SECTION 517.061(11) OF THE FLORIDA SECURITIES AND INVESTOR PROTECTION ACT, WHEN SALES ARE MADE TO FIVE (5) OR MORE PERSONS (EXCLUDING ACCREDITED INVESTORS) IN THE STATE OF FLORIDA, ANY SALE IN THE STATE OF FLORIDA MADE PURSUANT TO SECTION 517.061(11) OF SUCH ACT IS VOIDABLE BY THE PURCHASER IN SUCH SALE (WITHOUT INCURRING ANY LIABILITY TO THE COMPANY OR TO ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY) EITHER WITHIN THREE (3) DAYS AFTER THE FIRST TENDER OF CONSIDERATION IS MADE BY SUCH PURCHASER TO THE ISSUER, AN AGENT OF THE ISSUER, OR AN ESCROW AGENT OR WITHIN THREE (3) DAYS AFTER THE AVAILABILITY OF THAT PRIVILEGE IS COMMUNICATED TO SUCH PURCHASER, WHICHEVER OCCURS LATER. TO VOID HIS OR HER PURCHASE, THE PURCHASER NEED ONLY SEND A LETTER OR TELEGRAM TO THE COMPANY AT THE ADDRESS INDICATED HEREIN. ANY SUCH LETTER OR TELEGRAM SHOULD BE SENT AND POSTMARKED PRIOR TO THE END OF THE AFOREMENTIONED THREE (3) DAY PERIOD. IT IS PRUDENT TO SEND ANY SUCH LETTER BY CERTIFIED MAIL, RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED, TO ASSURE THAT IT IS RECEIVED AND ALSO TO HAVE EVIDENCE OF THE TIME THAT IT WAS MAILED. SHOULD A PURCHASER MAKE THIS REQUEST ORALLY, THAT PURCHASER MUST ASK FOR WRITTEN CONFIRMATION THAT THE REQUEST HAS BEEN RECEIVED. IF NOTICE IS NOT RECEIVED WITHIN THE TIME LIMIT SPECIFIED HEREIN, THE FOREGOING RIGHT TO VOID THE PURCHASE SHALL BE NULL AND VOID.

THE AGGREGATE AMOUNT SUBSCRIBED FOR HEREBY IS:

_____ **Shares at a per Share Purchase Price of \$1.00 per share**

- Individual Ownership — Community Property
- Joint Tenant with Right of Survivorship (both parties must sign)
- Partnership — Tenants in common
- Corporation Trust — IRA or Keogh
- Other (please indicate)

INDIVIDUAL INVESTORS

Signature (Individual)

Signature (Joint)
(all record holders must sign)

Name(s) Typed or Printed

Address to Which Correspondence
Should be Directed

City, State and Zip Code

Tax Identification or
Social Security Number

Email Address

ENTITY INVESTORS

Name of entity, if any:

By: _____

*Signature

Its _____

Name Typed or Printed

Address to Which Correspondence
Should be Directed

City, State and Zip Code

Tax Identification or
Social Security Number

Email Address

* *If Securities are being subscribed for by any entity, the Certificate of Signatory on the next page must also be completed.*

SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS

The foregoing subscription is accepted and the Company hereby agrees to be bound by its terms on ____ day of _____, 2022.

Asset Entities Inc.

Dated: _____, 2022

By: _____
Name : Arshia Sarkhani
Its: CEO

CERTIFICATE OF SIGNATORY

(To be completed if Securities are being subscribed for by an entity)

I, _____, the _____
(name of signatory) *(title)*

of _____ ("Entity"), a _____
(name of entity) *(type of entity)*

Organized under the laws of _____, hereby certify that I am empowered and duly authorized by the Entity to execute the Agreement and to purchase the Securities, and certify further that the Agreement has been duly and validly executed on behalf of the Entity and constitutes a legal and binding obligation of the Entity.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have set my hand this _____ day of _____, 2022.

(Signature)

Exhibit A to Agreement

INSTRUCTIONS AND
INVESTOR REPRESENTATION AND SUITABILITY QUESTIONNAIRE

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
(the "*Company*")

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF
INVESTOR REPRESENTATION
AND SUITABILITY QUESTIONNAIRE**

- Item I:** Name and address information must be provided. Securities will be issued in the name(s) set forth in this Item and delivered to the address set forth in this Item. If two people are subscribing jointly, both people must provide their names and social security numbers. A telephone number must also be provided.
- Item II:** If the securities are to be held in a different name than the investor and sent to a different address (i.e., an IRA or other account held at a brokerage firm), this Item must be completed. If the securities are to be issued and delivered directly to the entity listed in Item I, this Item need not be completed.
- Item III:** This Item needs to be read by the investor, but nothing needs to be written here. The Securities are suitable for investment only by prospective investors who are "Accredited Investors."
- Item IV:**
- A. Only complete this Item by checking the appropriate line if you are an individual investor.
 - B. Only complete this Item if you are an entity investor.
 - C. Only complete this Item if you are a trust investor.
- Item V:** This Item needs to be read by the investor, but nothing needs to be written here.
- Item VI:** The USA Freedom Act requires us to collect information on the sources of funds. Please complete section 1, add the documents requested in section 2 only if funds did not come from an approved country (U.S. is approved), and complete section 3.
- Item VII:** You must thoroughly complete the Suitability Questionnaire, in order for the Company and the Managing Dealer to make a determination whether this is a suitable investment for you.
- Item VIII:** You and must sign and date here.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PAYMENT

Review and complete the Investor Representation & Suitability Questionnaire and deliver it to the email or address below along with payment for your investment.

Email: offerings@boustead1828.com
Subject: Asset Entities Inc. – [Investor Name]

Address: Boustead Securities, LLC
6 Venture, Suite 395
Irvine, CA 92618

WIRE INSTRUCTIONS

Bank Name: Banc of California
Bank Address: 3 MacArthur Place
Santa Ana, CA 92707
SWIFT Code: BCLFUS66
Routing #: 122243774

Account Name: Sutter Securities Inc.
Account #: 2030650369
REF / Notes: Asset Entities Inc. – [Investor Name]

If you need assistance, please contact:

Email: offerings@boustead1828.com
Phone: (949) 502-4408

INVESTOR REPRESENTATION & SUITABILITY QUESTIONNAIRE

Please read all instructions of this Investor Representation and Suitability Questionnaire (this "Questionnaire") carefully before filling out this Questionnaire. This is a legally binding document. If you need assistance, please call 949-502-4408 or by email at offerings@boustead1828.com.

I. ACCOUNT REGISTRATION

- Individual Account
- Joint Registration
- Trust
- Individual Retirement Account (IRA)
- Corporation, Partnership, LLC, Pension or Profit-Sharing Plan, Association, or other Entity

* If no box below is checked, we will issue the securities as JTWROS.

- Joint Tenants with Rights of Survivorship *
- Tenants in Common
- Tenants in Entirety
- Community Property

PLEASE PUT A CHECK NEXT TO EACH SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER OR TAX ID NUMBER THAT IS RESPONSIBLE FOR TAXES. WE WILL REPORT THIS NUMBER TO THE IRS.

 Name of INVESTOR (Individual, Entity, Custodian, Trust or Beneficiary) Date of Birth Soc. Sec. / Tax ID #

 Name of SIGNER (Signer for Entity, Trust, Name of IRA Participant) Date of Birth Soc. Sec. / Tax ID #

 Name of JOINT INVESTOR or CO- TRUSTEE (if applicable) Date of Birth Soc. Sec. / Tax ID #

Marital Status (please check one): Single Married Other

\$ _____ Total Investment Amount

HOME ADDRESS

USE THIS ADDRESS FOR MAILING

Street Address _____ Apt / Suite / Unit # _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Home Phone _____ Fax _____ Email _____

BUSINESS ADDRESS

USE THIS ADDRESS FOR MAILING

Street Address _____ Apt / Suite / Unit # _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Business Phone _____ Fax _____ Email _____

II. ALTERNATIVE DISTRIBUTION INFORMATION

To direct distributions to a party other than the registered owner, complete the information below. **YOU MUST COMPLETE THIS ITEM IF THIS IS AN IRA INVESTMENT.**

Name of Firm (Bank or Brokerage): _____

Account Name: _____ Account #: _____

Address: _____

III. INVESTOR REPRESENTATIONS & AUTHORIZATIONS

You as an individual or you on behalf of the subscribing entity are being asked to complete this Investor Representation and Suitability Questionnaire so a determination can be made as to whether or not you are qualified to purchase securities under applicable federal and state securities laws. **Your answers to the questions contained herein must be true and correct in all respects, and a false representation by you may constitute a violation of law for which a claim for damages may be made against you.**

Your answers will be kept strictly confidential; however, by signing this Questionnaire, you will be authorizing release of this Questionnaire to make certain that the offer and sale of the securities will not result in a violation of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act") or of the securities laws of any state.

This Questionnaire does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy securities or any other security. All questions must be answered. If the appropriate answer is "None" or "Not Applicable," please state so. Please print or type your answers to all questions and attach additional sheets if necessary to complete your answers to any item. Please initial any correction.

INDIVIDUAL SUBSCRIBERS: If the securities subscribed for are to be owned by more than one person, you and the other co-subscriber must each complete separate Questionnaires (except if the co-subscriber is your spouse or spousal equivalent) and sign the Signature Page annexed hereto. If your spouse or spousal equivalent is a co-subscriber, you must indicate their name and social security number.

CORPORATIONS, PARTNERSHIPS, PENSION PLANS AND TRUSTS: The information requested herein relates to the subscribing entity and not to you personally (unless otherwise determined in the Item IV. Accredited Investor Status).

IV. ACCREDITED INVESTOR STATUS

TO BE AN ACCREDITED INVESTOR, YOU MUST MEET ONE OF THE FOLLOWING TESTS, PLEASE CHECK THE APPROPRIATE SPACES BELOW.

A. INDIVIDUAL ACCOUNTS:

I certify that I am an "accredited investor" because:

(a) ___ I had an individual income of more than \$200,000 in each of the two most recent calendar years, and I reasonably expect to have an individual income in excess of \$200,000 in the current calendar year; or my spouse or spousal equivalent and I had joint income in excess of \$300,000 in each of the two most recent calendar years, and we reasonably expect to have a joint income in excess of \$300,000 in the current calendar year (*please complete "Item V. Income Statement"*); **or**

(b) I have an individual net worth, or my spouse or spousal equivalent and I have a joint net worth, in excess of \$1,000,000 (excluding my (our) primary residence); **or**

(c) I hold in good standing the FINRA Series 7, Series 65, or Series 82 licenses, and/or other such certain professional certifications, designations or credentials or other credentials issued by an accredited educational institution, which the SEC may designate from time to time by order; **or**

(d) I am a knowledgeable employee of the fund. (*This should only be answered with respect to investments in a private fund*); **or**

(e) I am a director, executive officer, or general partner of the issuer of the securities being offered or sold, or any director, executive officer, or general partner of a general partner of that issuer.

For purposes of this Questionnaire “individual income” means “adjusted gross income” as reported for Federal income tax purposes, exclusive of any income attributable to a spouse or spousal equivalent or to property owned by a spouse or spousal equivalent, and increased by the following amounts:

(i) the amount of any interest income received which is tax-exempt under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (the “Code”); (ii) the amount of losses claimed as a limited partner in a limited partnership (as reported on Schedule E of form 1040); (iii) any deduction claimed for depletion under Section 611 et seq. of the Code; and (iv) any amount by which income from long-term capital gains has been reduced in arriving at adjusted gross income pursuant to the provisions of Sections 1202 of the Code as it was in effect prior to enactment of the Tax Reform Act of 1986.

For purposes of this Questionnaire, “joint income” means “adjusted gross income” as reported for federal income tax purposes, including any income attributable to a spouse or spousal equivalent or to property owned by a spouse or spousal equivalent and increased by the following amounts:

(i) the amount of any interest income received which is tax-exempt under Section 103 of the Code; (ii) the amount of losses claimed as a limited partner in a limited partnership (as reported on Schedule E of Form 1040); (iii) any deduction claimed for depletion under Section 611 et seq. of the Code; and (iv) any amount by which income from long-term capital gains has been reduced in arriving at adjusted gross income pursuant to the provisions of Section 1202 of the Code as it was in effect prior to enactment of the Tax Reform Act of 1986.

For the purposes of this Questionnaire, “net worth” means (except as otherwise specifically defined) the excess of total assets at fair market value over total liabilities, excluding your primary residence and the related amount of indebtedness secured by the primary residence up to its fair market value; *provided, however*, that indebtedness secured by the primary residence should be considered a liability and deducted from net worth to the extent that (i) the amount of such indebtedness outstanding at the time of completion of this Questionnaire exceeds the amount outstanding 60 calendar days before such time, other than as a result of the acquisition of the primary residence; and (ii) the amount of the indebtedness exceeds the estimated fair market value of the primary residence at the time of completion of this Questionnaire.

For the purposes of this Questionnaire, “spousal equivalent” means a cohabitant occupying a relationship generally equivalent to that of a spouse or spousal equivalent.

B. CORPORATIONS, PARTNERSHIPS, LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES, EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS, OR OTHER ENTITIES (Please provide a copy of the Corporate Resolution authorizing this investment, Partnership Agreement, Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement, Employee Benefit Plan, or other entity documentation as applicable.)

Has the subscribing entity been formed for the specific purpose of investing in the securities? Yes No

If your answer to the question above is “No,” CHECK whichever of the following statements (a-e) is applicable to the subscribing entity. If your answer to the question above is “Yes,” the subscribing entity must be able to certify to statement (c) below in order to qualify as an “accredited investor.”

The undersigned certifies that:

(a) ___ the undersigned entity is an “accredited investor,” because it is an employee benefit plan within the meaning of Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (“ERISA”), provided that the investment decision is made by a plan fiduciary, as defined in Section 3(21) of ERISA, and the plan fiduciary is a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment adviser; **or**

(b) ___ the undersigned entity is an “accredited investor,” because it is an employee benefit plan within the meaning of ERISA, Title I that has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000; **or**

(c) ___ Any private business development company as defined in Section 202(a)(22) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended; **or**

(d) ___ the undersigned entity is an “accredited investor because it is an entity whose shareholders, partners, beneficiaries or equity owners are all accredited investors **(If you are checking this option, please submit a list of all owners; EACH owner of the entity must complete Item IV and, complete Item V, if applicable, and Item VI. Make copies of this Item IV, Item VI (and V if applicable) to do this and note each owner’s name on each copy)**; I am one of its equity owners; and I meet at least one of the conditions described below (Please also CHECK the appropriate space below):

I had an individual income of more than \$200,000 in each of the two most recent calendar years, and I reasonably expect to have an individual income in excess of \$200,000 in the current calendar year; or my spouse or spousal equivalent and I had joint income in excess of \$300,000 in each of the two most recent calendar years, and we reasonably expect to have a joint income in excess of \$300,000 in the current calendar year *(please complete “Item V. Income Statement”)*; **or**

I have an individual net worth, or my spouse or spousal equivalent and I have a joint net worth, in excess of \$1,000,000 (excluding my (our) primary residence); **or**

I hold in good standing the FINRA Series 7, Series 65, or Series 82 licenses, and/or other such certain professional certifications, designations or credentials or other credentials issued by an accredited educational institution, which the SEC may designate from time to time by order; **or**

I am a knowledgeable employee of the fund; **or**

I am a director, executive officer, or general partner of the issuer of the securities being offered or sold, or any director, executive officer, or general partner of a general partner of that issuer.

(e) ___ the undersigned entity is an “accredited investor,” because it is a self-directed employee benefit plan; I solely make its investment decisions; and I meet at least one of the conditions described below **(Please also CHECK the appropriate space below)**:

I had an individual income of more than \$200,000 in each of the two most recent calendar years, and I reasonably expect to have an individual income in excess of \$200,000 in the current calendar year; or my spouse or spousal equivalent and I had joint income in excess of \$300,000 in each of the two most recent calendar years, and we reasonably expect to have a joint income in excess of \$300,000 in the current calendar year *(please complete “Item V. Income Statement”)*; **or**

I have an individual net worth, or my spouse or spousal equivalent and I have a joint net worth, in excess of \$1,000,000 (excluding my (our) primary residence); **or**

I hold in good standing the FINRA Series 7, Series 65, or Series 82 licenses, and/or other such certain professional certifications, designations or credentials or other credentials issued by an accredited educational institution, which the SEC may designate from time to time by order; **or**

I am a knowledgeable employee of the fund; **or**

I am a director, executive officer, or general partner of the issuer of the securities being offered or sold, or any director, executive officer, or general partner of a general partner of that issuer.

or

(f) ___ the undersigned entity is an “accredited investor,” because it is an organization described in section 501(c)3 of the Internal Revenue Code, corporation, Massachusetts or similar business trust, or partnership, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the securities offered, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000; **or**

(g) ___ the undersigned entity is an “accredited investor,” because it is a limited liability company, SEC or state -registered Investment Adviser, Exempt Reporting Adviser, or a rural business investment company (RBIC) with \$5,000,000 in assets; **or**

(h) ___ the undersigned entity is an “accredited investor,” because it is an Indian tribe, governmental body, fund, or any entity organized under the laws of foreign countries, that own “investments,” as defined in Rule 2a51-1(b) under the Investment Company Act, in excess of \$5,000,000 and that was not formed for the specific purpose of investing in the securities offered; **or**

(i) ___ the undersigned entity is an “accredited investor,” because it is a family office with at least \$5,000,000 in assets under management and their “family clients,” as each term is defined under the Investment Advisers Act.

C. TRUST ACCOUNTS (Please provide a complete copy of the Trust document.)

Has the subscribing entity been formed for the specific purpose of investing in the securities? Yes No

If your answer to the question above is “No,” CHECK whichever of the following statements (a-c) is applicable to the subscribing entity. If your answer to the question above is “Yes,” the subscribing entity must be able to certify to the statement (c) below in order to qualify as an “accredited investor.”

The undersigned trustee certifies that the trust is an “accredited investor” because:

(a) ___ the trust has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000 and the investment decision has been made by a “sophisticated person,” as described in Rule 506(b)(ii) promulgated under the Act; **or**

(b) ___ the trustee making the investment decision on its behalf is a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Act), a saving and loan association or other institution as defined in Section 3(a)(5)(A) of the Act, acting in its fiduciary capacity; **or**

(c) ___ the grantor(s) of the trust may revoke the trust at any time and regain title to the trust assets and has (have) retained sole investment control over the assets of the trust and the (each) grantor(s) meets at least one of the conditions described below. **Each grantor must also INITIAL the appropriate space below.**

I had an individual income of more than \$200,000 in each of the two most recent calendar years, and I reasonably expect to have an individual income in excess of \$200,000 in the current calendar year; or my spouse or spousal equivalent and I had joint income in excess of \$300,000 in each of the two most recent calendar years, and we reasonably expect to have a joint income in excess of \$300,000 in the current calendar year (*please complete “Item V. Income Statement”*); **or**

I have an individual net worth, or my spouse or spousal equivalent and I have a joint net worth, in excess of \$1,000,000 (excluding my (our) primary residence); **or**

I hold in good standing the FINRA Series 7, Series 65, or Series 82 licenses, and/or other such certain professional certifications, designations or credentials or other credentials issued by an accredited educational institution, which the SEC may designate from time to time by order; **or**

I am a knowledgeable employee of the fund; **or**

I am a director, executive officer, or general partner of the issuer of the securities being offered or sold, or any director, executive officer, or general partner of a general partner of that issuer.

V. CERTIFICATIONS

understand that investment in the securities is an illiquid investment. In particular, I recognize that I must bear the economic risk of investment in the securities for an indefinite period of time since the securities have not been registered under the Act and therefore cannot be sold unless either they are subsequently registered under the Act or an exemption from such registration is available and a favorable opinion of counsel for the Company to that effect is obtained if requested by the Company. I consent to the affixing by the Company of such legends on certificates representing the securities as any applicable federal or state securities law may require from time to time.

I represent and warrant to the Company that: (i) all information provided in this Questionnaire is complete, true and correct; (ii) I and my investment managers, if any, have carefully reviewed and understand the risks of, and other considerations relating to, a purchase of these securities, including, but not limited to, the risks set forth in the risk factor disclosure document and other Offering Materials provided to me; (iii) I and my investment managers, if any, have been afforded the opportunity to obtain all information necessary to verify the accuracy of any representations or information in the transaction documents for this offering and other information provided to the undersigned and have had all inquiries to the Company answered, and have been furnished all requested materials relating to the Company and the offering and sale of the securities; (iv) I have such knowledge and experience in financial and investment matters, either alone or with my investment managers, that I am capable of evaluating the merits and risks of this investment; (v) neither I nor my investment managers, if any, have been furnished any offering literature by the Company or any of its affiliates, associates or agents other than the transaction documents, the term sheet, Risk Factor Disclosure Document, as amended, and the investor presentation provided to the undersigned by the Company related to this investment (collectively, the "Offering Materials") relating to this investment, and the documents referenced therein; and (vi) I am acquiring the securities for which I am subscribing for my own account, as principal, for investment and not with a view to the resale or distribution of all or any part of the securities. By my completion of this Questionnaire and execution of other transaction documents, I confirm and agree that I have reviewed and understand the provisions of each such transaction document and, should my subscription be accepted by the Company, agree to be bound thereby.

The undersigned, if a corporation, partnership, trust or other form of business entity: (i) is authorized and otherwise duly qualified to purchase and hold the securities; (ii) has obtained such additional tax and other advice that it has deemed necessary; (iii) has its principal place of business at its address set forth in this Questionnaire; and (iv) has not been formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the securities (although this may not necessarily disqualify the subscriber as a purchaser). The persons completing this Questionnaire and executing all other documents related to the offering, represent that they are duly authorized to complete or execute all such documents on behalf of the entity. (If the undersigned is one of the aforementioned entities, it agrees to supply any additional written information that may be required.

All of the information which I have furnished to the Company, and which is set forth in this Questionnaire is correct and complete as of the date of this Questionnaire. If any material change in this information should occur prior to my subscription being accepted, I will immediately furnish the revised or corrected information. I further agree to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of the Offering Materials. I am the only person with a direct or indirect interest in the securities subscribed for hereby.

I agree to indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its Officers, Directors, employees, affiliates, and agents as well as the brokerage firm through which I am subscribing (if any) and all of its officers, directors, employees, affiliates, and agents from and against all damages, losses, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) they may incur by reason of the failure of the undersigned to fulfill any of the terms or conditions set forth in the transaction documents. This subscription is not transferable or assignable by me without the written consent of the Company. If more than one person is completing this Questionnaire, the obligations of each shall be joint and several, and the representations contained in this Questionnaire shall be deemed to be made by, and be binding upon, each of these persons and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns. This subscription, upon acceptance by the Company, shall be binding upon my heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

This Questionnaire and all acts and transactions pursuant hereto and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto shall be governed, construed, and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law.

Under penalties of perjury, by signing below I certify that (i) my taxpayer identification number shown in this Questionnaire is correct; and (ii) I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I have not been notified that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest and dividends; or (b) the Internal Revenue Service has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding. (If you have been notified that you are subject to backup withholding and the Internal Revenue Service has not advised you that backup withholding has been terminated, strike out item (ii)).

VI. INFORMATION REQUIRED BY FEDERAL LAW

The USA Freedom Act requires us to obtain the following information from you to detect and prevent misuse of the world financial system.

1. In the space provided below, please provide details of where monies were transferred from to the Company in relation to your subscription for the securities.

Country	Name of Bank / Financial Institution	Name of Account Holder	Account Number

If the country from which the monies were transferred appears in the Approved Country List below, please skip to section 3. If the country does not appear, please go to section 2.

Argentina	Australia	Austria	Belgium	Brazil
Canada	Denmark	Finland	France	Germany ^{0.75}
Greece	Gulf Cooperation Council	Hong Kong	*Iceland	Ireland
Italy	Japan	The Netherlands (including the Netherlands Antilles and Aruba)	Luxembourg	Mexico
New Zealand	Norway	Portugal	*Russian Federation	Singapore
South Africa	Spain	Sweden	Switzerland	Turkey
United Kingdom	United States			

* Vision Financial Markets will require enhanced due diligence as applicable.

2. If subscription monies were transferred to the Company from any country other than on the "Approved Country List" (see above), please provide the following documentation to the Company (all copies should be in English and certified as being "true and correct copies of the original" by a notary public of the jurisdiction of which you are resident).

(a) For Individuals:

- (i) evidence of name, signature, date of birth and photographic identification;
- (ii) evidence of permanent address; and
- (iii) where possible, a reference from a bank with whom the individual maintains a current relationship and has maintained such relationship for at least two years.

(b) For Companies:

- (i) a copy of its certificate of incorporation and any change of name certificate;
- (ii) a certificate of good standing;
- (iii) a register or other acceptable list of directors and officers;
- (iv) a properly authorized mandate of the company to subscribe in the form, for example, of a certified resolution which includes naming authorized signatories;
- (v) a description of the nature of the business of the company;
- (vi) identification, as described above for individuals, for at least two directors and authorized signatories;
- (vii) a register of members or list of shareholders holding a controlling interest; and
- (viii) identification, as described above, for individuals who are beneficial owners of corporate shareholders which hold 10% or more of the capital share of the company.

(c) For Partnerships and Unincorporated Businesses:

- (i) a copy of any certificate of registration and a certificate of good standing, if registered;
- (ii) identification, as described above, for individuals and, where relevant, companies constituting a majority of the partners, owners or managers and authorized signatories;
- (iii) a copy of the mandate from the partnership or business authorizing the subscription in the form, for example, of a certified resolution which includes naming authorized signatories; and
- (iv) a copy of constitutional documents (formation and partnership agreements).

(d) For Trusts:

- (i) identification, as described above, for individuals or companies (as the case may be) in respect of the trustees;
- (ii) identification, as described above for individuals, of beneficiaries, any person on whose instructions or in accordance with those wishes the trustee/nominee is prepared or accustomed to act and the settlor of the trust; and
- (iii) evidence of the nature of the duties or capacity of the trustee.

3. The Company is also required to verify the source of funds. To this end, summarize the underlying source of the funds remitted to us (for example, where subscription monies were the profits of business (and if so, please specify type of business), investment income, savings, etc.).

Source of Funds: _____

VII. SUITABILITY QUESTIONNAIRE

This is a speculative investment (Each responding individual must complete his/her own Suitability Questionnaire)

Name of Individual Investor OR Name of Person Answering Questions on behalf of an Entity/Trust/IRA Investor:

A. Please provide the below Identification information:

ID Number: _____

Place of Issuance: _____

Issue Date: _____

Expiration Date: _____

Are you a U.S. Citizen? Yes No

Please provide a copy of the photo page of your government-issued identification.

B. Please provide your present employment status. If currently retired or unemployed, please provide your last/most recent employment history:

Current Employment Status Latest Role/Occupation Latest Employer Name

C. Please provide the following information concerning your financial experience:

C-1. Risk Tolerance (select one):

- Speculative – You are willing to accept substantial risk. May endure extensive volatility and very limited or no liquidity. You value the potential for maximizing long-term returns over principal preservation.
- Aggressive – You are willing to accept considerable risk. You may endure high volatility and limited or very limited liquidity. You value long-term appreciation over principal preservation.
- Moderate – You are willing to accept limited risk. You may endure some volatility and illiquidity. You value enhancing returns and principal preservation equally. You are willing to risk losing a substantial amount of your investment.
- Conservative – You are willing to accept low risk for greater stability and liquidity. You value minimizing risk and maximizing principal preservation.

C-2. What is your primary investment objective? (select one):

- Investment speculation
- Steadily accumulate wealth over the long term
- Partially fund my retirement
- Other

C-3. What are your time horizon and liquidity needs?

(a) Time Horizon (select one): (b) Liquidity Needs (select one):

- 10 years or more Low
- 5 – 10 years Medium
- 2 – 5 years High
- Under 2 years

C-4. How much investment experience do you have? (select one):

- Extensive
 - Substantial
 - Moderate
 - Limited
 - None
-

C-5. Please state the approximate number and total dollar amount of your prior investments in restricted securities (e.g., private placements):

No. of Investments: _____ Total Amount: _____

C-6. Please indicate your Annual Income and Net Worth:

(a) Annual Income

- Under \$25,000
- \$25,000 – \$50,000
- \$50,000 – \$75,000
- \$75,000 – \$100,000
- \$100,000 – \$200,000
- \$200,000 – \$300,000
- \$300,000 – \$500,000
- \$500,000 – \$1,200,000
- Over \$1,200,000

(b) Net Worth

- Under \$25,000
- \$25,000 – \$50,000
- \$50,000 – \$75,000
- \$75,000 – \$100,000
- \$100,000 – \$150,000
- \$150,000 – \$200,000
- \$200,000 – \$250,000
- \$250,000 – \$500,000
- \$500,000 – \$1,000,000
- \$1,000,000 – \$5,000,000
- Over \$5,000,000

(c) Liquid Net Worth

- Under \$25,000
- \$25,000 – \$50,000
- \$50,000 – \$75,000
- \$75,000 – \$100,000
- \$100,000 – \$150,000
- \$150,000 – \$200,000
- \$200,000 – \$250,000
- \$250,000 – \$500,000
- \$500,000 – \$1,000,000
- \$1,000,000 – \$5,000,000
- Over \$5,000,000

C-7. Please provide in the space below any additional information which would indicate that you have sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters so that you are capable of evaluating the merits and risks of investing in restricted securities of private or thinly traded enterprise.

D. Please provide the following information concerning your industry and other affiliations.

D-1. Are you, your spouse or spousal equivalent, or any other immediate family members, including parents, in-laws, and siblings that are dependents, an officer, director or greater than ten percent (10%) shareholder of the Company offering securities?

Yes No

D-2. Are you, your spouse or spousal equivalent, or any other immediate family members, including parents, in-laws, and siblings that are dependents, employed by or associated with the securities industry (for example, investment advisor, sole proprietor, partner, officer, director, branch manager or broker at a broker-dealer firm or municipal securities dealer) or a financial regulatory agency, such as FINRA or the New York Stock Exchange?

Yes No

If yes, please provide the name and contact information for such firm.

D-3. Are you a senior military, governmental or political official in a non-US country?

Yes No

If yes, please provide the name of the country.

E. Did anyone at Boustead Securities, LLC recommend the investment to you?

Yes No

If yes, please provide the name of the individual.

F. **Trusted Contact.** If you are over 65 years old, please provide the name and contact phone number of a trusted contact:

Name	Relationship	Contact Number
------	--------------	----------------

VIII. SIGNATURES

This Questionnaire contains various statements and representations by subscribers and should be carefully reviewed in its entirety before executing this signature page. I hereby certify that I have reviewed and am familiar with the instructions of this Questionnaire.

(check if applicable) I hereby certify that I previously invested in the Company and that, unless otherwise indicated in this Questionnaire, the information I provided in the Questionnaire dated for my previous investment continues to be true and correct and is incorporated by reference into this Questionnaire.

Dated: _____

Print name of individual subscriber, custodian, person, corporation, trust:

Signature of individual subscriber, authorized Trustee:

Print name of co-subscriber, authorized person, co-trustee if required by trust instrument:

Signature of co-subscriber, authorized person, co-trustee if required by trust instrument:

Investment Authorization. The undersigned corporation, partnership, limited liability company, benefit plan, or IRA has all requisite authority to acquire the securities hereby subscribed for and to complete the Questionnaire, and further, the undersigned officer, partner, manager, or fiduciary of the subscribing entity has been duly authorized by all requisite action on the part of such entity to execute these documents on its behalf. Such authorization has not been revoked and is still in full force and effect.

Check Box: Yes No Not Applicable

Individual(s)

Partner(s)

Corporate Officer: _____

Title

Attorney-In-Fact

Trustee(s)

Other: _____

Title

Asset Entities Inc.
Code of Ethics and Business Conduct

1. Introduction.

1.1. The Board of Directors of Asset Entities Inc. (the “**Company**”) has adopted this Code of Ethics and Business Conduct (this “**Code**”) in order to:

(a) promote honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest;

(b) promote full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure in reports and documents that the Company files with, or submits to, the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**SEC**”) and in other public communications made by the Company;

(c) promote compliance with applicable governmental laws, rules and regulations;

(d) deter wrongdoing; and

(e) ensure accountability for adherence to this Code.

1.2. All directors, officers and employees, including principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer are required to be familiar with this Code, comply with its provisions and report any suspected violations as described below in Section 6.

2. Honest and Ethical Conduct.

2.1. The Company’s policy is to promote high standards of integrity by conducting its affairs honestly and ethically.

2.2. Each director, officer and employee must act with integrity and observe the highest ethical standards of business conduct in his or her dealings with the Company’s customers, suppliers, partners, service providers, competitors, employees and anyone else with whom he or she has contact in the course of performing his or her job.

3. Conflicts of Interest.

3.1. A conflict of interest occurs when an individual’s private interest (or the interest of a member of his or her family) interferes, or even appears to interfere, with the interests of the Company as a whole. A conflict of interest can arise when an employee, officer or director (or a member of his or her family) takes actions or has interests that may make it difficult to perform his or her work for the Company objectively and effectively. Conflicts of interest also arise when an employee, officer or director (or a member of his or her family) receives improper personal benefits as a result of his or her position in the Company.

3.2. Loans by the Company to, or guarantees by the Company of obligations of, employees or their family members are of special concern and could constitute improper personal benefits to the recipients of such loans or guarantees, depending on the facts and circumstances. Loans by the Company to, or guarantees by the Company of obligations of, any director or executive officer are expressly prohibited.

3.3. Whether or not a conflict of interest exists or will exist can be unclear. Conflicts of interest should be avoided unless specifically authorized as described in Section 3.4.

3.4. Persons other than directors and executive officers who have questions about a potential conflict of interest or who become aware of an actual or potential conflict should discuss the matter with, and seek a determination and prior authorization or approval from, their supervisor or the Chief Compliance Officer. If the Company does not have a Chief Compliance Officer, then references in this Code to Chief Compliance Officer shall be deemed to be references to the Company's Chief Financial Officer. A supervisor may not authorize or approve conflict of interest matters or make determinations as to whether a problematic conflict of interest exists without first providing the Chief Compliance Officer with a written description of the activity and seeking the Chief Compliance Officer's written approval. If the supervisor is himself involved in the potential or actual conflict, the matter should instead be discussed directly with the Chief Compliance Officer.

3.5. Directors and executive officers must seek determinations and prior authorizations or approvals of potential conflicts of interest exclusively from the Audit Committee, or the Board of Directors if no Audit Committee exists.

4. Compliance.

4.1. Employees, officers and directors should comply, both in letter and spirit, with all applicable laws, rules and regulations in the cities, states and countries in which the Company operates.

4.2. Although not all employees, officers and directors are expected to know the details of all applicable laws, rules and regulations, it is important to know enough to determine when to seek advice from appropriate personnel. Questions about compliance should be addressed to the Chief Compliance Officer.

4.3. No director, officer or employee may purchase or sell any Company securities while in possession of material non-public information regarding the Company, nor may any director, officer or employee purchase or sell another company's securities while in possession of material non-public information regarding that company. It is against Company policies and illegal for any director, officer or employee to use material non-public information regarding the Company or any other company to (a) obtain profit for himself or herself; or (b) directly or indirectly "tip" others who might make an investment decision on the basis of that information.

5. Disclosure.

5.1. The Company's periodic reports and other documents filed with the SEC, including all financial statements and other financial information, must comply with applicable federal securities laws and SEC rules.

5.2. Each director, officer and employee who contributes in any way to the preparation or verification of the Company's financial statements and other financial information must ensure that the Company's books, records and accounts are accurately maintained. Each director, officer and employee must cooperate fully with the Company's accounting and internal audit departments, as well as the Company's independent public accountants and counsel.

5.3. Each director, officer and employee who is involved in the Company's disclosure process must: (a) be familiar with and comply with the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and its internal control over financial reporting; and (b) take all necessary steps to ensure that all filings with the SEC and all other public communications about the financial and business condition of the Company provide full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure.

6. Reporting.

6.1. Actions prohibited by this Code involving directors or executive officers must be reported to the Audit Committee, or the Board of Directors if no Audit Committee exists.

6.2. Actions prohibited by this Code involving any other person must be reported to the reporting person's supervisor or the Chief Compliance Officer.

6.3. After receiving a report of an alleged prohibited action, the Audit Committee, or the Board of Directors if no Audit Committee exists, the relevant supervisor, or the Chief Compliance Officer must promptly take all appropriate actions necessary to investigate.

6.4. All directors, officers and employees are expected to cooperate in any internal investigation of misconduct.

7. Enforcement.

7.1. The Company must ensure prompt and consistent action against violations of this Code.

7.2. If, after investigating a report of an alleged prohibited action by a director or executive officer, the Audit Committee determines that a violation of this Code has occurred, the Audit Committee will report such determination to the full Board of Directors.

7.3. If, after investigating a report of an alleged prohibited action by any other person, the relevant supervisor or the Chief Compliance Officer determines that a violation of this Code has occurred, the supervisor or the Chief Compliance Officer will report such determination to the Chief Executive Officer or the General Counsel, if the Company has a General Counsel.

7.4. Upon receipt of a determination that there has been a violation of this Code, the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer or General Counsel will take such preventative or disciplinary action as it deems appropriate, including, but not limited to, reassignment, demotion, dismissal and, in the event of criminal conduct or other serious violations of the law, notification of appropriate governmental authorities.

8. Waivers and Amendments.

8.1. Each of the Audit Committee or the Board of Directors if no Audit Committee exists (in the case of a violation by a director or executive officer) and the Chief Executive Officer or General Counsel (in the case of a violation by any other person) may, in its discretion, waive any violation of this Code or make any amendment of this Code.

8.2. Any waiver for a director or an executive officer or any amendment of this Code shall be disclosed as required by SEC rules and the applicable rules of any trading market on which the Company's securities are listed or quoted, or on the Company's website within four (4) business days following the date of such amendment or waiver.

9. Prohibition on Retaliation.

The Company does not tolerate acts of retaliation against any director, officer or employee who makes a good faith report of known or suspected acts of misconduct or other violations of this Code.

Adopted by the Board of Directors on May 2, 2022.



WWC, P.C. CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We hereby consent to the incorporation of our report dated April 27, 2022, except for Note 6, for which the date is September 2, 2022 in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (No. 333-), relating to the audit of the consolidated balance sheets of Asset Entities Inc. and its variable interest entity (collectively the "Company") as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the period from August 1, 2020 (inception date) through December 31, 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2021, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the financial statements).

We also consent to the Company's reference to WWC, P.C., Certified Public Accountants, as experts in accounting and auditing.

San Mateo, California
September 2, 2022

WWC, P.C.

WWC, P.C.
Certified Public Accountants
PCAOB ID: 1171

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER

I. PURPOSE.

The Audit Committee (the “**Committee**”) is appointed by the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) of Asset Entities Inc. (the “**Company**”). The purpose of the Committee is to assist the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibility relating to (i) the integrity of the Company’s and its subsidiaries’ financial statements and financial reporting process and the Company’s and its subsidiaries’ systems of internal accounting and financial controls, (ii) the performance of the internal and external audit services function, (iii) the annual independent audit of the Company’s and subsidiaries’ financial statements, the engagement of the independent auditors and the evaluation of the independent auditors’ qualifications, independence and performance, (iv) the compliance by the Company with legal and regulatory requirements, including the Company’s disclosure of controls and procedures, (v) the evaluation of enterprise risk issues, and (vi) the fulfillment of the other responsibilities set out herein.

The Audit Committee shall prepare the report required by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**SEC**”) to be included in the Company’s public filing.

II. MEMBERSHIP, STRUCTURE AND QUALIFICATIONS.

Membership and Structure. The Committee shall not consist of fewer than three (3) or more than seven (7) directors. The Committee members shall be elected annually by the Board, upon the recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, for terms of one (1) year, or until their successors shall be duly elected and qualified.

Qualifications. All Committee members shall meet all applicable independence requirements of the Nasdaq Stock Market and any successor thereto (“**Nasdaq**”) and of Rule 10A-3(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), subject to the exemptions provided in Rule 10A-3(c) under the Exchange Act, and other applicable rules and regulations of the SEC. Additionally, no member of the Committee shall have participated in the preparation of the financial statements of the Company or any current subsidiary of the Company at any time during the preceding three (3) years and all members of the Committee must be able to read and understand fundamental financial statements, including a balance sheet, income statement, and cash flow statement.

Chairman. Unless the Chairman of the Committee (the “**Chairman**”) is elected by the full Board, the Committee members may designate a Chairman consistent with any recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

Resignation, Removal and Replacement. Any director may resign from the Committee at any time upon notice of such resignation to the Company. An independent director who ceases to be independent under Nasdaq requirements shall promptly resign to the extent required for the Company to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations. The Board shall have the power at any time to remove a member of the Committee with or without cause, to fill all vacancies, and to designate alternate members, upon the recommendation of the Committee, to replace any absent or disqualified members, so long as the Committee shall at all times have at least three (3) members and be composed solely of independent board members.

Financial Expert. As a matter of best practices, the Committee will endeavor to have at least one of its members with the requisite qualifications to be designated by the Board as an “audit committee financial expert,” as such term is defined by Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K. The Committee shall report to the Board for further action as appropriate, including, but not limited to, a determination by the Board that the Committee membership includes or does not include one or more “audit committee financial experts” and any related disclosure to be made concerning this matter. The designation of a member of the Committee as an “audit committee financial expert” will not increase the duties, obligations or liability of the designee as compared to the duties, obligations and liability imposed on the designee as a member of the Committee and of the Board. If the Committee does not have an “audit committee financial expert,” then, in accordance with Nasdaq requirements, at least one member of the Committee must be financially sophisticated, in that he or she has past employment experience in finance or accounting, requisite professional certification in accounting, or any other comparable experience or background which results in the individual’s financial sophistication, including but not limited to being or having been a chief executive officer, chief financial officer, other senior officer with financial oversight responsibilities.

III. MEETINGS AND OTHER ACTIONS.

All meetings of and other actions by the Committee shall be held and taken pursuant to the bylaws of the Company (as may be amended from time to time, the “**Bylaws**”), including provisions governing notice of meetings and waiver thereof, the number of Committee members required to take action at meetings and by written consent, and other related matters. The Committee may invite any director who is not a member of the Committee, management, counsel, representatives of service providers or other persons to attend meetings and provide information as the Committee, in its sole discretion, considers appropriate.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Board, the Committee shall not delegate any of its authority to any subcommittee.

IV. GOALS, RESPONSIBILITIES AND AUTHORITY.

The function of the Committee is to oversee the Company’s management and independent accountants in the production of the Company’s financial statements, as well as all controls and procedures relating thereto. The Company’s management is primarily responsible for the preparation and presentation of the Company’s financial statements and for maintaining appropriate systems for accounting and financial reporting principles and policies and internal controls and procedures that provide for compliance with accounting standards and applicable laws and regulations. The Company’s independent accountants are primarily responsible for planning and carrying out a proper audit of the Company’s annual financial statements, reviewing the Company’s unaudited interim financial statements and auditing management’s assessment of effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (the “**PCAOB**”) and other procedures. The independent accountants are accountable to the Board and the Committee, as representatives of the Company’s stockholders. The Board and the Committee have the ultimate authority and responsibility to select, evaluate and, where appropriate, replace the Company’s independent accountants. For purposes of this Charter, the term “**management**” means the appropriate officers of each of the Company and its subsidiaries and the phrase “**internal accounting staff**” means the appropriate officers and employees of each of the Company and its subsidiaries.

In fulfilling their responsibilities hereunder, it is recognized that members of the Committee are not full-time employees of the Company or members of management and are not, and do not represent themselves to be, accountants or auditors by profession. As such, it is not the duty or the responsibility of the Committee or its members to conduct “field work” or other types of auditing or accounting reviews or procedures to determine if the financial statements are complete and accurate and whether they have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in effect in the United States (“**GAAP**”) or to set auditor independence standards.

Each member of the Committee shall be entitled to rely on (i) the integrity of those persons within and outside the Company and management from which it receives information, (ii) the accuracy of the financial and other information provided to the Committee absent actual knowledge to the contrary (which shall be promptly reported to the Board), and (iii) statements made by the officers and employees of the Company and its subsidiaries or other third parties as to any information technology, internal and external audit and other non-audit services provided by the independent accountants to the Company. In carrying out its responsibilities, the Committee’s policies and procedures shall be adapted, as appropriate, to best react to changing markets and regulatory environments.

Nothing in this Charter shall be interpreted as diminishing or derogating the duties, responsibilities or obligations of the Board. Subject to the requirements of the Bylaws, the Committee shall:

RETENTION OF INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS AND APPROVAL OF SERVICES

1. Select or retain each year a firm or firms of independent accountants to audit the accounts and records of the Company and its subsidiaries, to approve the terms of compensation of such independent accountants (including negotiating and executing on behalf of the Company engagement letters) and to terminate such independent accountants as it deems appropriate.

2. Pre-approve any independent accountants' engagement to render audit and/or permissible non-audit services (including the fees charged and proposed to be charged by the independent accountants), subject to the *de minimus* exceptions under Section 10A(i)(1)(B) of the Exchange Act, and as otherwise required by law.

3. The Committee may delegate its pre-approval responsibilities to one (1) or more of its members. The member(s) to whom such responsibility is delegated must report, for informational purposes only, any pre-approval decisions to the Committee at its next scheduled meeting.

OVERSIGHT OF THE INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

4. Obtain and review a report from the independent accountants at least annually regarding:

- (a) the independent accountants' internal quality-control procedures;
- (b) any material issues raised by the most recent internal quality-control review, peer review, or review by the PCAOB, of the firm, or by any inquiry or investigation by governmental or professional authorities within the preceding five (5) years respecting one (1) or more independent audits carried out by the firm;
- (c) any steps taken with regard to the issues identified in (a) or (b) above; and
- (d) all relationships between the independent accountants and the Company and its subsidiaries.

5. Obtain from the independent accountants annually a formal written statement of the fees billed in each of the last two (2) fiscal years for each of the following categories of services rendered by the independent accountants:

- (a) the audit of the Company's annual financial statements and the reviews of the financial statements included in the Company's quarterly reports or services that are normally provided by the independent accountants in connection with statutory or regulatory filings or engagements;
- (b) that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the Company's financial statements, in the aggregate and by each service;
- (c) tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning services, in the aggregate and by each service; and
- (d) all other products and services rendered by the independent accountants, in the aggregate and by each service.

6. Evaluate the qualifications, performance and independence of the independent accountants, including the following:

- (a) evaluating the performance of the lead (or coordinating) audit partner, and the quality and depth of the professional staff assigned to the Company and its subsidiaries;
- (b) considering whether the accountant's quality controls are appropriate and adequate in light of the standards and requirements established by the PCAOB and under applicable law at such time; and
- (c) considering whether the provision of permitted non-audit services is compatible with maintaining the accountant's independence.

7. Consider the opinions of management and the internal accounting staff in connection with the foregoing responsibilities. The Committee shall present its conclusions with respect to the independent accountants to the Board.

8. Monitor the rotation required by Section 10A(j) of the Exchange Act of the lead (or coordinating) audit partner having primary responsibility for the audit and the audit partner responsible for reviewing the audit.

9. Oversee compliance with the following guidelines relating to the Company's hiring of employees or former employees of the independent accountants:

- (a) no member of the audit team that is auditing the Company can be hired by the Company in a financial reporting oversight role (as defined in the SEC's Regulation S-X) for a period of one (1) year following association with that audit; and
- (b) the Company's Chief Financial Officer shall report annually to the Committee the profile of the preceding year's hires from the independent accountants.

10. Consider the effect on the Company of:

- (a) any changes in accounting principles or practices proposed by management or the independent accountants;
- (b) any changes in service providers, such accountants, that could impact the Company's internal control over financial reporting; and
- (c) any changes in schedules (such as fiscal or tax year-end changes) or structures or transactions that require special accounting activities, services or resources.

11. Review any presentations or reports prepared by the independent accountants with respect to any applicable Federal tax matters.

12. Annually review a formal written statement from the independent accountants delineating all relationships between the independent accountants and the Company, consistent with applicable requirements and standards of the SEC and the PCAOB, and discuss with the independent accountants their methods and procedures for ensuring independence.

13. Evaluate the efficiency and appropriateness of the services provided by the independent accountants, including any significant difficulties with the audit or any restrictions on the scope of their activities or access to required records, data and information.

14. Interact with the independent accountants, including reviewing and, where necessary, resolving any problems or difficulties the independent accountants may have encountered in connection with the annual audit or otherwise, any management letters provided to the Committee and the Company's responses. Such review shall address any difficulties encountered in the course of the audit work, including any restrictions on the scope of activities or access to required information, any disagreements that have arisen between management and the independent accountants regarding financial reporting.

15. Review with the independent accountants the effect of regulatory and accounting initiatives, as well as off-balance sheet structures, on the financial statements of the Company.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND DISCLOSURE MATTERS

16. Review and discuss with management and the independent accountants the annual audited financial statements, including disclosures made in management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations, and recommend to the Board whether the audited financial statements should be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K.

17. Review and discuss with management and the independent accountants the Company's quarterly financial statements, including disclosures made in management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations, prior to the filing of its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, including the results of the independent accountants' reviews of the quarterly financial statements.

18. Review with the Company's Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and independent accountants, the adequacy and effectiveness of the Company's and its subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting and review periodically, but in no event less frequently than quarterly, management's conclusions about the effectiveness of such internal control over financial reporting, including any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in, or material non-compliance with, such internal control.

19. Review with the Company's Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and independent accountants, the adequacy and effectiveness of the Company's and its subsidiaries' disclosure controls and procedures and review periodically, but in no event less frequently than quarterly, management's conclusions about the effectiveness of such disclosure controls and procedures, including any significant deficiencies in, or material non-compliance with, such controls and procedures.

20. Review disclosures made to the Committee by the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, or persons performing similar roles, during their certification process for the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q concerning any significant deficiencies in the design or operation of disclosure controls and procedures and, when applicable, internal control over financial reporting, or material weaknesses in such control, and any fraud involving management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting.

21. Review and discuss the types of information to be disclosed and the types of presentation to be made in connection with earnings releases by the Company and its subsidiaries.

22. Review and discuss the types of financial and non-financial information and earning guidance to be provided to analysts and ratings agencies.

23. Meet with the Company's independent accountants at least four times during each fiscal year, including private meetings, and review written materials prepared by the independent accountants, as appropriate. At these meetings, the Committee shall:

- (a) review the arrangements for and the scope of the annual audit and any special audits or other special permissible services;
- (b) review the Company's financial statements and to discuss any matters of concern arising in connection with audits of such financial statements, including any adjustments to such statements recommended by the independent accountants or any other results of the audits;
- (c) consider and review, as appropriate and in consultation with the independent accountants, the appropriateness and adequacy of the Company's financial and accounting policies, internal control over financial reporting and, as appropriate, the internal controls of key service providers, and to review management's responses to the independent accountants' comments relating to those policies, procedures and controls, and to take any necessary action in light of material control deficiencies;
- (d) review with the independent accountants their opinions as to the fairness of the financial statements; and
- (e) review and discuss quarterly reports from the independent accountants relating to: (1) all critical accounting policies and practices to be used; (2) all alternative treatment of financial information within GAAP that have been discussed with management, ramifications of the use of such alternative disclosures and treatments and the treatment preferred by the independent accountants; and (3) other material written communications between the independent accountant and management, such as any management letter or schedule of unadjusted differences.

24. Prepare the report required by the SEC to be included in the Company's public filing.

COMPLIANCE OVERSIGHT

25. Administer the following procedures relating to the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the Company regarding questionable accounting, internal accounting controls over financial reporting or auditing matters, and the confidential, anonymous submission by employees of the Company of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters:

- (a) the Company shall forward to the Committee any complaints or concerns that it has received regarding questionable financial statement disclosures, accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters;
- (b) the Company shall establish and publish on its website an e-mail address for receiving anonymous complaints or concerns related to questionable financial statement disclosures, accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, provided that the Company may engage the services of a third-party service provider to receive such complaints on behalf of the Company via telephone, email or other appropriate method;
- (c) any employee of the Company may submit, on a confidential, anonymous basis if the employee so desires, any concerns regarding questionable financial statement disclosures, accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters by setting forth such concerns in writing and forwarding them in a sealed envelope to the Chairman of the Committee, such envelope to be labeled with a legend such as "To be opened by the Committee only" (employees may deposit such envelope in the Company's internal mail system or deliver it by hand to a member of the Committee and if an employee would like to discuss any matter with the Committee, the employee should indicate this in the submission and include a telephone number at which he or she might be contacted if the Committee deems it appropriate);

- (d) the Committee shall review and consider any such complaints and concerns that it has received and take any action that it deems appropriate in order to respond thereto;
- (e) the Committee may request special treatment for any complaint or concern, including the retention of outside counsel or other advisors; and
- (f) the Committee shall retain any such complaints or concerns for a period of no less than five (5) years.

The Committee shall annually reassess the effectiveness of the procedures described immediately above and modify them as necessary

26. The Committee will be designated as and serve as the Qualified Legal Compliance Committee for the Company in accordance with the provisions of Section 307 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Upon receipt of a report of evidence of a material legal violation, the Committee will notify the Board of such report, investigate and recommend appropriate measure to the Board. If the Company does not appropriately respond, the Committee may take further appropriate action, including notification to the SEC.

27. Review with management or any external counsel as the Committee considers appropriate, any legal matters (including the status of pending litigation) that may have a material impact on the Company and any material reports or inquiries from regulatory or governmental agencies.

28. Review with management the adequacy and effectiveness of the Company's procedures to ensure compliance with its legal and regulatory responsibilities.

29. Discuss with management, the independent accountants, outside counsel, as appropriate, and, in the judgment of the Committee, such special counsel, separate accounting firm and other consultants and advisors as the Committee deems appropriate, any correspondence with regulators or governmental agencies and any published reports which raise material issues regarding the Company's financial statements, accounting policies or internal control over financial reporting.

30. Obtain reports from management, the internal or external auditor or internal or external audit service provider, as the case may be, and the independent auditor regarding compliance with applicable legal and regulatory requirements.

OVERSIGHT OF COMPANY'S INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL AUDIT FUNCTION

31. The internal and external auditor or internal and external audit service provider, as the case may be, shall report periodically to the Committee regarding any significant deficiencies in the design or operation of the Company's and its subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting, material weaknesses in the internal control over financial reporting and any fraud (regardless of materiality) involving persons having a significant role in the internal control over financial reporting, as well as any significant changes in internal control over financial reporting implemented by management during the most recent reporting period of the Company.

32. Discuss with management, the internal and external auditor or internal and external audit service provider, as the case may be, and the independent accountant the Company's major risk exposures (whether financial, operations or both) and the steps management has taken to monitor and control such exposures, including the Company's risk assessment and risk management policies.

33. With respect to any internal and external audit services that may be outsourced, engage, evaluate and terminate internal and external audit service providers and approve fees to be paid to such internal and external audit service providers.

FINANCIAL OVERSIGHT

34. Review and approve decisions by the Company and its subsidiaries to enter into derivative transactions (including, but limited to, swaps, put and call options or combinations thereof, caps, floors, collars, and forward or spot exchanges) and related matters, as appropriate, as well as non-cleared swaps that are exempt from the clearing and trade execution requirements established under applicable federal law, rules and regulations, including swaps that are entered into in reliance upon the “end-user exceptions” to the mandatory execution and clearing requirements of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and related regulations. The Committee may review and approve swap transactions submitted to it by management on (a) an individual transaction basis or (b) a blanket basis, with respect to all non-cleared swaps that are exempt from the federal clearing and trade execution requirements, which approval must be reviewed at least annually.

35. Periodically review, at least on an annual basis, or more often (particularly in the event of a material change in hedging strategy) and approve the Company’s policies for the use of swaps that are entered into in reliance upon the end-user exceptions.

OTHER

36. Prepare the disclosure required by Item 407(d)(3)(i) of Regulation S-K.

37. Report its activities to the Board on a regular basis and to make such recommendations with respect to the matters described above and other matters as the Committee may deem necessary or appropriate.

38. Perform an annual self-evaluation of the Committee’s performance and annually review and reassess the adequacy of and, if appropriate, propose to the Board, any desired changes in, this Charter, all to supplement the oversight authority by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee with respect to such matters.

39. The Committee shall have such further responsibilities as are given to it from time to time by the Board. The Committee shall consult, on an ongoing basis, with management, the independent accountants and counsel as to legal or regulatory developments affecting its responsibilities, as well as relevant tax, accounting and industry developments.

The foregoing list of duties is not exhaustive, and the Committee may, in addition, perform such other functions as may be necessary or appropriate for the performance of its duties.

V. ADDITIONAL RESOURCES.

The Committee shall have the right to use reasonable amounts of time of the Company’s independent accountants, outside lawyers and other internal staff and also shall have the right to hire independent experts, lawyers and other consultants to assist and advise the Committee in connection with its responsibilities. The Committee shall also be given the resources, as determined by the Committee, for payment of (i) compensation to any registered independent public accounting firm engaged for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the Company, (ii) compensation to any independent experts, lawyers and other consultants hired to assist and advise the Committee in connection with its responsibilities, and (iii) ordinary administrative expenses of the Committee that are necessary or appropriate in carrying out its duties. The Committee shall keep the Company’s Chief Financial Officer advised as to the general range of anticipated expenses for outside consultants, and shall obtain the concurrence of the Board in advance for any expenditures.

VI. AMENDMENTS.

Any amendments to this Charter must be approved or ratified by a majority vote of the Company’s Board, including a majority of independent directors.

VII. DISCLOSURE OF CHARTER.

This Charter will be made available on the Company’s website at “<https://www.assetentities.com>.”

Adopted by the Board of Directors on May 2, 2022.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
COMPENSATION COMMITTEE CHARTER

I. PURPOSE.

The Compensation Committee (the “**Committee**”) is established by the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) of Asset Entities Inc. (the “**Company**”). The purpose of the Committee is to assist the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities related to the Company’s compensation structure and compensation, including equity compensation, and other remunerations paid by the Company.

The Committee has overall responsibility for (i) reviewing and approving the remuneration of the Company’s Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and any other executive officers that serve in executive officer capacities for the Company, (ii) evaluating and making recommendations to the Board regarding the compensation of the directors of the Company; (iii) evaluating and making recommendations to the Board regarding equity-based and incentive-compensation plans, policies and programs that are subject to Board approval; and (iv) the fulfillment of the other responsibilities set out herein.

II. MEMBERSHIP, STRUCTURE AND QUALIFICATIONS.

Membership and Structure. The Committee shall consist of three (3) or more independent directors. The Committee members shall be elected annually by the Board, upon the recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, for terms of one (1) year, or until their successors shall be duly elected and qualified.

Qualifications. All Committee members shall meet all applicable independence requirements of the Nasdaq Stock Market and any successor thereto (“**Nasdaq**”) and applicable rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**SEC**”). In addition, each member of the Committee also shall satisfy all requirements necessary from time to time to be “non-employee directors” under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Chairman. Unless the Chairman of the Committee (the “**Chairman**”) is elected by the full Board, the Committee members may designate a Chairman consistent with any recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

Resignation, Removal and Replacement. Any director may resign from the Committee at any time upon notice of such resignation to the Company. An independent director who ceases to be independent under Nasdaq requirements shall promptly resign to the extent required for the Company to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations. The Board shall have the power at any time to remove a member of the Committee with or without cause, to fill all vacancies, and to designate alternate members, upon the recommendation of the Committee, to replace any absent or disqualified members, so long as the Committee shall at all times have at least three (3) members and be composed solely of independent board members.

III. MEETINGS AND OTHER ACTIONS.

All meetings of and other actions by the Committee shall be held and taken pursuant to the bylaws of the Company (as may be amended from time to time, the “**Bylaws**”), including provisions governing notice of meetings and waiver thereof, the number of Committee members required to take action at meetings and by written consent, and other related matters. The Committee may invite any director who is not a member of the Committee, management, counsel, representatives of service providers or other persons to attend meetings and provide information as the Committee, in its sole discretion, considers appropriate.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Board, the Committee shall not delegate any of its authority to any subcommittee.

IV. GOALS, RESPONSIBILITIES AND AUTHORITY.

The following are the general goals, responsibilities and authority of the Committee and are set forth only for its guidance. The Committee, however, may diverge from these responsibilities and/or may assume such other responsibilities as the Board may delegate from time to time and/or as the Committee may deem necessary or appropriate from time to time in performing its functions in accordance with the Bylaws and other governance documents of the Company and with applicable law (it being understood that the Committee may condition its approval of any compensation on Board ratification to the extent so required to comply with applicable tax law).

Nothing in this Charter shall be interpreted as diminishing or derogating the duties, responsibilities or obligations of the Board. Subject to the requirements of the Bylaws, the Committee shall:

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

1. Review from time to time, modify if necessary, and approve the Company's corporate goals and objectives relevant to compensation and the Company's executive compensation structure and compensation range to ensure that it is designed to achieve the objectives of rewarding the Company's executive officers appropriately for their contributions to corporate growth and profitability.

2. Evaluate the Chief Executive Officer's performance in light of such goals and objectives and, either as a Committee or together with the other independent directors (as directed by the Board), determine and approve the Chief Executive Officer's compensation based on this evaluation. The Chief Executive Officer may not be present during voting or deliberations on his or her compensation.

3. Upon the engagement of and annually thereafter, determine and approve the compensation paid to the Company's Chief Financial Officer and any other executive officers that serve in executive officer capacities for the Company.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

4. Select peer groups of companies that shall be used for purposes of determining competitive director compensation packages.

5. Periodically evaluate and make recommendations to the Board concerning the reimbursement of directors' expenses, if any, for attendance of each meeting of the Board.

6. Periodically evaluate and make recommendations to the Board concerning the total compensation package for directors including, without limitation, the annual retainer fee, the meeting fee, incentives, equity-based compensation and other benefits paid to directors, taking into account the compensation of directors at selected peer groups of companies. The Committee shall recommend to the Board any adjustments in director compensation that the Committee considers appropriate.

7. Recommend to the Board the terms and awards of any stock compensation for members of the Board.

LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLANS

8. Approve all long-term incentive awards for the executive officers of the Company and its subsidiaries.

9. Periodically evaluate (and approve any proposed amendments to) the terms and administration of the Company's and its subsidiaries' annual and long-term incentive plans to assure that they are structured and administered in a manner consistent with the Company's and its subsidiaries' goals and objectives as to participation in such plans, target annual incentive awards, corporate financial goals, actual awards paid to the executive officers of the Company's subsidiaries, and total funds reserved for payment under the compensation plans.

10. Determine when it is necessary (based on advice of counsel) or otherwise desirable: (a) to modify, discontinue or supplement any such plans; or (b) to submit such amendment or adoption to a vote of the full Board and/or the Company's stockholders to the extent required by law.

11. Evaluate and make recommendations to the Board concerning the adoption of any new equity-based and incentive-compensation plan.

12. Oversee the administration of any equity incentive plans of the Company in accordance with their terms, construe all terms, provisions, conditions and limitations of such plan and make factual determinations required for the administration of such plans. The Committee may amend or terminate such plans at any time, subject to the terms of the plans.

COMPENSATION ADVISERS

13. In its sole discretion, retain or obtain the advice of a compensation consultant, independent legal counsel or other adviser.

14. Have the direct responsibility for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of any compensation consultant, independent legal counsel or other adviser retained by the Committee. The Company must provide for appropriate funding, as determined by the Committee, for payment of reasonable compensation to a compensation consultant, independent or legal counsel that is not independent or any other adviser retained by the Committee.

15. Prior to retaining or obtaining any compensation consultant, independent legal counsel or other adviser (other than in-house legal counsel), the Committee must conduct an independence assessment of such compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser, including the consideration of all relevant factors to that person's independence from management. Such factors include, but are not limited to, the following: (a) the provision of other services to the Company by the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser; (b) the amount of fees received from the Company by the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser, as a percentage of the total revenue of the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser; (c) the policies and procedures of the person that employs the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser that are designed to prevent conflicts of interest; (d) any business or personal relationship of the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser with a Committee member; (e) any stock of the Company owned by the compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser; and (f) any business or personal relationship of the compensation consultant, legal counsel, other adviser or the person employing the adviser with an executive officer of the Company. Only after the Committee has considered the preceding independence factors, the Committee may select or receive advice from any compensation advisor they prefer, including those who are not independent. The Committee is not required to conduct any independence assessment if, pursuant to Regulation S-K Item 407, disclosure of the engagement of such compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser is not required.

OTHER

16. Fulfill any disclosure, reporting or other requirements imposed on or required of the Committee by the SEC, Nasdaq or other applicable laws, rules and regulations, as the forgoing may be amended from time to time.

17. Review organizational and staffing matters with respect to the Company.

18. Prepare the disclosure required by Item 407(e)(5) of Regulation S-K.

19. Grant the right to receive indemnification and right to be paid by the Company the expenses incurred in defending any proceeding in advance to its disposition, to any employees in their capacity as officer, director employee or agent of the Company, any of directors the Company and any of the Company's and its subsidiaries' executive officers to the fullest extent of the provisions of the Bylaws.

20. Perform an annual self-evaluation of the Committee's performance and annually review and reassess the adequacy of and, if appropriate, propose to the Board, any desired changes in, the Committee's Charter, all to supplement the oversight authority by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee with respect to such matters.

21. Perform such other duties and responsibilities as may be assigned to the Committee, from time to time, by the Board of the Company and/or the Chairman of the Board, or as designated in plan documents.

22. Make regular reports to the Board and propose any necessary action to the Board. Such reports shall provide information with respect to any delegation of authority by the Committee to the Company and its subsidiaries' executive officers or to a third party.

The foregoing list of duties is not exhaustive, and the Committee may, in addition, perform such other functions as may be necessary or appropriate for the performance of its duties.

V. ADDITIONAL RESOURCES.

Subject to the approval of the Board, the Committee shall have the right to use reasonable amounts of time of the Company's independent accountants, outside lawyers and other internal staff to assist and advise the Committee in connection with its responsibilities. The Committee shall keep the Company's Chief Financial Officer informed as to the general range of anticipated expenses for outside consultants.

VI. AMENDMENTS.

Any amendments to this Charter must be approved or ratified by a majority vote of the Company's Board, including a majority of independent directors.

VII. DISCLOSURE OF CHARTER.

This Charter will be made available on the Company's website at "<https://www.assetentities.com>."

Adopted by the Board of Directors on May 2, 2022.

ASSET ENTITIES INC.
NOMINATING AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE CHARTER

I. PURPOSE.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee (the “**Committee**”) is appointed by the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) of Asset Entities Inc. (the “**Company**”). The purpose of the Committee is to assist the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibility to assure that the Company is governed in a manner consistent with the interests of the Company’s stockholders and in compliance with applicable laws, regulations, rules and orders.

The Committee has overall responsibility for: (i) identifying and evaluating individuals qualified to become members of the Board by reviewing nominees for election to the Board submitted by stockholders and recommending to the Board director nominees for each annual meeting of stockholders and for election to fill any vacancies on the Board, (ii) advising the Board with respect to Board organization, desired qualifications of Board members, the membership, function, operation, structure and composition of committees (including any committee authority to delegate to subcommittees), and self-evaluation and policies, (iii) advising on matters relating to corporate governance, in each case subject to the requirements of the bylaws of the Company (as may be amended from time to time, the “**Bylaws**”) and monitoring developments in the law and practice of corporate governance, (iv) overseeing compliance with the Company’s Code of Ethics and Business Conduct and conduct of the Company’s officers and directors, and (v) approving any related party transactions.

II. MEMBERSHIP, STRUCTURE AND QUALIFICATIONS.

Membership and Structure. The Committee shall consist of three (3) or more independent directors. The Committee members shall be elected annually by the Board, upon the recommendation of the Committee, for terms of one (1) year, or until their successors shall be duly elected and qualified.

Qualifications. All Committee members shall meet all applicable independence requirements of the Nasdaq Stock Market (“**Nasdaq**”) and applicable rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**SEC**”).

Chairman. Unless the Chairman of the Committee (the “**Chairman**”) is elected by the full Board, the Committee members may designate a Chairman consistent with any recommendation of the Committee.

Resignation, Removal and Replacement. Any director may resign from the Committee at any time upon notice of such resignation to the Company. An independent director who ceases to be independent under Nasdaq requirements shall promptly resign to the extent required for the Company to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations. The Board shall have the power at any time to remove a member of the Committee with or without cause, to fill all vacancies, and to designate alternate members, upon the recommendation of the Committee, to replace any absent or disqualified members, so long as the Committee shall at all times have at least three (3) members and be composed solely of independent board members.

III. MEETINGS AND OTHER ACTIONS.

All meetings of and other actions by the Committee shall be held and taken pursuant to the Bylaws, including provisions governing notice of meetings and waiver thereof, the number of Committee members required to take actions at meetings and by written consent, and other related matters. The Committee may invite any director who is not a member of the Committee, management, counsel, representatives of service providers or other persons to attend meetings and provide information as the Committee, in its sole discretion, considers appropriate.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Board, the Committee shall not delegate any of its authority to any subcommittee.

In the event that the Committee's Chairman is unable to perform any of his or her functions or obligations hereunder, the Chairman of the Company's Compensation Committee is hereby authorized and directed to act in the place and stead of the Chairman of this Committee and fulfill any and all functions or obligations that would otherwise be the responsibility of the Chairman of this Committee, without any further action or authorization by this Committee.

IV. GOALS, RESPONSIBILITIES AND AUTHORITY.

The following are the general goals, responsibilities and authority of the Committee and are set forth only for its guidance. The Committee, however, may diverge from these responsibilities and/or may assume such other responsibilities as the Board may delegate from time to time and/or as the Committee may deem necessary or appropriate from time to time in performing its functions in accordance with the Bylaws and other governance documents of the Company with applicable law.

Nothing in this Charter shall be interpreted as diminishing or derogating the duties, responsibilities or obligations of the Board. Subject to the requirements of the Bylaws, the Committee shall:

NOMINATING DIRECTORS

1. Evaluate periodically the desirability of and recommend to the Board any changes in the size and composition of the Board or the qualifications for Board membership.
2. Select and evaluate nominated directors, nominated either by the Board or the stockholders, in accordance with the general and specific considerations set forth below:

(a) General Considerations. The Board shall be comprised of at least enough independent directors to comply with Nasdaq requirements as well as applicable rules and regulations of the SEC (each such independent director, an "**Independent Director**" and collectively, the "**Independent Directors**"). In making its recommendations, the Committee may consider some or all of the following factors:

1. the candidate's judgment, skill, experience with other organizations of comparable purpose, complexity and size, and subject to similar legal restrictions and oversight;
2. the interplay of the candidate's experience with the experience of other Board members;
3. the extent to which the candidate would be a desirable addition to the Board and any committee thereof;
4. whether or not the person has any relationships that might impair his or her independence, including, but not limited to, business, financial or family relationships with the Company's management; and
5. the candidate's ability to contribute to the effective management of the Company, taking into account the needs of the Company and such factors as the individual's experience, perspective, skills and knowledge of the industries in which the Company's subsidiaries operate.

(b) Specific Considerations. In addition to the foregoing general considerations, the Committee shall develop, reevaluate at least annually and modify as appropriate a set of specific considerations outlining the skills, experiences (whether in business or in other areas such as public service, academia or scientific communities), particular areas of expertise, specific backgrounds, and other characteristics for which there is a specific need on the Board and which would enhance the effectiveness of the Board and its committees given its current composition.

3. Evaluate each new director candidate and each incumbent director before recommending that the Board nominate or re-nominate such individual for election or reelection (or that the Board elect such individual on an interim basis) as a director based upon the extent to which such individual satisfies the general criteria above and will contribute significantly to satisfying the overall mix of specific criteria identified above. Each annual decision to re-nominate an incumbent director should be based upon a careful consideration of such individual's contributions, including the value of his or her experience as a director of the Company, the availability of new director candidates who may offer unique contributions and the Company's changing needs.

4. Seek to identify potential director candidates who will strengthen the Board and will contribute to the overall mix of considerations identified above. This process should include establishing procedures for soliciting and reviewing potential nominees from directors and stockholders and for notifying those who suggest nominees of the outcome of such review. The Committee shall have sole authority to retain and terminate any third-party search firms to be used to identify director candidates, including sole authority to approve any such search firm's fees and other terms of retention.

5. Submit to the Board the candidates for director to be recommended by the Board for election at each annual meeting of stockholders and to be added to the Board at any other times due to any expansion of the Board, director resignations or retirements or otherwise.

6. In the event of a vacancy on the Board, following determination by the Board that such vacancy shall be filled, identify candidates for director qualified to fill such vacancy that satisfies the general criteria above.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

7. Monitor performance of the Board and its individual members based upon the general criteria and the specific criteria applicable to the Board and each of its members. If any serious issues are identified with any director, work with such director to resolve such issues or, if necessary, seek such director's resignation or recommend to the Board such person's removal.

8. Review director compensation process, self-evaluation and policies.

9. Develop and periodically evaluate initial orientation guidelines and continuing education guidelines for each member of the Board and each member of each committee thereof regarding his or her responsibilities as a director generally and as a member of any applicable committee of the Board, and monitor and evaluate annually (and at any additional time a new member joins the Board or any committee thereof).

BOARD COMMITTEES

10. Review and evaluate at least annually the adequacy of the Committee's own performance and Charter and provide a report on such evaluation and recommended proposed changes to the Charter to the Board.

11. Evaluate at least annually the performance, authority, operations, charter and composition of each standing or *ad hoc* committee of the Board (including any authority of a committee to delegate to a subcommittee) and the performance of each committee member and recommend any changes considered appropriate in the authority, operations, charter, number or membership of each committee.

12. Submit to the Board annually (and at any additional times that any committee members are to be selected) recommendations regarding candidates for membership on each committee of the Board.

EVALUATION OF AND SUCCESSION PLANNING FOR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

13. Assist the Board in evaluating the performance of and other factors relating to the retention of executive officers.

14. Develop and periodically review and revise as appropriate a management succession plan and related procedures. Consider and recommend to the Board candidates for successor to executive officers.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

15. Develop, monitor and make recommendations to the Board on matters of Company policies and practices relating to corporate governance, including the Company's corporate governance guidelines.

16. Review and make recommendations to the Board regarding proposals of stockholders that relate to corporate governance.

17. Oversee compliance with the Company's Code of Ethics and Business Conduct.

18. Oversee the evaluation of the Board.

19. Review and approve any related party transactions.

OTHER MATTERS

20. Perform such other duties and responsibilities as may be assigned to the Committee, from time to time, by the Board and/or the Chairman of the Board, or as designated in the Bylaws.

The forgoing list of duties is not exhaustive, and the Committee may, in addition, perform such other functions as may be necessary or appropriate for the performance of its duties.

V. ADDITIONAL RESOURCES.

Subject to the approval of the Board, the Committee shall have the right to use reasonable amounts of time of the Company's independent accountants, outside lawyers and other internal staff and also shall have the right to hire independent experts, lawyers and other consultants to assist and advise the Committee in connection with its responsibilities. The Committee shall keep the Company's Chief Financial Officer informed as to the general range of anticipated expenses for outside consultants, and shall obtain the approval of the Board in advance for any expenditures.

VI. AMENDMENTS.

Any amendments to this Charter must be approved or ratified by a majority vote of the Company's Board, including a majority of independent directors.

VII. DISCLOSURE OF CHARTER.

This Charter will be made available on the Company's website at "<https://www.assetentities.com>."

Adopted by the Board of Directors on May 2, 2022.

CONSENT OF PERSON NAMED TO BECOME A DIRECTOR

Pursuant to Rule 438 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the undersigned hereby consents to being named as a director nominee and to the disclosure of the undersigned's biographical information included in the Registration Statement on Form S-1, and any amendments thereto, to be filed by Asset Entities Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The undersigned further consents to the filing of this consent as an exhibit to such Registration Statement.

/s/ Richard A. Burton

Name: Richard A. Burton

Date: March 31, 2022

CONSENT OF PERSON NAMED TO BECOME A DIRECTOR

Pursuant to Rule 438 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the undersigned hereby consents to being named as a director nominee and to the disclosure of the undersigned's biographical information included in the Registration Statement on Form S-1, and any amendments thereto, to be filed by Asset Entities Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The undersigned further consents to the filing of this consent as an exhibit to such Registration Statement.

/s/ John A. Jack II

Name: John A. Jack II

Date: April 3, 2022

CONSENT OF PERSON NAMED TO BECOME A DIRECTOR

Pursuant to Rule 438 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the undersigned hereby consents to being named as a director nominee and to the disclosure of the undersigned's biographical information included in the Registration Statement on Form S-1, and any amendments thereto, to be filed by Asset Entities Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The undersigned further consents to the filing of this consent as an exhibit to such Registration Statement.

/s/ Scott K. McDonald

Name: Scott K. McDonald

Date: March 31, 2022

CONSENT OF PERSON NAMED TO BECOME A DIRECTOR

Pursuant to Rule 438 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the undersigned hereby consents to being named as a director nominee and to the disclosure of the undersigned's biographical information included in the Registration Statement on Form S-1, and any amendments thereto, to be filed by Asset Entities Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The undersigned further consents to the filing of this consent as an exhibit to such Registration Statement.

/s/ Brian Regli

Name: Brian Regli

Date: April 2, 2022

Calculation of Filing Fee Tables

Form S-1
(Form Type)

ASSET ENTITIES INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered ⁽¹⁾ (2)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	Rule 457(o)	—	—	\$ 17,250,000 ⁽³⁾	0.0000927	\$ 1,599.08
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Representative Warrants ⁽⁴⁾	Other ⁽⁵⁾	—	—	—	—	—
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, underlying Representative Warrants ⁽⁴⁾	Rule 57(o)	—	—	\$ 1,509,375 ⁽³⁾	0.0000927	\$ 139.92
Total Offering Amounts						\$ 18,759,375		\$ 1,738.99
Total Fees Previously Paid								\$ 0.00
Total Fee Offsets								\$ 0.00
Net Fee Due								\$ 1,738.99

- (1) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, there is also being registered hereby such indeterminate number of additional shares of common stock as may be issued or issuable because of stock splits, stock dividends and similar transactions.
- (2) Includes additional shares of common stock which may be issued upon the exercise of a 45-day option granted to the underwriters to cover over-allotments, if any, up to 15% of the total number of securities offered.
- (3) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act. The registrant may increase or decrease the size of the offering prior to effectiveness.
- (4) We have agreed to issue to the representative of the several underwriters warrants to purchase the number of shares of common stock in the aggregate equal to seven percent (7%) of the shares of common stock to be issued and sold in this offering. The warrants are exercisable for a price per share equal to 125% of the public offering price.
- (5) No fee required pursuant to Rule 457(g).